# YASKAWA

# YASKAWA AC Drive Z1000 AC Drive for HVAC Fan and Pump User Manual

Type: CIMR-ZUDA Models: 200 V Class: 2.2 to 110 kW (3 to 150 HP) 400 V Class: 2.2 to 370 kW (3 to 500 HP)

To properly use the product, read this manual thoroughly and retain for easy reference, inspection, and maintenance. Ensure the end user receives this manual. 正科技有限公司

購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz



MANUAL NO. TOEP C710616 45F

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

#### Copyright © 2011 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Yaskawa. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because Yaskawa is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Yaskawa assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

# **Table of Contents**

i.	PR	EFACE & GENERAL SAFETY	11
	i.1	Preface	
		Applicable Documentation	
		Symbols	
		Terms and Abbreviations	
		Trademarks	
	i.2	General Safety	14
		Supplemental Safety Information	
		Safety Messages	
		General Application Precautions	
		Drive Label Warning Example	
		Warranty Information 037-466333	20 21
		Empile convice@repairtw.com	
1.	RE	CEIVING	23
	1.1	Section SafetyLine.id: @zzzz	24
	1.2	General Descriptionwww:repairtw:com	25
		Z1000 Model Selection	
		Control Mode Selection	
	1.3	Model Number and Nameplate Check	
		Drive Nameplate	
		Drive Model Number Definition	
	1.4	Drive Models and Enclosure Types	
	1.5	Component Names	30
		IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure	
		IP00/Open-Type Enclosure	
		Front Views	
2.	ME	CHANICAL INSTALLATION	
	2.1	Section Safety	
	2.2	Mechanical Installation	
		Installation Environment	
		Transporting the Drive	
		Installation Orientation and Spacing	
		Instructions on Installation Using the Eye Bolts	
		Panel Cut-Out Dimensions	
		HUA Keypad Remote Usage	
		Exterior and Mounting Dimensions	

3.	ELE	ECTRICAL INSTALLATION	59
	3.1	Section Safety	60
	3.2	Standard Connection Diagram	62
	3.3	Main Circuit Connection Diagram	65
		Three-Phase 200 V Class (2A0011 to 2A0273)	
		Three-Phase 400 V Class (4A0005 to 4A0302)	65
		Three-Phase 200 V Class (2A0343 and 2A0396)	0.5
		Inree-Phase 400 V Class (4A0361 to 4A0590)	
		Wiring to $-/+1$ Terminals (2A0343 to 2A0396 and 4A0361 to 4A0590)	
	3.4	Terminal Block Configuration	
	3.5	Terminal Cover	
		Models 2A0143 to 2A0396 and 4A0124 to 4A0590	
	3.6	HOA Keypad and Front Cover	72
		Removing/Reattaching the HOA Keypad	72
		Removing/Reattaching the Front Cover	73
	3.7	Top Protective Cover	79
		Removing the Top Protective Cover	79
		Reattaching the Top Protective Cover	
	3.8	Main Circuit Wiring	
		Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection	
		Protecting Main Circuit Terminals 037-466333	۵۱ 82
		Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque	
		Main Circuit Terminal and Motor Wiring	86
	3.9	Control Circuit WiringLine.id:@zzzz	91
		Control Circuit Connection Diagram	
		Control Circuit Terminal Block Functions	
		Viring the Control Circuit Terminal	
		Switches and Jumpers on the Control Board	
	3.10	Control I/O Connections	
		Sinking/Sourcing Mode Switch for Digital Inputs	100
		Input Signal Selection for Terminals A1 and A2	100
		Terminal FM/AM Signal Selection	
	3.11		
	3.12	External Interiock	
	2 4 2	Drive Ready	
	3.13		104
4.	STA	ART-UP PROGRAMMING & OPERATION	105
	4.1	Section Safety	
	4.2	Using the HOA Keypad	
		HOA Keypad Keys and Displays	107
		LCD Display	
		ALAKIVI (ALIVI) LED DISPIBYS	

	Menu Structure for HOA Keypad	111
4.3	The Drive, Programming, and Clock Adjustment Modes	112
	Real-Time Clock (RTC)	112
	Clock Adjustment	112
	Changing Parameter Settings or Values	115
	Verifying Parameter Changes: Verify Menu	116
	Simplified Setup Using the Setup Group	117
4.4	Start-Up Flowcharts	119
	Flowchart A: Basic Start-Up and Motor Tuning	120
	Subchart A-1: Simple Motor Setup Using V/r Control	121
4 5	Subchart A-2. Operation with Permanent Magnet Motors	122
4.5		123
	Powering Up the Drive and Operation Status Display	123
4.6	Application Selection	124
	HVAC Application Parameters	124
	Setting 1: Fan Application	124
	Setting 3: Return Fan with PI Control Application	125
	Setting 4: Cooling Tower Fan Application	125
	Setting 5: Cooling Tower Fan with PI Control Application	126
	Setting 6: Pump (Secondary) Application a Revision and Application and Applica	126
	Setting 7: Pump with PI Control Application	126
4.7	Basic Drive Setup Adjustments 此士世令祖什	127
4.8	Auto-Tuning	143
	Types of Auto-Tuning	143
	Before Auto-Tuning the Drive	144
	Auto-Tuning Interruption and Fault Codes 22	145
	Auto-Tuning Operation Example	145
	T1: Parameter Settings during induction Motor Auto-Tuning	147
40	No. Lood Operation Test Pup	140
4.3	No-Load Operation Test Run	151
4 4 0	Test Due with Load Connected	101
4.10		152
	Test Run with the Load Connected	152
4.11	Verifying Parameter Settings and Backing Up Changes	153
	Backing Up Parameter Values: 02-03	153
	Parameter Access Level: A1-01	153
	Copy Function	154
A 12	Test Run Checklist	155
1 12	Advanced Drive Setue Adjustments	155
4.13	Advanced Drive Setup Adjustments	104
	UT. Operation Status Monitors	194 104
	U3: Fault History	194
	U4: Maintenance Monitors	194
	U5: PI Monitors	195
	U6: Operation Status Monitors	195
TD		107
		IJ

5.

5.2 Motor Performance Fine-Tuning	
	200
Fine-Tuning V/T Control	200
Fine-Tuning Open Loop Vector Control for PM Motors	201
Parameters to Minimize Motor Hunting and Oscillation	202
5.3 Drive Alarms, Faults, and Errors	203
Types of Alarms, Faults, and Errors	203
Alarm and Error Displays	204
5.4 Fault Detection	207
Fault Displays, Causes, and Possible Solutions	207
5.5 Alarm Detection	220
Alarm Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions	220
5.6 Programming Errors	227
Programming Error Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions	227
5.7 Auto-Tuning Fault Detection	231
Auto-Tuning Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions	231
5.8 Conv Function Related Displays	233
Tasks Errors and Troublesbooting	233
5 9 Diagnosing and Posotting Faults	
5.9 Diagnoshing and Resetting Latits	
If the Drive Still has Power Mera Fault Occurs千田 家田小	
Viewing Fault Trace Data After Fault	
Fault Reset Methods037-466333	
5.10 Troubleshooting without Fault Display	237
Common Problems	
Cannot Change Parameter Settings@ZZZZ	237
Motor Does Not Rotate Properly after Pressing AUTO Button or after Entering External Ru	n
Command	238
Motor is Too Hot.	
oPE02 Error Occurs When Lowering the Motor Rated Current Setting	
Drive Frequency Reference Differs from the Controller Frequency Reference Command	
Excessive Motor Oscillation and Erratic Rotation	
Deceleration Takes Longer than Expected	
Noise From Drive or Motor Cables When the Drive is Powered On	241
Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Trips During Run	241
Connected Machinery Vibrates When Motor Rotates	242
PI Output Fault	
Motor Rotates after the Drive Output is Shut Off (Motor Rotates During DC Injection Brakin	g) 242
Output Frequency is Not as High as Frequency Reference	
Linstable Motor Speed when Lising PM	
Motor Does Not Restart after Power Loss	
6. PERIPHERAL DEVICES & OPTIONS	245
6.1 Section Safety	246
6.2 Drive Options and Peripheral Devices	248
	249

	6.4	Option Installation	250
		Prior to Installing the Option	250
		Installing the Option	250
	6.5	Installing Peripheral Devices	254
		Installing a Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) or Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)	254
		Installing a Magnetic Contactor at the Power Supply Side	255
		Connecting an AC Reactor.	255
		Connecting a Surge Absorber	255
		Installing a Motor Thermal Overload (of ) Relay on the Drive Output	207 265
Δ	SPF		267
	۰ ۸ ۱	Power Patings	268
	<b>~</b> . i	Three Dhase 200 V Class Drive Medels 200011 to 200089	200
		Three Phase 200 V Class Drive Models 2A0011 to 2A0060	200
		Three-Phase 200 V Class Drive Models 2A0114 to 2A0390	209
		Three-Phase 400 V Class Drive Models 4A0034 to 4A0096	271
		Three-Phase 400 V Class Drive Models 4A0124 to 4A0302	272
		Three-Phase 400 V Class Drive Models 4A0361 to 4A0590	273
	A.2	Drive Specifications	274
	A.3	Drive Watt Loss Data	276
	A.4	Drive Derating Data	278
	,	Carrier Frequency Derating 、維修 此于册零組件	278
		Temperature Derating	279
		Altitude Derating	280
		Email: service@repairtw.com	004
в.	PA	CAMETER LISTLine Id: @zzzz	281
	<b>B.1</b>	A: Initialization Parameters	282
		A1: Initialization	282
		A2: User Parameters	283
	<b>B.2</b>	b: Application	284
		b1: Operation Mode Selection	284
		b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking	284
		b3: Speed Search	285
		h A. Time on Franchism	000
		b4: Timer Function	286
		b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control b8: Energy Saving	286 287 290
	B 3	b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control b8: Energy Saving	286 287 290 <b>291</b>
	B.3	b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control b8: Energy Saving C: Tuning	286 287 290 <b>291</b>
	B.3	b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control b8: Energy Saving <b>C: Tuning</b> C1: Acceleration and Deceleration Times C2: S-Curve Characteristics	286 287 290 <b>291</b> 291 291
	B.3	b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control b8: Energy Saving C: Tuning C1: Acceleration and Deceleration Times C2: S-Curve Characteristics C4: Torque Compensation	286 287 290 <b>291</b> 291 291 291 291
	B.3	b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control b8: Energy Saving <b>C: Tuning</b> C1: Acceleration and Deceleration Times C2: S-Curve Characteristics C4: Torque Compensation C6: Carrier Frequency	286 287 290 <b>291</b> 291 291 291 291 292
	B.3 B.4	b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control b8: Energy Saving C: Tuning C1: Acceleration and Deceleration Times C2: S-Curve Characteristics C4: Torque Compensation C6: Carrier Frequency d: References	286 287 290 <b>291</b> 291 291 291 292 <b>293</b>
	B.3 B.4	b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control b8: Energy Saving <b>C: Tuning</b> C1: Acceleration and Deceleration Times C2: S-Curve Characteristics C4: Torque Compensation C6: Carrier Frequency <b>d: References</b> d1: Frequency Reference	286 287 290 291 291 291 291 292 293
	B.3 B.4	b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control b8: Energy Saving C: Tuning C1: Acceleration and Deceleration Times C2: S-Curve Characteristics C4: Torque Compensation C6: Carrier Frequency d: References d1: Frequency Reference d2: Frequency Upper/Lower Limits	286 287 290 291 291 291 291 292 293 293 293
	B.3 B.4	b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control b8: Energy Saving <b>C: Tuning</b> C1: Acceleration and Deceleration Times C2: S-Curve Characteristics C4: Torque Compensation C6: Carrier Frequency <b>d: References</b> d1: Frequency Reference d2: Frequency Upper/Lower Limits d3: Jump Frequency	286 287 290 291 291 291 291 292 293 293 293 294
	B.3 B.4	b4: Timer Function	286 287 290 291 291 291 291 292 293 293 293 293 294
	B.3 B.4	b4: Timer Function b5: PI Control	286 287 290 291 291 291 291 292 293 293 293 294 294 294

	B.5	E: Motor Parameters	
		E1: V/f Pattern for Motor 1	
		E2: Motor Parameters	
		E5: PM Motor Settings	
	<b>B.6</b>	F: Communication Option Parameters	
		F6, F7: Communication Option Card	
	<b>B.</b> 7	H Parameters: Multi-Function Terminals	
		H1 <sup>·</sup> Multi-Eunction Digital Inputs	302
		H2: Multi-Function Digital Outputs.	
		H3: Multi-Function Analog Inputs	
		H4: Analog Outputs	
		H5: MEMOBUS/Modbus Serial Communication	
	<b>B.</b> 8	L: Protection Function	
		L1: Motor Protection	
		L2: Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru	
		L3: Stall Prevention	
		L4: Speed Detection	
		L5: Fault Restart	
		L6: Torque Detection	
		L8: Drive Protection	
	<b>B.</b> 9	n: Special Adjustment上正科技有限公司	
		n1: Hunting Prevention	
		n3: High Slip Braking (HSB) and Overexcitation Braking	
		n8: PM Motor Control Tuning	
	B.10	o: Operator-Related Settings	
		o1: HOA Keypad Display Selection	
		o2: HOA Keypad FunctionsLine.id:@zzzz	
		o3: Copy Function	
		04: Maintenance Monitor Settingswillepair twictor	
	B.11	S: Special Application	
		S1: Dynamic Noise Control Function	
		S2: Sequence Timers	
		S3: Secondary PI (PI2) Control	
		S4: Bypass Operation	
		S5: HUA Keypad Parameters	
	D 40	So. 2 1000 Protection	
	B.12		
		11: Induction Motor Auto-Tuning	
		12: PM Motor Auto-Tuning	
	B.13	U: Monitors	
		U1: Operation Status Monitors	
		U2: Fault Trace	
		U3: Fault History	
		U4: Maintenance Monitors	
		US. FINULIUIS	
C.	BAG	CNET COMMUNICATIONS	
	C.1	BACnet Configuration	

	C.2	Communication Specifications	343
	C.3	Connecting to a Network	344
		Network Cable Connection	
		Wiring Diagram for Multiple Connections	
		Network Termination	
	<b>C.4</b>	BACnet Setup Parameters	346
		BACnet Serial Communication	
	C.5	Drive Operations by BACnet	350
		Observing the Drive Operation	
		Controlling the Drive	
	C.6	Communications Timing	351
		Command Messages from Master to Drive	
		Response Messages from Drive to Master	
	C.7	BACnet Objects Supported	352
		Present Value Access	
		Supported Properties of Objects	
		Analog Input Objects	353
		Analog Output Objects	
		Analog Value Objects	
		Binary Input Objects	
		Binary Value Objects	
		Device Objects	
	C 8	Accessing Drive Parameters and the Enter Command	358
	0.0	Peading Drive Parameters	358
		Writing Drive Parameters	
		Enter Command Line id: @zzzz	
	C.9	Communication Errors	359
	C 10	Self-Diagnostics	360
	C 11	BACnot Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement	
	0.11	BAChet Protocol implementation Comornance Statement	
D.	STA	ANDARDS COMPLIANCE	
	D.1	Section Safety	
	D 2	Furonean Standards	366
	0.2	CE Low Voltago Directivo Complianco	366
		EMC Guidelines Compliance	
	<b>Р</b> 3	LII /clii Standards	372
	D.5	UL Standards Compliance	<b>372</b> 270
		Drive Motor Overload Protection	
		Precautionary Notes on External Heatsink (IP00/Open-Type Enclosure)	
E.	QUI		
		Drive and Meter Specifications	
	<b>C</b> .1	Drive and Wotor Specifications	3/8. محم
		Drive Specifications	3/8 محد
	E 0	Notor Opecifications	
	⊏.2	Dasic Parameter Settings	
		Basic Setup	

	Multi-Function Digital Inputs	
	Analog Inputs	
	Multi-Function Digital Outputs	
	Monitor Outputs	
E.3	User Setting Table	
IND	DEX	

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# Preface & General Safety

This section provides safety messages pertinent to this product that, if not heeded, may result in fatality, personal injury, or equipment damage. Yaskawa is not responsible for the consequences of ignoring these instructions.

i.1	PREFACE	.12
i.2	GENERAL SAFETY	.14

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# i.1 Preface

Yaskawa manufactures products used as components in a wide variety of industrial systems and equipment. The selection and application of Yaskawa products remain the responsibility of the equipment manufacturer or end user. Yaskawa accepts no responsibility for the way its products are incorporated into the final system design. Without exception, all controls should be designed to detect faults dynamically and fail safely under all circumstances. All systems or equipment designed to incorporate a product manufactured by Yaskawa must be supplied to the end user with appropriate warnings and instructions as to the safe use and operation of that part. Any warnings provided by Yaskawa must be promptly provided to the end user. Yaskawa offers an express warranty only as to the quality of its products in conforming to standards and specifications published in the Yaskawa manual. NO OTHER WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, IS OFFERED. Yaskawa assumes no liability for any personal injury, property damage, losses, or claims arising from misapplication of its products.

This manual is designed to ensure correct and suitable application of Z1000-series drives. Read this manual before attempting to install, operate, maintain, or inspect a drive and keep it in a safe, convenient location for future reference. Be sure you understand all precautions and safety information before attempting application.

# Applicable Documentation

The following manuals are available for Z1000-series drives:

lo d	Z1000-Series AC Drive Quick Start Guide (TOEPC71061654)
	Read this guide first. This guide is packaged together with the product and contains basic information required to install and wire the drive. It also gives an overview of fault diagnostics, maintenance safety, and parameter settings. The most recent version of this manual is available for download on our documentation website, www.yaskawa.com.
	Z1000-Series AC Drive User Manual (TOEPC71061645)
	This manual contains detailed information on fault diagnostics, parameter settings, and BACnet specifications. The purpose of this manual is to prepare the drive for a trial run with an application and for basic operation. The most recent version of this manual is available for download on our documentation website, www.yaskawa.com.
	Z1000-Series AC Drive Programming Manual (SIEPC71061645)
	This manual provides detailed information on parameter settings, drive functions, maintenance, and MEMOBUS/ Modbus specifications. Use this manual to expand drive functionality and to take advantage of higher performance features. The most recent version of this manual is available for download on our documentation website, www.yaskawa.com.

service@repairtw.com

# Symbols

Note:

TERMS

Line id: @zzzz

Indicates a supplement or precaution that does not cause drive damage.

Email

Indicates a term or definition used in this manual.<sup>....COM</sup>

# Terms and Abbreviations

- Drive: Yaskawa Z1000-Series Drive
- Digital Operator: Hand Off Auto (HOA) Keypad JVOP-183
- H: Hexadecimal Number Format
- IGBT: Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor
- kbps: Kilobits per Second
- MAC: Media Access Control
- r/min: Revolutions per Minute
- V/f: V/f Control
- OLV/PM: Open Loop Vector Control for PM
- PM motor: Permanent Magnet Synchronous motor (an abbreviation for IPM motor or SPM motor)
- IPM motor: Interior Permanent Magnet Motor (e.g., Yaskawa SSR1 Series and SST4 Series motors)
- SPM motor: Surface mounted Permanent Magnet Motor (e.g., Yaskawa SMRA Series motors)

# Trademarks

- APOGEE® FLN is a registered trademark of Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
- APOGEE® Anywhere  ${}^{\mathsf{TM}}$  is a trademark of Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
- BACnet is a trademark of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).

- GPD is a trademark of Yaskawa, Inc.
- Metasys® N2 is a trademark of Johnson Controls, Inc.
- MODBUS® is a registered trademark of Schneider Automation, Inc.
- Other companies and product names mentioned in this manual are trademarks of those companies.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# i.2 General Safety

# Supplemental Safety Information

#### **General Precautions**

- The diagrams in this manual may be indicated without covers or safety shields to show details. Replace the covers or shields before operating the drive and run the drive according to the instructions described in this manual.
- Any illustrations, photographs, or examples used in this manual are provided as examples only and may not apply to all products to which this manual is applicable.
- The products and specifications described in this manual or the content and presentation of the manual may be changed without notice to improve the product and/or the manual.
- When ordering a new copy of the manual due to damage or loss, contact your Yaskawa representative or the nearest Yaskawa sales office and provide the manual number shown on the front cover.
- If nameplate becomes worn or damaged, order a replacement from your Yaskawa representative or the nearest Yaskawa sales office.

# 

Read and understand this manual before installing, operating or servicing this drive. The drive must be installed according to this manual and local codes.

The following conventions are used to indicate safety messages in this manual. Failure to heed these messages could result in serious or fatal injury or damage to the products or to related equipment and systems.

# A DANGER

Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

# 

Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

LINE IG: @ZZZZ WARNING! may also be indicated by a bold key word embedded in the text followed by an italicized safety message.

# 

Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

CAUTION! may also be indicated by a bold key word embedded in the text followed by an italicized safety message.

NOTICE

Indicates a property damage message.

NOTICE: may also be indicated by a bold key word embedded in the text followed by an italicized safety message.

# Safety Messages

# 

#### Heed the safety messages in this manual.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

The operating company is responsible for any injuries or equipment damage resulting from failure to heed the warnings in this manual.

# **Electrical Shock Hazard**

## Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. After shutting off the power, wait for at least the amount of time specified on the drive before touching any components.

# A WARNING

# **Sudden Movement Hazard**

## System may start unexpectedly upon application of power, resulting in death or serious injury.

Clear all personnel from the drive, motor and machine area before applying power. Secure covers, couplings, shaft keys and machine loads before applying power to the drive. 科技有限公司

# Electrical Shock Hazard

## Do not attempt to modify or alter the drive in any way not explained in this manual.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury37-466333

Yaskawa is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.

# Do not allow unqualified personnel to use equipment.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury. ZZZZ

Maintenance, inspection, and replacement of parts must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives.

## Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

# Make sure the protective earthing conductor complies with technical standards and local safety regulations.

Because the leakage current exceeds 3.5 mA, IEC/EN 61800-5-1 states that either the power supply must be automatically disconnected in case of discontinuity of the protective earthing conductor or a protective earthing conductor with a cross-section of at least 10 mm<sup>2</sup> (Cu) or 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (Al) must be used. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.

# Always use appropriate equipment for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCIs).

The drive can cause a residual current with a DC component in the protective earthing conductor. Where a residual current operated protective or monitoring device is used for protection in case of direct or indirect contact, always use a type B GFCI according to IEC/EN 60755.

# **Fire Hazard**

## Install adequate branch circuit protection according to applicable local codes and this manual.

Failure to comply could result in fire and damage to the drive or injury to personnel. The device is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac (200 V class) and 480 Vac (400 V class), when protected by branch circuit protection devices specified in this manual.

# i.2 General Safety

# 

Branch circuit protection shall be provided by any of the following: Non-time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 300% of the drive input rating, or Time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 175% of the drive input rating, or MCCB sized at 200% maximum of the drive input rating.

## Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power.

# 

# **Crush Hazard**

## Do not carry the drive by the front cover.

Failure to comply may result in minor or moderate injury from the main body of the drive falling.

# NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Do not perform a withstand voltage test on any part of the drive.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the sensitive devices within the drive.

## Do not operate damaged equipment.

Failure to comply could result in further damage to the equipment. 冊零組件

Do not connect or operate any equipment with visible damage or missing parts.

## Do not expose the drive to halogen group disinfectants.

Failure to comply may cause damage to the electrical components in the drive. com

Do not pack the drive in wooden materials that have been furnigated or sterilized.

Do not sterilize the entire package after the product is packed.

Do not use screws of different sizes in SW1 and SW2.

Failure to comply may cause overheating and electrical damage.

# General Application Precautions

# Selection

## Installing a Reactor

Use an AC reactor in the following situations:

- to suppress harmonic current.
- when the drive is running from a power supply system with thyristor converters.

## **Drive Capacity**

For specialized motors, make sure that the motor rated current is less than the rated output current for the drive.

When running more than one motor in parallel from a single drive, the capacity of the drive should be larger than [total motor rated current  $\times$  1.1].

#### Starting Torque

The startup and acceleration characteristics of the motor are restricted to the drive overload current rating.

The overload rating for the drive determines the starting and accelerating characteristics of the motor. Expect lower torque than when running from line power. To achieve a higher starting torque, use a larger drive or a drive and motor with larger capacity.

## **Emergency Stop**

During a drive fault condition, the output shuts off but the motor does not stop immediately. A mechanical brake may be required when it is necessary to stop the motor faster than the ability of the Fast Stop function of the drive.

#### Options

NOTICE: The -M, +M, -, +1, and +3 terminals are used to connect optional Z1000-compatible devices only. Connecting non-Yaskawaapproved devices to these terminals may damage the drive.

# Installation

#### **Enclosure Panels**

Keep the drive in a clean environment by installing the drive in an enclosure panel. Be sure to leave the required space between drives to provide for cooling, and take proper measures so the ambient temperature remains within allowable limits and keep flammable materials away from the drive. Yaskawa offers protective designs for drives that must be used in areas subjected to oil mist and excessive vibration. Contact Yaskawa or your Yaskawa agent for details.

037-466333

#### Installation Direction

#### www.repairtw.com

**NOTICE:** Install the drive upright as specified in the manual. Refer to the Mechanical Installation section for more information on installation. Failure to comply may damage the drive due to improper cooling.

# Settings

#### Upper Limits

**NOTICE:** The drive is capable of running the motor up to 240 Hz. Be sure to set the upper limit for the frequency of the drive to prevent the possible danger of accidentally operating equipment at higher than rated speed. The default setting for the maximum output frequency is 60 Hz.

#### **DC Injection Braking**

NOTICE: Excessive current during DC Injection Braking and excessive duration of DC Injection Braking can cause motor overheat.

#### Acceleration/Deceleration Times

Acceleration and deceleration times are affected by the amount of torque generated by the motor, the load torque, and the moment of inertia. Set a longer accel/decel time when Stall Prevention is enabled. The accel/decel times are lengthened for as long as the Stall Prevention function is in operation. Install one of the available braking options or increase the capacity of the drive for faster acceleration and deceleration.

# General Handling

#### **Wiring Check**

**NOTICE:** Do not connect power supply lines to output terminals U/T1, V/T2, or W/T3. Failure to comply will destroy the drive. Be sure to perform a final check of all sequence wiring and other connections before turning on the power and also check for short circuits on the control terminals, which may damage the drive.

#### Selecting a Circuit Breaker or Circuit Interrupter

Yaskawa recommends installing a Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) to the power supply side. The GFCI should be designed for use with AC drives (e.g., Type B according to IEC/EN 60755).

# i.2 General Safety

Select a Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) or GFCI with a rated current 1.5 to 2 times higher than the drive rated current to avoid nuisance trips caused by harmonics in the drive input current. *Refer to Installing a Molded Case Circuit Breaker* (MCCB) or Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) on page 254 for more information.

#### Magnetic Contactor Installation

**WARNING!** Fire Hazard, Sudden Movement Hazard. Shut off the drive with a magnetic contactor (MC) when a fault occurs in external equipment. **Refer to Installing a Magnetic Contactor at the Power Supply Side on page 255**. Failure to comply may cause serious injury or death due to fire or inadvertent equipment movement.

**NOTICE:** To get the full performance life out of the electrolytic capacitors and circuit relays, refrain from switching the drive power supply off and on more than once every 30 minutes. Frequent use can damage the drive. Use the drive to stop and start the motor.

#### **Inspection and Maintenance**

**WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Capacitors in the drive do not immediately discharge after shutting off the power. Wait for at least the amount of time specified on the drive before touching any components after shutting off the power. Failure to comply may cause injury to personnel from electrical shock.

**WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. When a drive is running a PM motor, voltage continues to be generated at the motor terminals after the drive is shut off while the motor coasts to stop. Take the precautions described below to prevent shock and injury:

In applications where the machine can still rotate after the drive has fully stopped a load, install a switch to the drive output side to disconnect the motor and the drive.

· Do not allow an external force to rotate the motor beyond the maximum allowable speed or to rotate the motor when the drive has been shut off.

• Wait for at least the time specified on the warning label after opening the load switch on the output side before inspecting the drive or performing any maintenance.

• Do not open and close the load switch while the motor is running.

· If the motor is coasting, make sure the power to the drive is turned on and the drive output has completely stopped before closing the load switch.

WARNING! Burn Hazard. Because the heatsink can get very hot during operation, take proper precautions to prevent burns. When replacing the cooling fan, shut off the power and wait at least 15 minutes to be sure that the heatsink has cooled down. Failure to comply may cause burn injury to personnel.

#### Wiring

**購買、維修 出手冊零組件** 

Yaskawa recommends using ring terminals on all drive models. Drive models 2A0031 to 2A0396 and 4A0034 to 4A0590 require the use of ring terminals for UL/cUL compliance. Use only the tools recommended by the terminal manufacturer for crimping.

#### **Transporting the Drive**

Email: service@repairtw.com

**NOTICE:** Never steam clean the drive. During transport, keep the drive from coming into contact with salts, fluorine, bromine, phthalate ester, and other such harmful chemicals.

# Motor Application Precautions<sup>WWW.repairtw.com</sup>

## Standard Induction Motors

#### Low-Speed Range

The cooling fan of a standard motor should sufficiently cool the motor at the rated speed. As the self-cooling capability of such a motor decreases with the speed, applying full torque at low speed will possibly damage the motor. Reduce the load torque as the motor slows to prevent motor damage from overheat. *Figure i.1* shows the allowable load characteristics for a Yaskawa standard motor. Use a motor designed specifically for operation with a drive when 100% continuous torque is needed at low speeds.



Figure i.1 Allowable Load Characteristics for a Yaskawa Motor

#### Insulation Tolerance

**NOTICE:** Consider motor voltage tolerance levels and motor insulation in applications with an input voltage of over 440 V or particularly long wiring distances.

#### **High-Speed Operation**

**NOTICE:** Problems may occur with the motor bearings and dynamic balance of the machine when operating a motor beyond its rated speed. Contact the motor or machine manufacturer.

#### **Torque Characteristics**

Torque characteristics differ compared to operating the motor directly from line power. The user should have a full understanding of the load torque characteristics for the application.

#### Vibration and Shock

The drive allows selection of high carrier PWM control and low carrier PWM. Selecting high carrier PWM can help reduce motor oscillation.

Take particular caution when adding a variable speed drive to an application running a motor from line power at a constant speed. If resonance occurs, install shock-absorbing rubber around the base of the motor and enable the Jump frequency selection to prevent continuous operation in the resonant frequency range.

#### Audible Noise

The audible noise of the motor varies based on the carrier frequency setting. However, drive current derating may be required. When using a high carrier frequency, audible noise from the motor is comparable to the motor noise generated when running from line power.

## Specialized Motors

#### Synchronous Motor

- Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa agent when planning to use a synchronous motor not endorsed by Yaskawa.
- Use a standard induction motor when running multiple synchronous motors simultaneously. A single drive does not have this capability.
- A synchronous motor may rotate slightly in the opposite direction of the Run command at start depending on parameter settings and rotor position.
- The amount of generated starting torque differs depending on the control mode and motor type. Set up the motor with the drive after verifying the starting torque, allowable load characteristics, impact load tolerance, and speed control range.

Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa agent when planning to use a motor that does not fall within these specifications:

- In Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors, braking torque is less than 125% when running between 20% and 100% speed. Braking torque drops to less than 50% when running at less than 20% speed.
- In Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors, the allowable load moment of inertia is approximately 50 times higher than the motor moment of inertia.

Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa agent for questions concerning applications with a larger moment of inertia.

• To restart a coasting motor rotating below 100 Hz, use the Speed Search function if the motor cable is not too long. If the motor cable is relatively long, stop the motor using Short Circuit Braking.

#### **Multi-Pole Motor**

The rated current of a multi-pole motor differs from that of a standard motor, so be sure to check the maximum current when selecting a drive. Always stop the motor before switching between the number of motor poles. The motor will coast to stop if a regenerative overvoltage (ov) fault occurs or if overcurrent (oC) protection is triggered.

#### Submersible Motor

The rated current of a submersible motor is greater than that of a standard motor, so select the drive accordingly. Use a motor cable large enough to avoid decreasing the maximum torque level from voltage drop caused by a long motor cable.

#### **Explosion-Proof Motor**

The motor and the drive must be tested together to be certified as explosion-proof. The drive is not designed for explosion-proof areas.

#### **Geared Motor**

Make sure that the gear and the lubricant are rated for the desired speed range to avoid gear damage when operating at low speeds or very high speeds. Consult with the manufacturer for applications that require operation outside the rated speed range of the motor or gear box.

# i.2 General Safety

#### Single-Phase Motor

Variable speed drives are not designed to operate with single phase motors. Using capacitors to start the motor causes a high-frequency current to flow to the capacitors and can damage the capacitors. A split-phase start or a repulsion start can burn out the starter coils because the internal centrifugal switch is not activated. The drive is for use with three-phase motors only.

#### Motor with Brake

Take caution when using the drive to operate a motor with a built-in holding brake. If the brake is connected to the output side of the drive, it may not release at start due to low voltage levels, so be sure to install a separate power supply for the motor brake. Note that motors with built-in brakes tend to generate a fair amount of noise when running at low speeds.

# Drive Label Warning Example

Always heed the warning information listed in *Figure i.2*.



Figure i.2 Warning Information Example and Position

# Warranty Information

# Warranty Period

This drive is warranted for 12 months from the date of delivery to the customer or 18 months from the date of shipment from the Yaskawa factory, whichever comes first.

# Scope of Warranty

#### Inspections

Customers are responsible for periodic inspections of the drive. Upon request, a Yaskawa representative will inspect the drive for a fee. If the Yaskawa representative finds the drive to be defective due to Yaskawa workmanship or materials and the defect occurs during the warranty period, this inspection fee will be waived and the problem remedied free of charge.

#### Repairs

If a Yaskawa product is found to be defective due to Yaskawa workmanship or materials and the defect occurs during the warranty period, Yaskawa will provide a replacement, repair the defective product, and provide shipping to and from the site free of charge.

However, if the Yaskawa Authorized Service Center determines that the problem with the drive is not due to defective workmanship or materials, the customer will be responsible for the cost of any necessary repairs. Some problems that are outside the scope of this warranty are:

Problems due to improper maintenance or handling, carelessness, or other reasons where the customer is determined to be responsible.

+1文月限公司

Problems due to additions or modifications made to a Yaskawa product without Yaskawa's understanding.

Problems due to the use of a Yaskawa product under conditions that do not meet the recommended specifications.

Problems caused by natural disaster or fire.

After the free warranty period elapses. 購買、維修 此手冊零組件

Replenishment or replacement of consumables or expendables 66333

Defective products due to packaging or fumigation.

Other problems not due to defects in Yaskawa workmanship or materials.

Warranty service is only applicable within the country where the product was purchased. However, after-sales service is available for customers outside of the country where the product was purchased for a reasonable fee.

Contact your local Yaskawa representative for more information.

#### Exceptions

Any inconvenience to the customer or damage to non-Yaskawa products due to Yaskawa's defective products whether within or outside of the warranty period are NOT covered by warranty.

# **This Page Intentionally Blank**

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# Receiving

This chapter explains how to inspect the drive upon receipt, and gives an overview of the different enclosure types and components.

1.1	SECTION SAFETY		24
1.2	GENERAL DESCRIPTIC	DN	25
1.3	MODEL NUMBER AND	NAMEPLATE CHECK	27
1.4	DRIVE MODELS AND E	NCLOSURE TYPES	29
1.5	COMPONENT NAMES		30
	上正科	技有限公司	
	購買、維	態 此手冊零組件	
	電話:	037-466333	
	Email:	service@repairtw.com	
	Line id:	@zzzz	
	www.r	epairtw.com	

# 1.1 Section Safety

# 

Do not carry the drive by the front cover or the terminal cover.

Failure to comply may cause the main body of the drive to fall, resulting in minor or moderate injury.

# NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

A motor connected to a PWM drive may operate at a higher temperature than a utility-fed motor and the operating speed range may reduce motor cooling capacity.

Ensure that the motor is suitable for drive duty and/or the motor service factor is adequate to accommodate the additional heating with the intended operating conditions.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

#### 1.2 **General Description**

# Z1000 Model Selection

Refer to *Table 1.1* for drive selection depending on the motor power.

The models and capacities in shown here are based on standard settings and operation conditions. Higher carrier frequencies and higher Note: ambient temperatures require derating.

	Three-Phase 20	0 V Class
Motor Capacity kw (HP)	Model CIMR-Z	Rated Output Current (A)
2.2 (3)	2A0011	10.6 <1>
3.7 (5)	2A0017	16.7 <b>&lt;</b> 1>
5.5 (7.5)	2A0024	24.2
7.5 (10)	2A0031	30.8 <1>
11 (15)	2A0046	46.2 <1>
15 (20)	2A0059	59.4 < <i>I</i> >
18.5 (25)	2A0075	74.8 <1>
22 (30)	2A0088	<sub>88</sub> < <i>1</i> >
30 (40)	2A0114	114 <1>
37 (50)		143 <1>
45 (60)	上止科技 (2A0169公 P)	169 <1>
55 (75)	購買、維修 2002年冊零組件	211 <1>
75 (100)	2A0273	273 <1>
90 (125)	型. 正 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	343 <2>
110 (150)	Email: ser2A039@repairtw.com	396 <2>

@zzzz

#### Table 1.1 Z1000 Models

<1> Assumes the carrier frequency is set to 5 kHz <2> Assumes the carrier frequency is set to 2 kHz.

Motor Capac	city kW (HP) WWW.repairt	W.COM Three-Phase 400 V Class		
Input Voltage < 460 V	Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Model CIMR-Z	Rated Output Current (A)	
1.5 (2)	2.2 (3)	4A0005	4.8 <1>	
3.0 (4)	3.7 (5)	4A0008	7.6 <1>	
4.0 (5)	5.5 (7.5)	4A0011	11 <1>	
5.5 (7.5)	7.5 (10)	4A0014	14 <i>&lt;1&gt;</i>	
7.5 (10)	11 (15)	4A0021	21 <1>	
11 (15)	15 (20)	4A0027	27 <1>	
15 (20)	18.5 (25)	4A0034	34 <1>	
18.5 (25)	22 (30)	4A0040	40 <1>	
22 (30)	30 (40)	4A0052	52 <i>&lt;1&gt;</i>	
30 (40)	37 (50)	4A0065	65 <i>&lt;1&gt;</i>	
37 (50)	45 (60)	4A0077	77 <1>	
45 (60)	55 (75)	4A0096	96 <1>	
55 (75)	75 (100)	4A0124	124 <1>	
75 (100)	90 (125)	4A0156	156 <1>	
90 (125)	110 (150)	4A0180	180 <1>	
110 (150)	150 (200)	4A0240	240 <2>	
160 (220)	185 (250)	4A0302	302 <2>	

1

Motor Capacity kW (HP)		Three-Phase 400 V Class	
Input Voltage < 460 V	Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Model CIMR-Z	Rated Output Current (A)
185 (250)	220 (300)	4A0361	361 <3>
220 (300)	260 (350)	4A0414	414 <3>
250 (340)	300 (400)	4A0480	480 <3>
300 (400)	370 (500)	4A0590	590 <del>&lt;3&gt;</del>

 ${<}1{>}$  Assumes the carrier frequency is set to 5 kHz.

<2> Assumes the carrier frequency is set to 4 kHz.

<3> Assumes the carrier frequency is set to 2 kHz.

**Note:** Current derating is required when setting the carrier frequency higher.

# Control Mode Selection

*Table 1.2* gives an overview of the control modes and the various features associated with those control modes.

Motor Type		Induction Motors	Permanent Magnet Motors	Comments
Control Mode		V/f	OLV/PM	_
Parameter Setting		A1-02 = 0	A1-02 = 5	Default Setting is V/f control $(A1-02 = 0)$
Bas	sic Description	V/f control	Open Loop Vector control for PM motors	-
	Motor Type	IM	PM	-
Type of	Multi Motor	YES下利持有	·爬八司-	-
Applications	Motor data unknown	YES		-
	High Speed Accuracy	購買、維修,	比手冊零組件	-
	Speed Control Range	電訊40: 037-	-466333 <sup>1:20</sup>	May fluctuate with characteristics and motor temperature.
Control Characteristics	Speed Accuracy	En#2#13% serv	ice@re <b>p</b> a%tw.com	Speed deviation when operating at constant speed may fluctuate with characteristics and motor temperature.
	Speed Response	Line id: @zz 3 Hz (approx.)	ZZ 10 Hz	Max. frequency of a speed reference signal that the drive can follow may fluctuate with characteristics and motor temperature.
	Starting Torque	140% at 3 Hz	100% at 5% speed	Starting torque may fluctuate with characteristics and motor temperature. Performance may differ by capacity.
	Auto-Tuning	<ul><li>Energy Saving Tuning</li><li>Line to line resistance</li></ul>	<ul><li>Stationary</li><li>Line to line resistance</li></ul>	Automatically adjusts parameter settings that concern electrical characteristics of the motor.
	Speed Search	YES	YES	Bi-directional speed detection of a coasting motor to restart it without stopping.
Application- Specific	Energy-Saving Control	YES	-	Saves energy by always operating the motor at its maximum efficiency.
	High Slip Braking	YES	-	Increases motor loss to allow for faster deceleration. Effectiveness may vary based on motor characteristics.
	Kinetic Energy Buffering	YES	YES	Decelerates the drive to allow it to ride through a momentary power loss and continue operation.
	<b>Overexcitation Deceleration</b>	YES	-	Allows faster deceleration without overvoltage trip.
	Overvoltage Suppression	YES	YES	Prevents overvoltage by increasing speed during regeneration.

#### Table 1.2 Control Modes and Features

# 1.3 Model Number and Nameplate Check

Please perform the following tasks after receiving the drive:

- Inspect the drive for damage.
- If the drive appears damaged upon receipt, contact the shipper immediately.
- Verify receipt of the correct model by checking the information on the nameplate.
- If you have received the wrong model or the drive does not function properly, contact your supplier.

# Drive Nameplate



<1> The address of the head office of Yaskawa Electric Corporation (responsible for product liability) is shown on the nameplate.

1

# Drive Model Number Definition



Refer to the following tables

Figure 1.2 Drive Model Number Definition

# Three-Phase 200 V Class

Table 1.3	Model Number	and Specification	s (200 V Class)
	model multiper	and opecification	3 (200 V Ola33)

Drive Model	Max Motor Capacity kW (HP)	Rated Output Current A	Drive Model	Max Motor Capacity kW (HP)	Rated Output Current A
2A0011	2.2 (3)	日共 10.6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	2A0114	30 (40)	114
2A0017	3.7 (5)	<sup>州中,只16.7<sup>%比10</sup></sup>	2A0143	37 (50)	143
2A0024	5.5 (7.5)	雷託24.2 037	-46632A0169	45 (60)	169
2A0031	7.5 (10)	30.8	2A0211	55 (75)	211
2A0046	11 (15)	Emai46.2 serv	/ice@12A0273rtw.c	com 75 (100)	273
2A0059	15 (20)	1 in 59,4	2A0343	90 (125)	343
2A0075	18.5 (25)	74.8	2A0396	110 (150)	396
2A0088	22 (30)	wv88v.repai	rtw.com		

# ■ Three-Phase 400 V Class

Table 1.4 Model Number and Specifications (400 V Class)

	Max Motor Capacity kW (HP)		Reted Output		Max Motor Ca	pacity kW (HP)	Batad Output
Drive Model	Input Voltage < 460 V	Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Current A Drive Model	Input Voltage < 460 V	Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Current A	
4A0005	1.5 (2)	2.2 (3)	4.8	4A0096	45 (60)	55 (75)	96
4A0008	3.0 (4)	3.7 (5)	7.6	4A0124	55 (75)	75 (100)	124
4A0011	4.0 (5)	5.5 (7.5)	11	4A0156	75 (100)	90 (125)	156
4A0014	5.5 (7.5)	7.5 (10)	14	4A0180	90 (125)	110 (150)	180
4A0021	7.5 (10)	11 (15)	21	4A0240	110 (150)	150 (200)	240
4A0027	11 (15)	15 (20)	27	4A0302	160 (220)	185 (250)	302
4A0034	15 (20)	18.5 (25)	34	4A0361	185 (250)	220 (300)	361
4A0040	18.5 (25)	22 (30)	40	4A0414	220 (300)	260 (350)	414
4A0052	22 (30)	30 (40)	52	4A0480	250 (340)	300 (400)	480
4A0065	30 (40)	37 (50)	65	4A0590	300 (400)	370 (500)	590
4A0077	37 (50)	45 (60)	77				

# 1.4 Drive Models and Enclosure Types

The following enclosure types are offered for Z1000 drives:

- IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 enclosure models mount to an indoor wall or in an enclosure panel.
- IP00/Open-Type enclosure models are designed for installation in an enclosure panel that serves to protect personnel from injury caused by accidentally touching live parts.

Table 1.5 describes drive enclosures and models.

	Enclosure Type				
Voltage Class	IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure <sup>&lt;1&gt;</sup> Drive Model CIMR-Z⊡	IP00/Open-Type Enclosure Drive Model CIMR-Z□			
-	2A0011F	-			
	2A0017F	_			
	2A0024F	_			
	2A0031F	_			
	2A0046F	-			
	2A0059F	-			
Three-Phase	2A0075F	_			
200 V Class	2A0088F	_			
	2A0114F	_			
	[2A0143F] 士 右四 八 三	_			
	2A0169F	_			
	購買A02堆修 此手冊零組	[华 -			
	2A0273F	_			
	电话 ·_ 037-466333	2A0343A			
	Email:service@repair	2A0396A			
	4A0005F	-			
	Line4x0008F @ zzzz	_			
	4A0011F	_			
	4A0014Fepairtw.com	-			
	4A0021F	-			
	4A0027F	-			
	4A0034F	-			
	4A0040F	-			
	4A0052F	-			
	4A0065F	-			
400 V Class	4A0077F	-			
	4A0096F	-			
	4A0124F	I			
-	4A0156F	_			
	4A0180F	-			
	4A0240F	_			
-	4A0302F	_			
	-	4A0361A			
	_	4A0414A			
	_	4A0480A			
	_	4A0590A			

#### Table 1.5 Drive Models and Enclosure Types

<1> Removing the top protective cover from an IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 enclosure drive voids the NEMA Type 1 protection while maintaining IP20 conformity; removing the bottom conduit bracket voids the NEMA Type 1 protection and IP20 conformity.

Receiving

# 1.5 Component Names

This section gives an overview of the drive components described in this manual.

Refer to Using the HOA Keypad on page 107 for a description of the HOA keypad.
The drive may have multiple cooling fans depending on the model.

# IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure

Three-Phase AC 200 V 2A0011F to 2A0059F Three-Phase AC 400 V 4A0005F to 4A0052F



Figure 1.3 Exploded View of IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure Components (2A0011F)

# Three-Phase AC 200 V 2A0075F to 2A0114F Three-Phase AC 400 V 4A0065F to 4A0096F



Figure 1.4 Exploded View of IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure Components (4A0096F)





Figure 1.5 Exploded view of IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure Components (4A0124F)





<1> Drive models 2A0343 and 2A0396 have a built-in circulation fan.

Receiving

## ■ Three-Phase AC 400 V 4A0361A



Figure 1.7 Exploded view of IP00/Open-Type Enclosure Components (4A0361A)

Three-Phase AC 400 V 4A0414A



Figure 1.8 Exploded view of IP00/Open Type Enclosure Components (4A0414A)

## Three-Phase AC 400 V 4A0480A to 4A0590A



Figure 1.9 Exploded view of IP00/Open-Type Enclosure Components (4A0480A)
## Front Views



Figure 1.10 Front View of Drives

## **This Page Intentionally Blank**

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# **Mechanical Installation**

This chapter explains how to properly mount and install the drive.

2.1	SECTION SAFETY	40
2.2	MECHANICAL INSTALLATION	42

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# 2.1 Section Safety

# 

## **Fire Hazard**

## Provide sufficient cooling when installing the drive inside an enclosed panel or cabinet.

Failure to comply could result in overheating and fire.

When multiple drives are placed inside the same enclosure panel, install proper cooling to ensure air entering the enclosure does not exceed 40  $^{\circ}$ C.

## Crush Hazard

## Use a dedicated lifter when transporting the drive by a lifter.

Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.

Only use vertical suspension to temporarily lift the drive during installation to an enclosure panel. Do not use vertical suspension to transport the drive.

Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.

Use screws to securely affix the drive front cover, terminal blocks, and other drive components prior to vertical suspension.

Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.

Do not subject the drive to vibration or impact greater than 1.96 m/s<sup>2</sup> (0.2 G) while it is suspended by the cables. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.

Do not attempt to flip the drive over or leave the drive unattended while it is suspended by the wires.

Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.

電話: 037-466333

# 

# Line id: Crush Hazard

Do not carry the drive by the front cover or the terminal cover.

Failure to comply may result in minor or moderate injury from the main body of the drive falling.

# NOTICE

## Equipment Hazard

Prevent foreign matter such as metal shavings or wire clippings from falling into the drive during drive installation and project construction.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive. Place a temporary cover over the top during installation. Be sure to remove the temporary cover before start-up, as the cover will reduce ventilation and cause the unit to overheat.

Observe proper electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures when handling the drive.

Failure to comply could result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Operating the motor in the low-speed range diminishes the cooling effects, increases motor temperature, and may lead to motor damage by overheating.

Reduce the motor torque in the low-speed range whenever using a standard blower cooled motor. If 100% torque is required continuously at low speed, consider using a special drive or vector-control motor. Select a motor that is compatible with the required load torque and operating speed range.

The speed range for continuous operation differs according to the lubrication method and motor manufacturer.

If the motor is to be operated at a speed higher than the rated speed, consult with the manufacturer.

Continuously operating an oil-lubricated motor in the low-speed range may result in burning.

### NOTICE When the input voltage is 440 V or higher or the wiring distance is greater than 100 meters, pay special attention to the motor insulation voltage or use a drive-rated motor with reinforced insulation. Failure to comply could lead to motor winding failure. Motor vibration may increase when operating a machine in variable-speed mode, if that machine previously operated at a constant speed. Install vibration-proof rubber on the motor base or use the frequency jump function to skip a frequency resonating the machine. The motor may require more acceleration torque with drive operation than with a commercial power supply. Set a proper V/f pattern by checking the load torque characteristics of the machine to be used with the motor. The rated input current of submersible motors is higher than the rated input current of standard motors. Select an appropriate drive according to its rated output current. When the distance between the motor and drive is long, use a cable thick enough to connect the motor to the drive to prevent motor torque reduction. The current rating differs for a motor with variable pole pitches differs from a standard motor. Check the maximum current of the motor before selecting the drive capacity. Only switch motor poles when the motor is stopped. Switching between motor during run will trigger overcurrent protection circuitry or result in overvoltage from regeneration, and the motor will simply coast to stop. When using an explosion-proof motor, it must be subject to an explosion-proof test in conjunction with the drive. This is also applicable when an existing explosion-proof motor is to be operated with the drive. Since the drive itself is not explosion-proof, always install it in a safe place TALLE Never lift the drive up while the cover is removed. This can damage the terminal board and other components. 電計 037-466333

Email:	service@repairtw.com
Line id:	@zzzz
www.r	epairtw.com

# 2.2 Mechanical Installation

This section outlines specifications, procedures, and the environment for proper mechanical installation of the drive.

## Installation Environment

Install the drive in an environment matching the conditions below to prolong the optimum performance life of the drive.

Table 2.1	Drive	Installation	Environment
-----------	-------	--------------	-------------

Environment	Conditions									
Installation Area	Indoors									
Ambient	-10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F) IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure, External Heatsink (2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0005 to 4A0302) -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F) IP00/Open Type Enclosure (2A0343 and 2A0396, and 4A0361 to 4A0590) <b>Note:</b> 1. To install a heatsink on the outside of a panel, design the panel to keep the air temperature inside the panel									
Temperature	within 10 °C (18 °F) [5 °C (9 °F) for 2A0273 and 4A0124] of the outside air temperature. 2. Ambient temperature range for continuous operations is -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F) when external									
Humidity	95% RH or less and free of condensation									
Storage Temperature	-20 °C to +70 °C (-4 °F to +158 °F)									
	Install the drive in an area free from:									
	• oil mist and dust									
	• metal shavings, oil, water, or other foreign materials									
Summer ding A was	• radioactive materials • combustible materials (a g word) 正科技有限公司									
Surrounding Area	• combustible materials (e.g., wood)									
	• excessive vibration 購買、維修 此手冊零組件									
	• chlorides 雷託: 037-466333									
	• direct sunlight.									
Altitude	Up to 1000 m (3281 ft.) without derating. Up to 3000 m (9843 ft.) with output current and voltage derating									
Vibration	10 to 20 Hz at 9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup> 20 to 55 Hz at 5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (2A001 http://dx.00031 and 4A0005 to 4A0027) or 2.0 m/s <sup>2</sup> (2A0046 to 2A00396 and 4A0034 to 4A0590)									
Orientation	Install the drive vertically to maintain maximum cooling effects.									

**NOTICE:** Avoid placing drive peripheral devices, transformers, or other electronics near the drive as the noise created can lead to erroneous operation. If such devices must be used in close proximity to the drive, take proper steps to shield the drive from noise.

**NOTICE:** Prevent foreign matter such as metal shavings and wire clippings from falling into the drive during installation. Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive. Place a temporary cover over the top of the drive during installation. Remove the temporary cover before drive start-up, as the cover will reduce ventilation and cause the drive to overheat.

## Transporting the Drive

**CAUTION!** Do not lift drive models 2A0011 to 2A0114 and 4A0005 to 4A0096 by the front cover. Failure to comply might result in minor or moderate injury if the main body of the drive falls.



Figure 2.1 Incorrect Way to Transport the Drive

## Installation Orientation and Spacing

Install the drive upright as illustrated in Figure 2.2 to maintain proper cooling.



Figure 2.2 Correct Installation Orientation

## Single Drive Installation

*Figure 2.3* shows the installation distance required to maintain sufficient space for airflow and wiring. Install the heatsink against a closed surface to avoid diverting cooling air around the heatsink.



**Note:** IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 enclosure and IP00/Open-Type enclosure models require the same amount of space above and below the drive for installation.

## Instructions on Installation Using the Eye Bolts

Eye bolts are used to install the drive or to temporarily lift the drive when replacing it. Using the eye bolts, the drive can be installed in an enclosure panel or on a wall. Do not leave the drive suspended by the wires in a horizontal or vertical position for long periods of time. Do not transport the drive over long distances. Read the following precautions and instructions before installing the drive.

**WARNING!** Crush Hazard. Observe the following instructions and precautions. Failure to comply could result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.

Only use vertical suspension to temporarily lift the drive during installation to an enclosure panel. Do not use vertical suspension to transport the drive.

Use screws to securely affix the drive front cover, terminal blocks, and other drive components prior to vertical suspension.

Do not subject the drive to vibration or impact greater than 1.96 m/s<sup>2</sup> (0.2 G) while it is suspended by the wires.

Do not leave the drive unattended while it is suspended by the wires.

Do not attempt to flip the drive over while it is suspended by the wires.

## ■ Horizontal Suspension of Drive Models 2A0343A, 2A0396A, and 4A0361A to 4A0590A

To make a wire hanger or frame for use when lifting the drive with a crane, lay the drive in a horizontal position and pass a wire through the holes of the four eye bolts.

**NOTICE:** Damage to Equipment. When lifting the drive, confirm that the spring washer is fully closed. Failure to comply may deform or damage the drive when lifted.



## ■ Vertical Suspension of Drive Models 2A0343A, 2A0396A, and 4A0361A to 4A0590A

When vertical suspension of the drive is required in an enclosure panel, change the orientation of the eye bolts for these models by turning the eye bolts counterclockwise 90 degrees for the eye bolts and the eye bolts counterclockwise 90 degrees for the eye bolts and the eye bolts are the eye bolts and the eye bolts are the eye bolts



Figure 2.5 Adjusting Angle of Eye Bolts

## Panel Cut-Out Dimensions



Table 2.2	Panel	Cut-Out	Dimensions

Drive Model		Dimensions (in)													
	Figure	W	Н	W1	W2	W3	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	A	В		
	200 V Class														
2A0011 2A0017	1	6.7	14.8	5.9	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	4.6	12.8		
2A0024 2A0031	1	6.7	18.3	5.9	-	-	17.5	-	-	-	-	4.6	16.3		
2A0046 2A0059	2	7.9	21.1	5.1	-	_	20.5	-	_	_	-	7.6	18.6		
2A0075 2A0088 2A0114	2	12	22.5	11.2	_	_	21.9	_	_	_	_	9.4	20		

Drive Model						Din	nensions	(in)					
Drive Model	Figure	W	н	W1	W2	W3	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	A	В
2A0143 2A0169 2A0211 2A0273	4	13.4	31.6	9.6	_	_	30.7	0.9	0.5	1.2	0.4	12.8	28.6
2A0343 2A0396	5	19.7	31.5	14.6	2.2	0.3	30.4	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.5	19.1	29.1
400 V Class												•	
4A0005 4A0008 4A0011	1	6.7	14.8	5.9	-	_	14	-	_	_	_	4.6	12.8
4A0014 4A0021 4A0027	1	6.7	18.3	5.9	-	_	17.5	_	_	_	_	4.6	16.3
4A0034 4A0040 4A0052□□B	2	7.9	21.1	5.1	_	_	20.5	_	_	_	_	7.6	18.6
4A0052□□A 4A0065 4A0077 4A0096	2	12	22.5	11.2	_	_	21.9	_	_	_	_	9.4	20
4A0124	3	10.9	28.4	6.7	-	_	27.8	0.8	0.4	0.9	0.3	10.2	26.1
4A0156 4A0180 4A0240	4	13.4	31.6	9.6	_	_	30.7	0.9	0.5	1.2	0.4	12.8	28.6
4A0302	5	17.9	41.9	12.8	上下彩	[技有]	40.9	1.1	0.6	1.1	0.5	17.1	38.6
4A0361		19.7	31.5	14.6	2.2	0.3	30.4	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.5	19.1	29.1
4A0414	5	19.7	37.4	14.6再	狊 2.2 湖	0.3	36.3	≥~0.61∓	0.6	0.7	0.5	19.1	35.0
4A0480		26.4	44.9	17.3	4.2	03.3-4	643.73	0.7	0.6	0.7	0.6	25.7	42.2
4A0590	6	26.4	44.9	17.3	4.2	0.3	43.7	0.7	0.6	0.7	0.6	25.7	42.2

## HOA Keypad Remote Usage

Line id: @zzzz

## Remote Operation

The HOA keypad mounted on the drive can be removed and connected to the drive using an extension cable up to 3 m (9.8 ft.) long to facilitate operation when the drive is installed in a location where it can not be easily accessed.

The HOA keypad can also be permanently mounted remote locations such as panel doors using an extension cable and an installation support set (depending on the installation type).

Note: Refer to Peripheral Devices & Options on page 245 for information on extension cables and installation support sets.



Figure 2.6 Communication Cable Connection

## HOA Keypad Remote Installation

## HOA Keypad Dimensions

(SCO)SC (VIII) (VIII) (VIII) (VIII)

Installation Holes (2-M3 Screws, Depth 5)

#### Figure 2.7 HOA Keypad Dimensions

#### Installation Types and Required Materials

The HOA keypad mounts to an enclosure two different ways:

- External/face-mount installs the HOA keypad outside the enclosure panel
- Internal/flush-mount installs the HOA keypad inside the enclosure panel

#### Table 2.3 HOA Keypad Installation Methods and Required Tools

Installation Method	Description	ff:	Installation	Model	Required Tools
External/ Face-Mount	Simplified installation with the HOA keypad is mounted on the outside of the panel with two screws.	ail: e id:	service@rep @zzzz	airtw.com	Phillips screwdriver (#1)
Internal/	Encloses the HOA keypad in the panel. The front of the HOA	Inst V (for thro	allation Support Set A mounting with screws ugh holes in the panel)	EZZ020642A	Phillips screwdriver (#1, #2)
Flush-Mount	keypad is flush with the outside of the panel.	Inst (for that	allation Support Set B use with threaded studs are fixed to the panel)	EZZ020642B	Phillips screwdriver (#1) Wrench (7 mm)

**NOTICE:** Prevent foreign matter such as metal shavings or wire clippings from falling into the drive during installation and project construction. Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive. Place a temporary cover over the top of the drive during installation. Remove the temporary cover before drive start-up, as the cover will reduce ventilation and cause the drive to overheat.

#### External/Face-Mount

- 1. Cut an opening in the enclosure panel for the HOA keypad as shown in *Figure 2.8*.
- 2. Position the HOA keypad so the display faces outwards, and mount it to the enclosure panel as shown in *Figure* 2.9.







#### Internal/Flush-Mount

An internal/flush-mount requires an installation support set that must be purchased separately. Contact Yaskawa to order an installation support set and mounting hardware. Figure 210 illustrates how to attach the Installation Support Set A.

- 1. Cut an opening in the enclosure panel for the HOA keypad as shown in Figure 2.11.
- 2. Mount the HOA keypad to the installation support.
- 3. Mount the installation support set and HOA keypad to the enclosure panel.



Figure 2.10 Internal/Flush Mount Installation

Note: Use a gasket between the enclosure panel and the HOA keypad in environments with a significant amount of dust or other airborne debris.





## Exterior and Mounting Dimensions

	Drive I	Model	
Protective Design	Three-Phase 200 V Class	Three-Phase 400 V Class	Page
IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure	2A0011F 2A0017F 2A0024F 2A0024F 2A0031F 2A0046F 2A0059F 2A0075F 2A0075F 2A0075F 2A0075F 2A014F 2A014F 2A014F 2A014F 2A014F 2A014F 2A014F 2A014F 2A014F 2A021F 2A0273F 02ZZZ 2A0273F	4A0005F 4A0008F 4A0011F 4A0014F 4A0021F 4A0027F 4A0027F 3 4A0034F 4A0034F 4A0034F 4A0040F 3 4A0052F 4A0055F 4A0077F 4A0025F 4A0077F 4A0027F 4A0055F 4A005F 4A05F 4A005F 4A005F 4A005F 4A0	50
IP00/Open-Type Enclosure	2A0343A 2A0396A	4A0361A 4A0414A 4A0480A 4A0590A	57

#### Table 2.4 Drive Models and Types

Mechanical Installation

## IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure Drives

**Note:** Removing the top protective cover or bottom conduit bracket from an IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 enclosure drive voids NEMA Type 1 protection while maintaining IP20 conformity.









Drive Model	Figure		Dimensions mm (in)										
		w	н	D	W1	W2	HO	H1	H2	D1	t1	d	<b>J</b>
2A0011 <1>	1	124 (4.88)	357 (14.06)	218 (8.58)	102 (4.02)	-	-	345 (13.60)	5 (0.20)	105 (4.15)	2 (0.09)	M5	6 (12.3)
2A0017 <1>		124 (4.88)	357 (14.06)	218 (8.58)	102 (4.02)	-	-	345 (13.60)	5 (0.20)	105 (4.15)	2 (0.09)	M5	6 (13.0)
2A0024 <1>	2	124 (4.88)	447 (17.60)	233 (9.17)	102 (4.02)	-	-	436 (17.15)	5 (0.20)	105 (4.15)	2 (0.09)	M5	7 (16.3)
2A0031 <1>	2	124 (4.88)	447 (17.60)	233 (9.17)	102 (4.02)	-	-	436 (17.15)	5 (0.20)	105 (4.15)	2 (0.09)	M5	8 (17.2)
2A0046 <1>	2	200 (7.87)	510 (20.08)	237 (9.35)	170 (6.69)	-	-	496 (19.53)	7 (0.28)	104 (4.11)	2 (0.09)	M6	12 (26.5)
2A0059 <1>	3	200 (7.87)	510 (20.08)	237 (9.35)	170 (6.69)	-	-	496 (19.53)	7 (0.28)	104 (4.11)	2 (0.09)	M6	13 (28.7)
2A0075 <1>		255 (10.04)	542 (21.33)	263 (10.37)	221 (8.70)	-	-	527 (20.76)	8 (0.30)	106 (4.19)	2 (0.09)	M6	27 (59.5)
2A0088 <1>	4	255 (10.04)	542 (21.33)	263 (10.37)	221 (8.70)	-	-	527 (20.76)	8 (0.30)	106 (4.19)	2 (0.09)	M6	28 (61.7)
2A0114 <1>		255 (10.04)	542 (21.33)	263 (10.37)	221 (8.70)	-	-	527 (20.76)	8 (0.30)	106 (4.19)	2 (0.09)	M6	29 (63.9)
2A0143 <1>		340 (13.39)	774 (30.47)	400 (15.75)	244 (9.61)	6 (0.23)	827 (32.56)	752 (29.61)	10 (0.41)	181 (7.12)	3 (0.13)	M10	65 (143.3)
2A0169 <1>	6	340 (13.39)	774 (30.47)	400 (15.75)	244 (9.61) =	6 (0.23)	827 (32.56)	752 (29.61)	10 (0.41)	181 (7.12)	3 (0.13)	M10	68 (149.9)
2A0211	σ	340 (13.39)	774 (30.47)	400	244 (9.61)	6 (0.23)	827 (32.56)	752 (29.61)	10 (0.41)	181 (7.12)	3 (0.13)	M10	70 (154.3)
2A0273 <1>		340 (13.39)	774 (30.47)	400 (15.75)	244 (9.61)	6 3 7(0.23)5 6	827 (32.56)	752 (29.61)	10 (0.41)	181 (7.12)	3 (0.13)	M10	73 (160.9)

Table 2.5 Dimensions for IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure: 200 V Class

<1> Removing the top protective cover from an IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 drive voids the NEMA Type 1 protection while maintaining IP20 conformity; removing the bottom conduit bracket voids the NEMA Type 1 protection and IP20 conformity.

Table 2.6 Dimensions for P20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure: 400 V Class

Drive Model	Figure	Dimensions mm (in) WWW.repartW.com											Wt. kg (lb)
		w	н	D	W1	W2	H0	H1	H2	D1	t1	d	
4A0005 <1>		124 (4.88)	357 (14.06)	218 (8.58)	102 (4.02)	-	-	345 (13.60)	5 (0.20)	105 (4.15)	2 (0.09)	M5	5 (11.9)
4A0008 <1>	1	124 (4.88)	357 (14.06)	218 (8.58)	102 (4.02)	-	-	345 (13.60)	5 (0.20)	105 (4.15)	2 (0.09)	M5	6 (12.6)
4A0011 <1>		124 (4.88)	357 (14.06)	218 (8.58)	102 (4.02)	-	-	345 (13.60)	5 (0.20)	105 (4.15)	2 (0.09)	M5	6 (13.4)
4A0014 <1>		124 (4.88)	447 (17.60)	233 (9.17)	102 (4.02)	-	-	436 (17.15)	5 (0.20)	105 (4.15)	2 (0.09)	M5	7 (16.1)
4A0021 <1>	2	124 (4.88)	447 (17.60)	233 (9.17)	102 (4.02)	-	-	436 (17.15)	5 (0.20)	105 (4.15)	2 (0.09)	M5	8 (16.8)
4A0027 <1>		124 (4.88)	447 (17.60)	233 (9.17)	102 (4.02)	-	-	436 (17.15)	5 (0.20)	105 (4.15)	2 (0.09)	M5	8 (18.5)
4A0034 <1>		200 (7.87)	510 (20.08)	237 (9.35)	170 (6.69)	-	-	497 (19.53)	7 (0.28)	104 (4.11)	2 (0.09)	M6	13 (28.7)
4A0040 <1>	3	200 (7.87)	510 (20.08)	237 (9.35)	170 (6.69)	-	-	497 (19.53)	7 (0.28)	104 (4.11)	2 (0.09)	M6	13 (28.7)
4A0052□□B < <u></u>		200 (7.87)	510 (20.08)	237 (9.35)	170 (6.69)	-	-	497 (19.53)	7 (0.28)	104 (4.11)	2 (0.09)	M6	13 (28.7)

### 2.2 Mechanical Installation

Drive Model	Figure	Dimensions mm (in)											Wt. kg (lb)
		w	н	D	W1	W2	H0	H1	H2	D1	t1	d	
4A0052□□A <1>		255 (10.04)	542 (21.33)	263 (10.37)	221 (8.70)	-	-	527 (20.76)	8 (0.30)	106 (4.19)	2 (0.09)	M6	27 (59.5)
4A0065 <1>	4	255 (10.04)	542 (21.33)	263 (10.37)	221 (8.70)	-	-	527 (20.76)	8 (0.30)	106 (4.19)	2 (0.09)	M6	29 (63.9)
4A0077 <1>		255 (10.04)	542 (21.33)	263 (10.37)	221 (8.70)	-	-	527 (20.76)	8 (0.30)	106 (4.19)	2 (0.09)	M6	31 (68.3)
4A0096 <1>		255 (10.04)	542 (21.33)	263 (10.37)	221 (8.70)	-	-	527 (20.76)	8 (0.30)	106 (4.19)	2 (0.09)	M6	32 (70.5)
4A0124	5	276 (10.87)	700 (27.56)	289 (11.38)	170 (6.69)	6 (0.23)	746 (29.36)	684 (26.93)	7 (0.28)	157 (6.22)	3 (0.13)	M8	46 (101.4)
4A0156 <1>		340 (13.39)	774 (30.47)	400 (15.75)	244 (9.61)	6 (0.23)	827 (32.56)	752 (29.61)	10 (0.41)	181 (7.12)	3 (0.13)	M10	73 (160.9)
4A0180 <1>	6	340 (13.39)	774 (30.47)	400 (15.75)	244 (9.61)	6 (0.23)	827 (32.56)	752 (29.61)	10 (0.41)	181 (7.12)	3 (0.13)	M10	76 (167.6)
4A0240 <1>		340 (13.39)	774 (30.47)	400 (15.75)	244 (9.61)	6 (0.23)	827 (32.56)	752 (29.61)	10 (0.41)	181 (7.12)	3 (0.13)	M10	79 (174.2)
4A0302 <1>	7	455 (17.91)	1045 (41.14)	480 (18.90)	325 (12.80)	7 (0.28)	1094 (43.07)	1018 (40.08)	13 (0.51)	230 (9.06)	5 (0.18)	M12	130 (286.6)

<1> Removing the top protective cover from an IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 drive voids the NEMA Type 1 protection while maintaining IP20 conformity; removing the bottom conduit bracket voids the NEMA Type 1 protection and IP20 conformity.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

#### IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure Conduit Bracket Dimensions





Figure 6



Figure 7



Drive Model	<b>F</b> :		Dimensions (in)														Diameter (in)			
	Figure	w	D	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	d5	d6	d7	d8		
200 V Class																				
2A0011F	1	1.42	4.15	1.08	-	-	-	-	3.43	3.07	1.74	-	-	-	0.87	1.10	1.38	-		
2A0017F		1.42	4.15	1.08	-	-	-	-	3.43	3.07	1.74	-	-	-	0.87	1.10	1.38	-		
2A0024F	2	1.42	4.15	1.06	-	-	-	-	4.04	3.39	1.78	-	-	-	0.87	1.38	-	-		
2A0031F		1.42	4.15	1.06	-	-	-	-	4.04	3.39	1.78	-	-	-	0.87	1.38	-	-		
2A0046F	2	1.77	4.11	1.50	-	-	-	-	3.98	3.74	1.89	-	-	-	0.87	1.38	1.73	-		
2A0059F		1.77	4.11	1.50	-	-	-	-	3.98	3.74	1.89	-	-	-	0.87	1.38	1.73	-		
2A0075F		2.68	4.19	1.46	-	-	-	-	4.45	4.29	2.72	-	-	-	1.10	1.97	-	-		
2A0088F	4	2.68	4.19	1.46	-	-	-	-	4.45	4.29	2.72	-	-	-	1.10	1.97	-	-		
2A0114F	1	2.68	4.19	1.46	-	-	-	-	4.45	4.29	2.72	-	-	-	1.10	1.97	-	-		
2A0143F		4.61	7.12	3.90	1.85	1.26	1.18	2.17	7.32	7.20	6.73	5.47	4.21	3.98	0.87	1.10	1.97	2.44		
2A0169F		4.61	7.12	3.90	1.85	1.26	1.18	2.17	7.32	7.20	6.73	5.47	4.21	3.98	0.87	1.10	1.97	2.44		
2A0211F		4.61	7.12	3.90	1.85	1.26	1.18	2.17	7.32	7.20	6.73	5.47	4.21	3.98	0.87	1.10	1.97	2.44		
2A0273F		4.61	7.12	3.90	1.85	1.26	1.18	2.17	7.32	7.20	6.73	5.47	4.21	3.98	0.87	1.10	1.97	2.44		

## 2.2 Mechanical Installation

Drive Medel	Figure		Dimensions (in)														Diameter (in)			
Drive Model	Figure	w	D	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	d5	d6	d7	d8		
400 V Class																				
4A0005F		1.42	4.15	1.08	-	-	-	-	3.43	3.07	1.74	-	-	-	0.87	1.10	1.38	-		
4A0008F	1	1.42	4.15	1.08	-	-	-	-	3.43	3.07	1.74	-	-	-	0.87	1.10	1.38	-		
4A0011F		1.42	4.15	1.08	-	-	-	-	3.43	3.07	1.74	-	-	-	0.87	1.10	1.38	-		
4A0014F		1.42	4.15	1.06	-	-	-	-	4.04	3.39	1.78	-	-	-	0.87	1.38	-	-		
4A0021F	2	1.42	4.15	1.06	-	-	-	-	4.04	3.39	1.78	-	-	-	0.87	1.38	-	-		
4A0027F		1.42	4.15	1.06	-	-	-	-	4.04	3.39	1.78	-	-	-	0.87	1.38	-	-		
4A0034F		1.77	4.11	1.50	-	-	-	-	3.98	3.74	1.89	-	-	-	0.87	1.38	1.73	-		
4A0040F	3	1.77	4.11	1.50	-	-	-	-	3.98	3.74	1.89	-	-	-	0.87	1.38	1.73	-		
4A0052F□B		1.77	4.11	1.50	-	-	-	-	3.98	3.74	1.89	-	-	-	0.87	1.38	1.73	-		
4A0052F <b>D</b> A		2.68	4.19	1.46	-	-	-	-	4.45	4.29	2.72	-	-	-	1.10	1.97	-	-		
4A0065F	4	2.68	4.19	1.46	-	-	-	-	4.45	4.29	2.72	-	-	-	1.10	1.97	-	-		
4A0077F	4	2.68	4.19	1.46	-	-	-	-	4.45	4.29	2.72	-	-	-	1.10	1.97	-	-		
4A0096F		2.68	4.19	1.46	-	-	-	-	4.45	4.29	2.72	-	-	-	1.10	1.97	-	-		
4A0124F	5	3.31	6.22	3.33	1.14	1.02	0.59	0.61	3.74	3.64	3.23	2.48	2.28	-	0.87	1.10	1.38	1.97		
4A0156F		4.61	7.12	3.90	1.85	1.26	1.18	2.17	7.32	7.20	6.73	5.47	4.21	3.98	0.87	1.10	1.97	2.44		
4A0180F	6	4.61	7.12	3.90	1.85	1.26	1.18	2.17	7.32	7.20	6.73	5.47	4.21	3.98	0.87	1.10	1.97	2.44		
4A0240F		4.61	7.12	3.90	1.85	1.26	1.18	2.17	7.32	7.20	6.73	5.47	4.21	3.98	0.87	1.10	1.97	2.44		
4A0302F	7	6.10	9.06	5.71	2.95	1.50	-	-	8.62	7.52	6.65	5.35	4.76	-	0.87	1.10	1.97	2.44		

上正科技有限公司

購買、維修 此手冊零組件

電話: 037-466333

Email: service@repairtw.com

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

■ IP00/Open-Type Enclosure Drives



Drive Model	Figure		Screw Size	Wt. kg									
		w	н	D	W1	W2	W3	H1	H2	D1	t1	d	(ai)
2A0343A	1	500 (19.69)	800 (31.50)	350 (13.78)	370 (14.57)	8 (0.30)	-	773 (30.43)	13 (0.51)	130 (5.12)	5 (0.18)	M12	98 (216.1)
2A0396A	I	500 (19.69)	800 (31.50)	350 (13.78)	370 (14.57)	8 (0.30)	-	773 (30.43)	13 (0.51)	130 (5.12)	5 (0.18)	M12	99 (218.3)

Table 2.8 Dimensions for IP00/Open-Type Enclosure: 200 V Class

#### Table 2.9 Dimensions for IP00/Open-Type Enclosure: 400 V Class

Drive	Figure		Dimensions mm (in)													
woder		w	Н	D	W1	W2	W3	H1	H2	D1	t1	t2	d	(ai)		
4A0361A	2	500 (19.69)	800 (31.50)	350 (13.78)	370 (14.57)	10 (0.39)	-	773 (30.43)	13 (0.51)	130 (5.12)	5 (0.18)	5 (0.18)	M12	107 (235.9)		
4A0414A	4	500 (19.69)	950 (37.40)	350 (14.57)	370 (14.57)	8 (0.31)	-	923 (36.34)	13 (0.51)	135 (5.31)	5 (0.18)	5 (0.18)	M12	124.7 (275)		
4A0480A	2	670 (26.38)	1140 (44.88)	370 (14.57)	440 (17.32)	6 (0.24)	220 (8.66)	1110 (43.70)	15 (0.59)	150 (5.91)	5 (0.18)	_	M12	216 (476.2)		
4A0590A		670 (26.38)	1140 (44.88)	370 (14.57)	440 (17.32)	6 (0.24)	220 (8.66)	1110 (43.70)	15 (0.59)	150 (5.91)	5 (0.18)	-	M12	221 (487.2)		

上正科技有限公司

購買、維修 此手冊零組件

電話: 037-466333

Email: service@repairtw.com

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

# **Electrical Installation**

This chapter explains the proper procedures for wiring the control circuit terminals, motor, and power supply.

SECTION SAFETY	60
STANDARD CONNECTION DIAGRAM	62
MAIN CIRCUIT CONNECTION DIAGRAM	65
TERMINAL BLOCK CONFIGURATION	68
TERMINAL COVER	70
HOA KEYPAD AND FRONT COVER	72
TOP PROTECTIVE COVER	79
MAIN CIRCUIT WIRING.	81
	91
CONTROL I/O CONNECTIONS @ repairtw.com	100
	102
EXTERNAL INTERLOCK	103
WIRING CHECKLIST	104
	SECTION SAFETY STANDARD CONNECTION DIAGRAM MAIN CIRCUIT CONNECTION DIAGRAM TERMINAL BLOCK CONFIGURATION TERMINAL COVER HOA KEYPAD AND FRONT COVER TOP PROTECTIVE COVER MAIN CIRCUIT WIRING CONTROL CIRCUIT WIRING CONTROL CIRCUIT WIRING CONNECT TO A PC EXTERNAL INTERLOCK WIRING CHECKLIST

# 3.1 Section Safety

## 

## **Electrical Shock Hazard**

#### Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.

Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait for at least the time specified on the warning label, once all indicators are OFF, measure for unsafe voltages to confirm the drive is safe prior to servicing.

#### Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may show drives without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

#### Make sure the protective earthing conductor complies with technical standards and local safety regulations.

Because the leakage current exceeds 3.5 mA, IEC/EN 61800-5-1 states that either the power supply must be automatically disconnected in case of discontinuity of the protective earthing conductor or a protective earthing conductor with a cross-section of at least 10 mm<sup>2</sup> (Cu) or 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (Al) must be used. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.

#### Always use appropriate equipment for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCIs).

The drive can cause a residual current with a DC component in the protective earthing conductor. Where a residual current operated protective or monitoring device is used for protection in case of direct or indirect contact, always use a type B GFCI according to IEC/EN 60755.

## Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal. 037-466333

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

#### Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious fijury.@ZZZZ

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing, and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

#### Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

#### Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Installation, maintenance, inspection, and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment, and maintenance of AC drives.

#### Do not touch any terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait for at least the time specified on the warning label, once all indicators are OFF, measure for unsafe voltages to confirm the drive is safe prior to servicing.

## **Fire Hazard**

#### Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

#### Do not use improper combustible materials.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Do not install the drive to a combustible surface. Never place combustible materials on the drive.

## A WARNING

Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power.

Properly handle the HOA keypad battery.

Improper use of the battery may cause fire by explosion and personal injury.

Correctly install the battery, paying attention to polarity (+/-).

Do not attempt to charge the battery or improperly disassemble the HOA keypad.

## 

Do not carry the drive by the front cover or the terminal cover.

Failure to comply may cause the main body of the drive to fall, resulting in minor or moderate injury.

## NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.

Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive,

#### Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded, twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive 7-466333

#### Do not allow unqualified personnel to use the product.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive. service@repairtw.com

## Do not modify the drive circuitry. Line id: @zzzz

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive and will void warranty.

Yaskawa is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.

Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting any other devices.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

#### Do not heat or throw the battery into fire.

The battery remains in use even when power to the drive has been shut off. Be sure to also remove the battery in the HOA keypad when the drive will be shut off for long periods of time.

A dead battery left inside the HOA keypad may leak and damage the keypad and drive. Be sure to replace the battery with a new one immediately after the expected lifespan has passed or when the "bAT" error is displayed on the HOA keypad.

Be sure to observe the Perchlorate Best Management Practices (BMPs).

BMPs apply to primary lithium (manganese dioxide) coin batteries sold or distributed in California. Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, please refer to: www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

## 3.2 Standard Connection Diagram

Connect the drive and peripheral devices as shown in *Figure 3.1*. It is possible to set and run the drive via the HOA keypad without connecting digital I/O wiring. This section does not discuss drive operation; *Refer to Start-Up Programming & Operation on page 105* for instructions on operating the drive.

**WARNING!** Fire Hazard. Install adequate branch circuit protection according to applicable local codes and this manual. Failure to comply could result in fire and damage to the drive or injury to personnel. The device is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac (200 V class) and 480 Vac (400 V class), when protected by branch circuit protection devices specified in this manual.

Branch circuit protection shall be provided by any of the following: Non-time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 300% of the drive input rating, or Time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 175% of the drive input rating, or MCCB sized at 200% maximum of the drive input rating.

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. Do not close the wiring for the control circuit unless the multifunction input terminal parameters are properly set. Improper sequencing of run/stop circuitry could result in death or serious injury from moving equipment.

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. Ensure start/stop and safety circuits are wired properly and in the correct state before energizing the drive. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury from moving equipment. When programmed for 3-Wire control, a momentary closure on terminal S1 may cause the drive to start.

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. When using a 3-Wire sequence, set the drive to 3-Wire sequence prior to wiring the control terminals and set parameter b1-17 to 0 so the drive will not accept a Run command at power up (default). If the drive is wired for a 3-Wire sequence but set up for a 2-Wire sequence (default), and parameter b1-17 is set to 1 so the drive accepts a Run command at power up, the motor will rotate in reverse direction at drive power up and may cause injury.

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. Confirm the drive I/O signals and external sequence before executing the application preset function. Executing the application preset function or setting  $A1-06 \neq 0$  will change the drive I/O terminal functions and may cause unexpected equipment operation. Failure to comply may cause death or serious injury.

**NOTICE:** When using the automatic fault restart function with wiring designed to shut off the power supply upon drive fault, make sure the drive does not trigger a fault output during fault restart (L5-02 = 0, default). Failure to comply will prevent the automatic fault restart function from working properly.

**NOTICE:** When the input voltage is 440 V or higher or the wiring distance is greater than 100 meters, pay special attention to the motor insulation voltage or use a drive duty motor. Failure to comply could lead to motor insulation breakdown.

NOTICE: Do not connect AC control circuit ground to drive enclosure. Improper drive grounding can cause control circuit malfunction.

Note: The minimum load for the relay outputs M1-M2, M3-M4, M5-M6, and MA-MB-MC is 10 mA.

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com



Figure 3.1 Drive Standard Connection Diagram (example: 2A0011)

<1> Self-cooling motors do not require the same wiring necessary for motors with cooling fans.

Electrical Installation

- <2> For floating, impedance grounded, or asymmetrically grounded networks, disconnect the internal EMC filter by moving the SW1 and SW2 screws to the OFF position.
- <3> A 24 V power supply option is required to supply power to the control circuit separately from the main circuit.
- <4> This figure illustrates an example of a sequence input to S1 through S7 using a non-powered relay or an NPN transistor. Install the wire link between terminals SC-SP for Sink mode, between SC-SN for Source mode, or leave the link out for external power supply. Never short terminals SP and SN, as it will damage the drive.
- <5> This voltage source supplies a maximum current of 150 mA.
- <6> The maximum output current capacity for the +V terminal on the control circuit is 20 mA. Never short terminals +V and AC, as it can cause erroneous operation or damage the drive.
- <7> Use jumper S1 to select between a voltage or current input signal to terminals A1 and A2. The default setting is for voltage input.
- <8> Set DIP switch S2 to the ON position to enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus network.
- <9> Monitor outputs work with devices such as analog frequency meters, ammeters, voltmeters, and wattmeters. They are not intended for use as a feedback-type signal.
- <10> Use jumper S5 to select between voltage or current output signals at terminals FM and AM. Set parameters H4-07 and H4-08 accordingly.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# 3.3 Main Circuit Connection Diagram

Refer to *Figure 3.2* through *Figure 3.8* when wiring the main circuit of the drive. Connections may vary based on drive capacity. The DC power supply for the main circuit also provides power to the control circuit.



<1> +M and -M are for rectification options only. Do not use for dynamic braking or line-regeneration.



Three-Phase 200 V Class (2A0343 and 2A0396) Three-Phase 400 V Class (4A0361 to 4A0590)



## 12-Pulse/18-Pulse Rectification

Operation with 12-pulse/18-pulse rectification requires the user to separately prepare a 3-winding/4-winding transformer for the power supply. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for the transformer specifications.

## ■ Wiring to –M/+M Terminals (2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0005 to 4A0302)

Access the -M/+M terminals by cutting off the protection cover on models 2A0011 to 2A0114 and 4A0005 to 4A0096 or by removing the protection sheet on -M/+M terminals on models 2A0143 to 2A0273 and 4A0124 to 4A0302.

-M/+M are for rectification options only. Do not use for dynamic braking or line-regeneration.



A –Protective covering over –M/+M terminals Figure 3.4 –M/+M Terminals

## Wiring to –/+1 Terminals (2A0343 to 2A0396 and 4A0361 to 4A0590)

Wire directly to the -/+1 terminals.

### Connection Diagrams







Figure 3.6 18-Pulse Connection Diagram (2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0005 to 4A0302)







Figure 3.8 18-Pulse Connection Diagram (2A0343, 2A0396, and 4A0361 to 4A0590)

# 3.4 Terminal Block Configuration

Figure 3.9 and Figure 3.10 show the different main circuit terminal arrangements for the drive capacities.



Figure 3.9 Main Circuit Terminal Block Configuration



Figure 3.10 Main Circuit Terminal Block Configuration (continued)

# 3.5 Terminal Cover

Follow the procedure below to remove the terminal cover for wiring and to reattach the terminal cover after wiring is complete.

## Models 2A0143 to 2A0396 and 4A0124 to 4A0590

#### Removing the Terminal Cover

- **1.** Loosen the screws on the terminal cover, then pull down on the cover.
- Note: The terminal cover and the number of terminal cover screws differ depending on the drive model.

**CAUTION!** Do not completely remove the cover screws, just loosen them. If the cover screws are removed completely, the terminal cover may fall off causing an injury.



Figure 3.11 Removing the Terminal Cover

2. Pull forward on the terminal cover to free it from the drive.



Figure 3.12 Removing the Terminal Cover

#### Reattaching the Terminal Cover

Note:

After wiring the terminal board and other devices, double-check connections and reattach the terminal cover. *Refer to Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal on page 90* and *Wiring the Control Circuit Terminal* on page 95 for details on wiring.



# 3.6 HOA Keypad and Front Cover

Detach the HOA keypad from the drive for remote operation or when opening the front cover to install an option card.

**NOTICE:** Be sure to remove the HOA keypad prior to opening or reattaching the front cover. Leaving the HOA keypad plugged into the drive when removing the front cover can result in erroneous operation caused by a poor connection. Firmly fasten the front cover back into place before reattaching the HOA keypad.

## Removing/Reattaching the HOA Keypad

### Removing the HOA Keypad

While pressing on the tab located on the right side of the HOA keypad, pull the HOA keypad forward to remove it from the drive.



Figure 3.14 Removing the HOA Keypadcom

## ■ Reattaching the HOA Keypad Line id: @zzzz

Insert the HOA keypad into the opening in the top cover while aligning it with the notches on the left side of the opening. Next, press gently on the right side of the keypad until it clicks into place.



Figure 3.15 Reattaching the HOA Keypad
# Removing/Reattaching the Front Cover

# Removing the Front Cover

# Drive Models 2A0011 to 2A0059, 4A0005 to 4A0040, and 4A0052

- **1.** Remove the HOA keypad.
- 2. Loosen the front cover screw using a #2 Phillips screwdriver. Screw sizes vary by drive model.



Email: service@repairtw.com Figure 3.16 Remove the Front Cover (2A0011 to 2A0059, 4A0005 to 4A0040, and 4A0052DDB) Line id: @zzzz

3. Push in on the tab located on the bottom of the front cover and gently pull forward to remove the front cover.



Figure 3.17 Remove the Front Cover (2A0011 to 2A0059, 4A0005 to 4A0040, and 4A0052

### Drive Models 2A0075 to 2A0114, 4A0052

- **1.** Remove the HOA keypad.
- **2.** Loosen the front cover screws using a #2 Phillips screwdriver. Screw sizes vary by drive model.



Figure 3.18 Remove the Front Cover (2A0075 to 2A0114, 4A0052□□A, and 4A0065 to 4A0096)

**3.** Pinch the tabs located on the bottom of the front cover and gently pull forward to remove the front cover.



A –Location of tabs on front cover pairtw.com Figure 3.19 Remove the Front Cover (2A0075 to 2A0114, 4A0052DDA, and 4A0065 to 4A0096)

### Drive Models 2A0143 to 2A0396 and 4A0124 to 4A0590

- **1.** Remove the terminal cover and the HOA keypad.
- **2.** Loosen the installation screw on the front cover.



Figure 3.21 Remove the Front Cover (2A0143 to 2A0396 and 4A0124 to 4A0590)

# Reattaching the Front Cover

### Drive Models 2A0011 to 2A0114 and 4A0005 to 4A0096

Reverse the instructions given in *Removing the Front Cover (2A0011 to 2A0059, 4A0005 to 4A0040, and 4A0052*  $\square \square B$ ) on page 73 and *Removing the Front Cover (2A0075 to 2A0114, 4A0052*  $\square \square A$ , and 4A0065 to 4A0096) on page 74 to reattach the front cover. Pinch inwards on the hooks found on each side of the front cover while guiding it back into the drive. Make sure it clicks firmly into place.

Power lines and signal wiring should pass through the opening provided. *Refer to Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal on page 90* and *Wiring the Control Circuit Terminal* on page 95 for details on wiring.

Reattach the front cover after completing the wiring to the drive and other devices.



www.repairtw.com

Figure 3.22 Reattach the Front Cover 2A0011 to 2A0114 and 4A0005 to 4A0096)

### Drive Models 2A0143 to 2A0396 and 4A0124 to 4A0590

1. Slide the front cover so the hooks on the top connect to the drive.



Figure 3.23 Reattach the Front Cover (2A0143 to 2A0396 and 4A0124 to 4A0590)

**2.** After connecting the hooks to the drive, press firmly on the cover to lock it into place.



Figure 3.24 Lock the Cover into Place (2A0143 to 2A0396 and 4A0124 to 4A0590)

上止科	·技有限公司
購買、維	修 此手冊零組件
電話:	037-466333
Email:	service@repairtw.com
Line id:	@zzzz
www.re	epairtw.com

# 3.7 **Top Protective Cover**

Drive models 2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0011 to 4A0302 are designed to IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 specifications with a protective cover on the top. Removing this top protective cover voids the NEMA Type 1 protection while maintaining IP20 conformity; removing the bottom conduit bracket voids the NEMA Type 1 protection and IP20 conformity.

# Removing the Top Protective Cover

# ■ Removing the Top Protective Cover: 2A0011 to 2A0114 and 4A0005 to 4A0096

Insert the tip of a straight-edge screwdriver into the small opening located on the front edge of the top protective cover. Gently apply pressure as shown in the figure below to free the cover from the drive.



Figure 3.25 Remove the Top Protective Cover (2A0011 to 2A0114 and 4A0005 to 4A0096)

# ■ Removing the Top Protective Cover: 2A0143 to 2A0273 and 4A0124 to 4A0302

Remove the bolts to remove the top protective cover from the drive.



Figure 3.26 Remove the Top Protective Cover (2A0143 to 2A0273 and 4A0124 to 4A0302)

# Reattaching the Top Protective Cover

# ■ Reattaching the Top Protective Cover: 2A0011 to 2A0114 and 4A0005 to 4A0096

Insert the two small protruding hooks on the rear side of the top protective cover into the provided mounting holes near the back of the drive, then press down on the front side of the top protective cover to fasten the cover into place.



Figure 3.27 Reattach the Protective Cover (2A0011 to 2A0114 and 4A0005 to 4A0096)

### ■ Reattaching the Top Protective Cover: 2A0143 to 2A0273 and 4A0124 to 4A0302

Reverse the procedure to reattach the top protective coverervice@repairtw.com



Figure 3.28 Reattach the Protective Cover (2A0143 to 2A0273 and 4A0124 to 4A0302)

# 3.8 Main Circuit Wiring

This section describes the functions, specifications, and procedures required to safely and properly wire the main circuit in the drive.

**NOTICE:** Do not solder the ends of wire connections to the drive. Soldered wiring connections can loosen over time. Improper wiring practices could result in drive malfunction due to loose terminal connections.

**NOTICE:** Do not switch the drive input to start or stop the motor. Frequently switching the drive on and off shortens the life of the DC bus charge circuit and the DC bus capacitors, and can cause premature drive failures. For the full performance life, refrain from switching the drive on and off more than once every 30 minutes.

# Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection

**WARNING!** Fire Hazard. Install adequate branch circuit protection according to applicable local codes and this manual. Failure to comply could result in fire and damage to the drive or injury to personnel. The device is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac (200 V class) and 480 Vac (400 V class), when protected by branch circuit protection devices specified in this manual.

Branch circuit protection shall be provided by any of the following: Non-time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 300% of the drive input rating, or Time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 175% of the drive input rating, or MCCB sized at 200% maximum of the drive input rating.

Yaskawa recommends installing branch circuit protection according to maintain compliance with UL508C. Semiconductor protective type fuses are preferred. Alternate branch circuit protection devices are also listed in this manual. *Refer to Factory Recommended Z1000 AC Drive Branch Circuit Protection on page 256* for details.

# Main Circuit Terminal Functions

### Table 3.1 Main Circuit Terminal Functions

Terr	minal		上上Type文有限公司		
200 V Class	Drive	2A0011 to 2A0273	2A0343 and 2A0396	Function	Page
400 V Class	Model	4A0005 to 4A0302	034A0361 to 4A0590		
R/S/	/L1 /L2 /L3	Email: Main circuit Line id	service@repairtw.co power supply input : @zzzz	Connects line power to the drive	63
	U/T1     Www.repairtw.com     Connects to the motor       W/T3     W/T3     Connects to the motor		www.repairtw.com Drive output		63
-	+1		DC power supply input (+1 and –) or 12/18 pulse rectification	For connecting peripheral devices	
+3	<1>	-	_	-	-
+	·M	12/19 mulas restification <2		Input for 12/18 pulse rectification	
-	Μ	12/18 pulse rectification	_	input for 12/18 pulse rectification	_
(-	Ð	For 200 V For 400 V	class: $100 \Omega$ or less class: $10 \Omega$ or less	Grounding terminal	87

<1> Not used.

<2> +M and –M are for rectification purposes only. Do not use for dynamic braking or line-regeneration.

# Protecting Main Circuit Terminals

# Insulation Caps or Sleeves

Use insulation caps or sleeves when wiring the drive with crimp terminals. Take particular care to ensure that the wiring does not touch nearby terminals or the surrounding case.

# Insulation Barrier

Insulation barriers are packaged with drive models 4A0361 through 4A0590 to provide added protection between terminals. Yaskawa recommends using the provided insulation barriers to ensure proper wiring. Refer to *Figure 3.29* for instructions on placement of the insulation barriers.



Figure 3.29 Installing Insulation Barriers

When wiring 4A0124, make sure the crimp terminals on the main circuit are connected so that they are facing in the correct direction as shown in *Figure 3.30*.



Figure 3.30 Crimp Terminals

# Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque

Use the tables in this section to select the appropriate wires and crimp terminals.

Gauges listed in the tables are for use in the United States.

- Note: 1. Wire gauge recommendations based on drive continuous current ratings using 75 °C 600 Vac vinyl-sheathed wire assuming ambient temperature within 40 °C and wiring distance less than 100 m.
  - 2. Terminal +3 is not used. Do not connect devices or wiring to this terminal.
- Consider the amount of voltage drop when selecting wire gauges. Increase the wire gauge when the voltage drop is greater than 2% of motor rated voltage. Ensure the wire gauge is suitable for the terminal block. Use the following formula to calculate the amount of voltage drop:

Line drop voltage (V) =  $\sqrt{3}$  × wire resistance ( $\Omega$ /km) × wire length (m) × current (A) × 10<sup>-3</sup>

• Refer to UL Standards Compliance on page 372 for information on UL compliance.

Yaskawa recommends using closed-loop crimp terminals on all drive models. To maintain UL/cUL approval, UL Listed closed-loop crimp terminals are specifically required when wiring the drive main circuit terminals on models 2A0031 to 2A0396 and 4A0034 to 4A0590. Use only the tools recommended by the terminal manufacturer for crimping. *Refer to Closed-Loop Crimp Terminal Size on page 372* for closed-loop crimp terminal recommendations.

The wire gauges listed in the following tables are Yaskawa recommendations. Refer to NEC table 310-16 for proper wire gauge selection for terminals -M, +M, -1, +3, and ground.

# Three-Phase 200 V Class

Table 3.2	Wire Gau	ge and Torque	Specifications	(Three-Phase	200 V Class)
-----------	----------	---------------	----------------	--------------	--------------

Model	Terminal	Recomm. Gauge AWG, kcmil	Wire Range AWG, kcmil	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m (lb. in.)
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	工工件投有吸口	山家知住	M4	1.6 to 1.8
2A0011	-M, +M		14 to 8		
		市・ 0 <u>5</u> 7-40055		M5	2.7 to 3.0 (24 to 27)
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	nail: service@re	epairtw.com	24	1.6 to 1.8
2A0017	-M, +M	e id: @zzzz	14 to 8	M4	(14 to 16)
	÷	www.repairtw.cor	n	M5	2.7 to 3.0 (24 to 27)
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8			16+-19
24.0024	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14.0	M4	1.6 to 1.8 (14 to 16)
2A0024	-M, +M	-	14 to 8		
		_		M5	2.7 to 3.0 (24 to 27)
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8			1.6 + 1.0
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8		M4	1.6 to 1.8 (14 to 16)
2A0031	-M, +M	-	14 to 8		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		_		M5	2.7 to 3.0 (24 to 27)
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6			
240046 <1>	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	Record of the second secon	2.7 to 3.0	
2A0046	-M, +M	-	10104	IVI J	(24 to 27)
	<b>a</b>	-			
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4			
24,0050 <1>	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	10 to 4	M5	2.7 to 3.0
2A0039	-M, +M	-	10104	1415	(24 to 27)
	$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$				
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3			
24.0075 <1>	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3	8 to 2/0	M8	5.4 to 6.0
2A0075	-M, +M	_	0102/0	110	(48 to 53)
		-			

Electrical Installation

# 3.8 Main Circuit Wiring

Model	Terminal	Recomm. Gauge AWG, kcmil	Wire Range AWG, kcmil	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m (Ib. in.)
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2			5.4 to 6.0
2A0088	-M, +M	_	8 to 2/0	M8	(48 to 53)
		_			
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0			5.4 to 6.0
2A0114	-M, +M	_	8 to 2/0	M8	(48 to 53)
		-	-	Screw           Size           M8           M8           M8           M8           M8           M8           M10           M8           M10           M12           M10           M12           M10           M12           M12           M12           M12           M12           M12           M12           M10           M12           M10           M12	
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3 × 2			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3 × 2	-		13.5 to 15.0
2A0143 <1>	-M, +M	_	1/0 to 3/0	M8	(120 to 133)
	÷	_	-		
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2 × 2			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2 × 2	-		13.5 to 15.0
2A0169	-M, +M	-	1/0 to 3/0	M8	(120 to 133)
	÷	-			
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0 × 2			13.5 to 15.0 (120 to 133)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0 × 2	2       1/0 to 3/0       M8       13.5 to 15. (120 to 13)         3       1/0 to 3/0       M8       13.5 to 15. (120 to 13)         3       1/0 to 3/0       M8       13.5 to 15. (120 to 13)         3       1/0 to 3/0       M8       13.5 to 15. (120 to 13)         4       1/0 to 3/0       M8       13.5 to 15. (120 to 13)         4       1/0 to 3/0       M8       13.5 to 15. (120 to 13)         4       1/0 to 4/0       M10       27.0 to 30. (239 to 26)         4       1/0 to 4/0       12.5 to 15. (120 to 13)	13.5 to 15.0	
2A0211	-M, +M	-	1/0 to 3/0	M8	13.5 to 15.0 (48 to 53)           5.4 to 6.0 (48 to 53)           5.4 to 6.0 (48 to 53)           13.5 to 15.0 (120 to 133)           13.5 to 15.0 (120 to 133)           13.5 to 15.0 (120 to 133)           27.0 to 30.0 (239 to 266)           13.5 to 15.0 (120 to 133)           27.0 to 30.0 (239 to 266)           13.5 to 15.0 (120 to 133)           32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)           18.0 to 23.0 (159 to 204)           32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)           32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)           18.0 to 23.0 (159 to 204)           32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)           32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)           32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)
	Ð				
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	上正检索有限公	同		
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14 - 240 ×2 - 14 -		M10	27.0 to 30.0
2A0273 <1>	-M, +M	· 辨貝、維於 近十	1/0 to 4/0		(239 to 200)
	÷	電話: <b>D37-466</b> 3	333	M8	13.5 to 15.0 (120 to 133)
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	Email: <sup>4/0</sup> šervice@	repairtw.com		
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0 × 2	i opun conconn	M12	32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)
	-, +1	Line id: @zzzz			(205 to 55 f)
2A0343	+3	www.repairtw.co	3/0 to 350	M10	18.0 to 23.0 (159 to 204)
		-		M12	32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	250  imes 2			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	250  imes 2		M12	32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)
	-, +1	-			()
2A0396 <1>	+3	-	1/0 to 3/0 1/0 to 3/0 333 Drepairtw.com 3/0 to 350 3/0 to 350	M10	18.0 to 23.0 (159 to 204)
		-		M12	32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)

<1> Drive models 2A0046 to 2A0396 require the use of closed-loop crimp terminals for UL/cUL compliance. Use only the tools recommended by the terminal manufacturer for crimping.

### Table 3.3 Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications (Three-Phase 400 V Class) Recomm. Gauge Wire Range Screw **Tightening Torque** Model Terminal AWG, kcmil AWG, kcmil Size N·m (lb.in.) R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 14 1.6 to 1.8 U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 14 M4 4A0005 (14 to 16) 4A0008 14 to 8 -M, +M \_ 4A0011 2.7 to 3.0 ٢ M5 \_ (24 to 27) R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 12 1.6 to 1.8 U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 12 M4 (14 to 16) 4A0014 14 to 8 -M, +M \_ 2.7 to 3.0 ٢ M5 \_ (24 to 27) R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 10 1.6 to 1.8 U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 10 M4 (14 to 16) 4A0021 14 to 8 -M, +M \_ 2.7 to 3.0 4 \_ M5 (24 to 27) R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 8 1.6 to 1.8 U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 8 M4 (14 to 16) 4A0027 14 to 8 -M, +M \_ 2.7 to 3.0 ٢ M5 ++ (24 to 27) 8 R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 零組件<sub>10 to 4</sub> U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 8 2.7 to 3.0 4A0034 <1> M5 -M, +M (24 to 27) 0<u>3</u>7-46633 4 R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 Er 8 ail pairtw.com U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 8 4A0040 2.7 to 3.0 10 to 4 M5 4A0052□□B </> (24 to 27) -M, +M @zzzz e id 4 $\sim \sim \sim$ epar ιw R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 6 5.4 to 6.0 4A0052□□A </> 8 to 2/0 M8 (48 to 53) -M, +M \_ 1 R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 4 U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 4 5.4 to 6.0 4A0065 <1> 8 to 2/0 M8 -M, +M \_ (48 to 53) ٢ \_ 3 R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 3 5.4 to 6.0 4A0077 <1> 8 to 2/0 M8 (48 to 53) -M, +M \_ **(** \_ R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 1 U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 1 5.4 to 6.0 4A0096 <1> 8 to 2/0 M8 (48 to 53) -M, +M \_ ٢ \_ R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 2/0U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 2/05.4 to 6.0 4A0124 </> 8 to 2/0 M8 (48 to 53) -M, +M \_ 1 \_

# Electrical Installation

# 3.8 Main Circuit Wiring

Model	Terminal	Recomm. Gauge AWG, kcmil	Wire Range AWG, kcmil	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m (Ib.in.)
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3 × 2			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3 × 2	1/0/ 2/0		13.5 to 15.0
4A0156	-M, +M	-	1/0 to 3/0	M8	(120 to 133)
		-		Screw           N8           M8           M8           M10           M12           M10           M12           M12           M12           M12           M12           M12           M12           M12           M12	
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2 × 2			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2 × 2	1/0 - 0/0		13.5 to 15.0
4A0180	-M, +M	-	1/0 to 3/0	M8	(120 to 133)
		-			
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0 × 2			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	$1/0 \times 2$			13.5 to 15.0
4A0240	-M, +M	_	1/0 to 3/0	M8	(120 to 133)
	<b></b>	-			
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0 × 2			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0 × 2			27.0 to 30.0
4A0302	-M, +M	_	1/0 to 4/0	M10	(239 to 266)
		-			
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	$4/0 \times 2$	3/0 to 600		27.0 to 30.0 (239 to 266) 32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354) 18 to 23 (159 to 204)
Model         4A0156          4A0180          4A0240          4A0240          4A0302          4A0361          4A0414          4A0414          4A0480          4A0590	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	$4/0 \times 2$	3/0 to 600	M12	32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)
	-, +1	-	4/0 to 600		(200 to 50 t)
4A0361	+3	上正科技有限公	3/0 to 600	M10	18 to 23 (159 to 204)
	Ð	畫買、維修 叶手·	日	M12	32 to 40 (283 to 354)
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	300 × 2	4/0 to 300		
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	[[]]:10037-4663	33 4/0 to 300		
4A0414	-, +1		3/0 to 300	M12	32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)
	+3	mail: <u>s</u> ervice@	repair <sub>3/0 to 300</sub> m		(,
		ine id: @7777	1 to 3/0		
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	$1/0 \times 4$			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	www.neepairtw.co	m		
4A0480 <1>	-, +1	-	3/0 to 300	M12	32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)
	+3	-			(205 to 55 1)
		-			
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0 × 4			
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0 × 4	]		
4A0590 <1>	-, +1	-	3/0 to 300	M12	32.0 to 40.0 (283 to 354)
	+3	_			(205 10 504)
		_			

<1> Drive models 4A0034 to 4A0590 require the use of closed-loop crimp terminals for UL/cUL compliance. Use only the tools recommended by the terminal manufacturer for crimping.

# Main Circuit Terminal and Motor Wiring

This section outlines the various steps, precautions, and checkpoints for wiring the main circuit terminals and motor terminals.

**WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not connect the AC power line to the output terminals of the drive. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire as a result of drive damage from line voltage application to output terminals.

**NOTICE:** When connecting the motor to the drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, the phase order for the drive and motor should match. Failure to comply with proper wiring practices may cause the motor to run in reverse if the phase order is backward.

**NOTICE:** Route motor leads U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 separate from all other leads to reduce possible interference related issues. Failure to comply may result in abnormal operation of drive and nearby equipment.

**NOTICE:** Do not connect phase-advancing capacitors or LC/RC noise filters to the output circuits. Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive, phase-advancing capacitors, LC/RC noise filters or ground fault circuit interrupters.

# Cable Length Between Drive and Motor

Voltage drop along the motor cable may cause reduced motor torque when the wiring between the drive and the motor is too long, especially at low frequency output. This can also be a problem when motors are connected in parallel with a fairly long motor cable. Drive output current will increase as the leakage current from the cable increases. An increase in leakage current may trigger an overcurrent situation and weaken the accuracy of the current detection.

Adjust the drive carrier frequency according to *Table 3.4*. If the motor wiring distance exceeds 100 m because of the system configuration, reduce the ground currents. *Refer to C6-02: Carrier Frequency Selection on page 133*.

Cable Length	50 m or less	100 m or less	Greater than 100 m
Carrier Frequency	12.5 kHz or less	5 kHz or less	2 kHz or less

# Table 3.4 Cable Length Between Drive and Motor

Note: 1. When setting carrier frequency for drives running multiple motors, calculate cable length as the total wiring distance to all connected motors

- 2. The maximum cable length when using OLV/PM (A1-02 = 5) is 100 m.
- 3. Do not use a long distance shielded line if there is an overvoltage problem at start. Either lower the carrier frequency or switch on the internal EMC filter if the power supply has a neutral ground.

# Ground Wiring

Follow the precautions below when wiring the ground for one drive or a series of drives.

DANGER! Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not touch SW1 or SW2 screws while power is applied to the drive. Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING! Electrical Shock Hazard. Make sure the protective earthing conductor complies with technical standards and local safety regulations. Because the leakage current exceeds 3.5 mA, IEC/EN 61800-5-1 states that either the power supply must be automatically disconnected in case of discontinuity of the protective earthing conductor or a protective earthing conductor with a cross-section of at least 10 mm<sup>2</sup> (Cu) or 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (AI) must be used. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.

WARNING! Electrical Shock Hazard. Always use a ground wire that complies with technical standards on electrical equipment and minimize the length of the ground wire. Improper equipment grounding may cause dangerous electrical potentials on equipment chassis, which could result in death or serious injury.

37-466333 **WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Be sure to ground the drive ground terminal (200 V class: ground to 100  $\Omega$  or less and 400 V class: ground to 10  $\Omega$  or less). Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting ungrounded electrical equipment.

NOTICE: Do not share the ground wire with other devices such as welding machines or large-current electrical equipment. Improper equipment grounding could result in drive or equipment malfunction due to electrical interference.

NOTICE: When using more than one drive, ground multiple drives according to instructions. Improper equipment grounding could result in abnormal operation of drive or equipment.

Refer to *Figure 3.31* when using multiple drives. Do not loop the ground wire.



Figure 3.31 Ground Wiring for Multiple Drives

### Enable the Internal EMC Filter

**DANGER!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not touch SW1 or SW2 screws while power is applied to the drive. Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING! Electrical Shock Hazard. Connect the ground cable correctly. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE:** When disabling the internal EMC filter, move the screws from ON to OFF and then tighten to the specified torque. Completely removing the screws or tightening the screws to an incorrect torque may cause drive failure.

NOTICE: Keep SW1/SW2 screws positioned together (ON/ON or OFF/OFF). Screws at different positions may cause drive failure.

**Note:** For floating, impedance grounded, or asymmetrically grounded networks, disconnect the internal EMC filter by moving the SW1/SW2 screws to the OFF position.

### Asymmetrical Grounded Network

*Table 3.5* shows asymmetrical grounded networks. Asymmetrical networks require screws SW1 and SW2 to be in the OFF position. The internal ground connection for the filter is removed when the screws are in the OFF position. (Drives are shipped with SW1 and SW2 screws installed at the OFF position.)



Table 3.5 Asymmetrical Grounded Network

If EMC is a concern and the network is grounded symmetrically, install the SW1 and SW2 screws to the ON position. Installing the SW1 and SW2 screws enables the internal EMC filter (Drives are shipped with SW1/SW2 screws installed at the OFF position).



Figure 3.32 Symmetrical Grounded Network

### EMC Filter Switch Location



A – SW1 (ON) B – Screw (OFF)

Figure 3.33 EMC Filter Switch Location (2A0011 to 2A0059, 4A0005 to 4A0040, and 4A0052



A – SW1 (ON) B – Screw (OFF)

Figure 3.34 EMC Filter Switch Location (2A0075 to 2A0114, 4A0052



Figure 3.36 EMC Filter Switch Location (2A0143 to 2A0273 and 4A0156 to 4A0240)



Figure 3.37 EMC Filter Switch Location (4A0302)

If the SW1/SW2 screws are missing, install proper size screws with the proper tightening torque as shown in *Table 3.6*. **NOTICE:** *Do not use screws of different sizes in SW1 and SW2. Failure to comply may cause overheating.* 

a			
Drive	Model	SW1/SW2 Screw Size	Tightening Torque
2A0011 2A0017	4A0005 4A0008 4A0011	M3 × 16	0.5 to 0.6 N•m
2A0024 2A0031	4A0014 4A0021 4A0027	M3 × 16	0.5 to 0.6 N•m
2A0046 2A0059	4A0034正科技有 4A0040 4A0052□□B	限公司 <sub>M3×16</sub>	0.5 to 0.6 N•m
2A0075 2A0088 2A0114	4A005200A 4A0065 4A0077 4A0096	-466333 M5 × 30	2 to 2.5 N•m
_	4A0124 E serv	ice@repaystw25com	2 to 2.5 N•m
2A0143 2A0169 2A0211 2A0273	4A0156id: @zz 4A0180 4A0240ww.repair	zz M5 × 25 tw.com	2 to 2.5 N•m
-	4A0302	M5 × 25	2 to 2.5 N•m

Table 3.6 SW1/SW2 Screw Sizes and Tightening Torques

# Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal

**WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Shut off the power supply to the drive before wiring the main circuit terminals. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.

Wire the main circuit terminals after the terminal board has been properly grounded.

Models 2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0005 to 4A0302 have a cover placed over the 12/18 rectification terminals prior to shipment to help prevent miswiring. Use wire cutters to cut away covers as needed for terminals.

Refer to *Figure 3.4* on page 65 for details.

# Main Circuit Connection Diagram

*Refer to Main Circuit Connection Diagram on page 65* when wiring terminals on the main power circuit of the drive.

# 3.9 Control Circuit Wiring

# Control Circuit Connection Diagram

Refer to *Figure 3.1* on page 63 when wiring terminals on the drive control circuit.

# Control Circuit Terminal Block Functions

Drive parameters determine which functions apply to the multi-function digital inputs (S1 to S7), multi-function digital outputs (M1 to M6), multi-function analog inputs (A1 and A2), and multi-function analog monitor output (FM, AM). The default setting is listed next to each terminal in *Figure 3.1* on page *63*.

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. Always check the operation and wiring of control circuits after being wired. Operating a drive with untested control circuits could result in death or serious injury.

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. Confirm the drive I/O signals and external sequence before starting test run. Setting parameter A1-06 may change the I/O terminal function automatically from the default setting. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.

### Input Terminals

Table 3.7 lists the input terminals on the drive. Text in parenthesis indicates the default setting for each multi-function input.

Туре	No.	Terminal Name (Function)	Function (Signal Level) Default Setting	Page	
	<b>S</b> 1	Multi-function input 1 (Closed: Forward run, Open: Stop)			
	S2	Multi-function input 2 (Closed: Reverse run, Open: Stop) 日科技有	限公司		
	S3	Multi-function input 3 (External fault, N.O.) 購買、維修」	上 Photocoupler 目 /牛		
	S4	Multi-function input 4 (Fault reset)     百言士    037-	<ul> <li>24 Vdc, 8 mA</li> <li>4 Set the wire jumper to select between sinking, sourcing mode, and the neuron supply. <i>Refer to Sinking Sourcing Mode Switch for</i></li> </ul>	302	
Multi-Function	S5	Multi-function input 5 (Multi-step speed reference T)ail: Serv	Digital Inputs on page 100.		
	S6	Multi-function input 6 (Multi-step speed reference 2)e id: @zzz	Z		
	S7	Multi-function input 7 (Jog reference) www.repair	tw.com		
	SC	Multi-function input common	Multi-function input common		
	SP	Digital input power supply +24 Vdc	24 Vdc power supply for digital inputs, 150 mA max	100	
	SN	Digital input power supply 0 V	<b>NOTICE:</b> Do not jumper or short terminals SP and SN. Failure to comply will damage the drive.	100	
	+V	Power supply for analog inputs	10.5 Vdc (max allowable current 20 mA)	127	
Frequency	A1	Multi-function analog input 1 (Frequency reference bias)	<ul> <li>0 to 10 Vdc/100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ)</li> <li>4 to 20 mA/100%, 0 to 20 mA/100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)</li> <li>Voltage or current input must be selected by Jumper S1 and H3-01.</li> </ul>	127 176	
Reference Inputs	A2	Multi-function analog input 2 (Frequency reference bias)	<ul> <li>0 to 10 Vdc/100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ)</li> <li>4 to 20 mA/100%, 0 to 20 mA/100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)</li> <li>Voltage or current input must be selected by Jumper S1 and H3-09.</li> </ul>	127 127 177	
	AC	Frequency reference common	0 V	<i>127</i>	
	FE	Ground for shielded lines and option cards	_	-	

### Table 3.7 Control Circuit Input Terminals

Electrical Installation

# Output Terminals

Table 3.8 lists the output terminals on the drive. Text in parenthesis indicates the default setting for each multi-function output.

			•		
Туре	No.	Terminal Name (Function)	Function (Signal Level) Default Setting	Page	
	MA	N.O.			
Fault Relay	MB	N.C. output	30 Vdc, 10 mA to 2 A; 250 Vac, 10 mA to 2 A Minimum load: 5 Vdc, 10 mA	-	
output	MC	Fault output common			
	M1	Multi function digital output (During run)			
	M2				
Multi-Function	M3	Multi function digital output (Zara grand)	30 Vdc, 10 mA to 2 A; 250 Vac, 10 mA to 2 A		
Multi-Function Digital Output	M4	Multi-function digital output (Zero speed)	Minimum load: 5 Vdc, 10 mA		
	M5	Multi function digital output (Snood Agree 1)			
	M6	Multi-function digital output (Speed Agree 1)			
	FM	Analog monitor output 1 (Output frequency)	0 to 10 V / 0 to 100%		
Monitor Output	AM	Analog monitor output 2 (Output current)	4 to 20 mA / 0 to 100% Voltage or current output must be selected by Jumper S5 and H4-07 for FM and H4-08 for AM.	309	
	AC	Monitor common	0 V	-	
External Power Supply	+P	External Power Supply	24 V (Max. 150 mA)	_	

Table 3.8	Control	Circuit	Output	Torminals
I able 3.0	CONTROL	GIICUIL	Output	reminais

<1> Refrain from assigning functions to digital relay outputs that involve frequent switching, as doing so may shorten relay performance life. Switching life is estimated at 100,000 times (assumes 2 A, resistive load).

# ■ Serial Communication Terminals 上正科技有限公司

### Table 3.9 Control Circuit Terminals: Serial Communications

Туре	No.	Signal Name 037-46	Function (Signal Level)	
	R+	Communications input (+)	APOGEE FLN	
	R-	Communications input (+) service	@repairtw.com Comm. RS-422/ RS-485, 4.8 kbps	5
	S+	Communications output (+)	• BACnet Comm.	
Social Communication		Line id: @zzzz	APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/ No due of Meteory N2 communications Use RS-485, max. 76 kbps	.8
Serial Communication (APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/ Modbus, or Metasys N2) <1>	S-	www.repairtw Communications output (-)	MEMOBUS/ an RS-422 or RS-485 cable to connect the drive.	
			• Metasys N2 Com RS-422/RS-485, kbps	ım. 9.6
	IG	Communications ground	0 V	
	FE	Option card ground	_	

<1> Enable the termination resistor in the last drive in an APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/Modbus, or Metasys N2 network by setting DIP switch S2 to the ON position. *Refer to Control I/O Connections on page 100* for more information on the termination resistor.

# Terminal Configuration

The control circuit terminals are arranged as shown in *Figure 3.38*.



Figure 3.38 Control Circuit Terminal Arrangement

# ■ Wire Size and Torque Specifications service@repairtw.com

Select appropriate wire type and gauges from *Table 3.10*. For simpler and more reliable wiring, use crimp ferrules on the wire ends. Refer to *Table 3.11* for ferrule terminal types and sizes.<sup>2</sup>

		Tightening	Bare Wire Terminal		Ferrule-Type Terminal			
Terminal	Screw Size	TorqueApplicableRecomm.ApplicablN•mwire sizewire sizewire size(Ib. in)mm² (AWG)mm² (AWG)mm² (AWG)		Applicable wire size mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG)	Recomm. wire size mm² (AWG)	Wire Type		
S1-S7, SC, SN, SP +V, A1, A2, AC MA, MB, MC M1-M6 FM, AM, AC R+, R-, S+, S-, IG	M3	0.5 to 0.6 (4.4 to 5.3)	Stranded wire: 0.2 to 1.0 (24 to 17) Solid wire: 0.2 to 1.5 (24 to 16)	0.75 (18)	0.25 to 0.5 (24 to 20)	0.5 (20)	Shielded wire, etc.	

### WWW Table 3-10 Wire Gauges

# ■ Ferrule-Type Wire Terminals

Yaskawa recommends using CRIMPFOX 6, a crimping tool manufactured by PHOENIX CONTACT, to prepare wire ends with insulated sleeves before connecting to the drive. See *Table 3.11* for dimensions.



Figure 3.39 Ferrule Dimensions

### Table 3.11 Ferrule Terminal Types and Sizes

Size mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG)	Туре	L mm (in)	d1 mm (in)	d2 mm (in)	Manufacturer
0.25 (24)	AI 0.25-8YE	12.5 (0.49)	0.8 (0.03)	2.0 (0.08)	
0.34 (22)	AI 0.34-8TQ	12.5 (0.49)	0.8 (0.03)	2.0 (0.08)	PHOENIX CONTACT
0.5 (20)	AI 0.5-8WH AI 0.5-8OG	14.0 (0.55)	1.1 (0.04)	2.5 (0.10)	

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

# • Wiring the Control Circuit Terminal

This section describes the proper procedures and preparations for wiring the control terminals.

**WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch the circuit boards while the power is on. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE:** Separate control circuit wiring from main circuit wiring (terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, -M, +M, -, +1, +3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3) and other high-power lines. Improper wiring practices could result in drive malfunction due to electrical interference.

**NOTICE:** Separate wiring for digital output terminals MA, MB, MC, and M1 to M6 from wiring to other control circuit lines. Improper wiring practices could result in drive or equipment malfunction or nuisance trips.

**NOTICE:** Use a class 2 power supply when connecting to the control terminals. Improper application of peripheral devices could result in drive performance degradation due to improper power supply. Refer to NEC Article 725 Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Remote-Control, Signaling, and Power Limited Circuits for requirements concerning class 2 power supplies.

**NOTICE:** Insulate shields with tape or shrink tubing to prevent contact with other signal lines and equipment. Improper wiring practices could result in drive or equipment malfunction due to short circuit.

**NOTICE:** Connect the shield of shielded cable to the appropriate ground terminal. Improper equipment grounding could result in drive or equipment malfunction or nuisance trips.

Wire the control circuit only after terminals have been properly grounded and main circuit wiring is complete. *Refer to Terminal Wiring Guide on page 95* for details. Prepare the ends of the control circuit wiring as shown in *Figure 3.46*. *Refer to Wire Gauges on page 93*.

**NOTICE:** Do not tighten screws beyond the specified tightening torque. Failure to comply may result in erroneous operation, damage to the terminal block, or cause a fire.

**NOTICE:** Use shielded twisted-pair cables as indicated to prevent operating faults. Improper wiring practices could result in drive or equipment malfunction due to electrical interference.

Connect control wires as shown in *Figure 3.40* and *Figure 3.41*.

Yaskawa recommends Phoenix Contact screwdriver model SZF 0-0.4 x 2.5 or equivalent to wire the terminal block.



Use the cable tie holes and cable hooks when wiring control terminals.

**Note:** Take proper precautions when wiring the cables so that the front covers will easily fit back onto the drive. Make sure cables are not pinched between the front covers and the drive when replacing the covers.



Figure 3.42 Control Terminal Wiring (2A0046, 2A0059, 4A0034, 4A0040, and 4A0052



Figure 3.43 Control Terminal Wiring (2A0075 to 2A0114, 4A0052



Figure 3.44 Control Terminal Wiring (4A0124)

Electrical Installation

### 3.9 Control Circuit Wiring



**NOTICE:** The analog signal wiring between the drive and the operator station or peripheral equipment should not exceed 50 meters when using an analog signal from a remote source to supply the frequency reference. Failure to comply could result in poor system performance.

# Switches and Jumpers on the Control Board

The control board is equipped with several switches used to adapt the drive I/Os to the external control signals. *Figure 3.47* shows the location of these switches. *Refer to Control I/O Connections on page 100* for setting instructions.



Figure 3.47 Locations of Jumpers and Switches on the Control Board

Email:	service@repairtw.com
Line id:	@zzzz
www.i	repairtw.com

# 3.10 Control I/O Connections

# Sinking/Sourcing Mode Switch for Digital Inputs

Use the wire jumper between terminals SC and SP or SC and SN to select between Sink mode, Source mode or external power supply for the digital inputs S1 to S7 as shown in *Table 3.12* (Default: Sink mode, internal power supply).

NOTICE: Do not short terminals SP and SN. Failure to comply will damage the drive.



### Table 3.12 Digital Input Sink/Source/External Power Supply Selection

# Input Signal Selection for Terminals A1 and A2

Terminals A1 and A2 can be used to input either a voltage or a current signal. Select the signal type using jumper S1 as explained in *Table 3.13*. Set parameters H3-01 and H3-09 accordingly as shown in *Table 3.14*.

Note: If terminals A1 and A2 are both set for frequency bias (H3-02 = 0 and H3-10 = 0), both input values will be combined to create the frequency reference.

Terminal	Voltage Output	Current Output
Terminal A1		
Terminal A2		

### Table 3.13 Jumper S1 Settings

No.	Parameter Name	Description	Setting Range	Default Setting
H3-01	Terminal A1 signal level selection	Selects the signal level for terminal A1. 0: 0 to 10 V with Zero Limit 1: 0 to 10 V without Zero Limit 2: 4 to 20 mA Current Input 3: 0 to 20 mA Current Input	0 to 3	0
H3-09	Terminal A2 signal level selection	Selects the signal level for terminal A2. 0: 0 to 10 V with Zero Limit 1: 0 to 10 V without Zero Limit 2: 4 to 20 mA Current Input 3: 0 to 20 mA Current Input	0 to 3	0

### Table 3.14 Parameters H3-01 and H3-09 Details

# Terminal FM/AM Signal Selection

The signal type for terminals FM and AM can be set to either voltage or current output using jumper S5 on the terminal board as explained in *Table 3.15*. When changing the setting of jumper S5, parameters H4-07 and H4-08 must be set accordingly. The default selection is voltage output for both terminals.

Table 3.15 Jumper S5 Settings			
Terminal	Voltage Output	Current Output	
Terminal FM			
Terminal AM	◎ ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●		

### Table 3.16 Parameter H4-07 and H4-08 Details

No.	Parameter Name	Description	Setting Range	Default Setting
H4-07	Terminal FM signal level selection	0: 0 to 10 Vdc	0.2	0
H4-08	Terminal AM signal level selection	Line 13 <sup>4</sup> to 20 mA	0, 2	0

# MEMOBUS/Modbus Termination W. repairtw.com

This drive is equipped with a built-in termination resistor for the RS-422/RS-485 communication connector. DIP switch S2 enables or disabled the termination resistor as shown in *Table 3.17*. The OFF position is the default. The termination resistor should be placed to the ON position when the drive is the last in a series of slave drives. *Refer to Switches and Jumpers on the Control Board on page 99* to locate switch S2.

Table 3.17	MEMOBUS/Modbus	Termination	Switch S2	Settinas
			•••••••	ooungo

S2 Position	Description
ON	Internal termination resistor ON
OFF	Internal termination resistor OFF (default setting)

# 3.11 Connect to a PC

This drive is equipped with a USB port (type-B).

The drive can connect to a USB port on a PC using a USB 2.0, AB-type cable (sold separately).



Figure 3.48 Connecting to a PC (USB)

上正科	技有限公司
購買、維	修 此手冊零組件
電話:	037-466333
Email:	service@repairtw.com
Line id:	@zzzz
www.re	epairtw.com

# 3.12 External Interlock

Systems that may be affected during drive fault conditions should be interlocked with the drive fault output and ready signal.

# Drive Ready

When the "Drive ready" signal has been set to one of the multi-function contact outputs, that output will close whenever the drive is ready to accept a Run command or is already running.

The "Drive ready" signal switches off when operation is not possible for a Run command input under the following conditions regardless of whether a fault exists:

- when the power supply is shut off
- during a fault
- when there is problem with the control power supply
- when a parameter setting error makes the drive unable to run even if a Run command has been entered
- when a fault such as overvoltage or undervoltage is triggered as soon as the Run command is entered
- when the drive is in the Programming mode and will not accept a Run command even when entered

# Interlock Circuit Example

Two drives running a single application might interlock with the controller using the Drive Ready and Fault output signals as shown below. *Figure 3.49* illustrates how the application would not be able to run if either drive experiences a fault or is unable to supply a Drive Ready signal.

Terminal	Output Signal	Parameter Setting
MA, MB, MC	上正科技有aut公司	_
M1-M2	1世日、公在小Drive Ready 11 35 4日 14	H2-01 = 06



Figure 3.49 Interlock Circuit Example

# 3.13 Wiring Checklist

M	No.	Item	Page(s)
	1	Drive, Peripherals, Option Cards	1
	1	Check drive model number to ensure receipt of correct model.	27
	2	Make sure you have the correct noise filters and other peripheral devices.	_
	3	Check the option card model number.	-
		Installation Area and Physical Setup	
	4	Ensure that the area surrounding the drive complies with specifications.	42
	1	Power Supply Voltage, Output Voltage	
	5	The voltage from the power supply should be within the input voltage specification range of the drive.	134
	6	The voltage rating for the motor should match the drive output specifications.	27
	7	Verify that the drive is properly sized to run the motor.	330
	1	Main Circuit Wiring	1
	8	Confirm proper branch circuit protection as specified by national and local codes.	62
	9	Properly wire the power supply to drive terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3.	65
	10	Properly wire the drive and motor together. The motor lines and drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 should match in order to produce the desired phase order. If the phase order is incorrect, the drive will rotate in the opposite direction.	86
	11	Confirm that the crimp terminals are in the correct position.	82
	12	Use 600 Vac vinyl-sheathed wire for the power supply and motor lines.	83
	13	<ul> <li>Use the correct wire gauges for the main circuit.</li> <li>Consider the amount of voltage drop when selecting wire gauges. Increase the wire gauge when the voltage drop is greater than 2% of motor rated voltage. Ensure the wire gauge is suitable for the terminal block. Use the following formula to calculate the amount of voltage drop 37-466333</li> <li>Line drop voltage (V) = √3 × wire resistance (Ω/km) × wire length (m) × current (A) × 10<sup>-3</sup></li> <li>If the cable between the drive and motor exceeds 50 m, adjust the carrier frequency set to C6-02 accordingly.</li> </ul>	83
	14	For floating, impedance grounded, or asymmetrically grounded networks, disconnect the internal EMC filter by moving the SW screw to the OFF position and a construction of the screw to the OFF position of the screw to the screw to the off position of the screw to the screw to the off position of the screw to the screw to the off position of the screw to the screw to the off position of the screw to the screw to the off position of the screw to the screw to the off position of the screw to the screw to the off position of the screw to the screw to the off position of the screw to the screw to the off position of the screw to the screw to the off position of the screw to the	88
	15	Properly ground the drive.	87
	16	Tighten control circuit and grounding terminal screws.	<u>83</u>
	17	Set up overload protection circuits when running multiple motors from a single drive. Power supply $MC1   OL1   MC1   MC1   OL1   MC1   OL1   MC1   OL1   MC1   OL1   MC1   OL1   OL1   MC1   OL1   $	_
	18	Verify phase advancing capacitors input noise filters or GECIs are NOT installed on the output side of the drive	
	10	Control Circuit Wiring	
	19	Use twisted-pair line for all drive control circuit wiring.	95
	20	Ground the shields of shielded wiring to the GND (a) terminal	95
	21	For 3-Wire sequence, set parameters for multi-function contact input terminals S1 to S7 and wire control circuits	_
	22	Properly wire the option card	95
	23	Check for any other wiring mistakes. Only use a multimeter to check wiring	_
	23	Properly fasten drive control circuit terminal screws	83
	27	Pick un all wire clinnings	
	25	From the transmission of the terminal block are touching other terminals or connections	
	20	Property constrate control circuit wiring and main circuit wiring	
	2/	r roperty separate control cheun whing and main cheun whing.	_
	28	Analog signal line wiring should not exceed 50 m.	

# **Start-Up Programming & Operation**

This chapter explains HOA keypad functions and gives instructions on programming the drive for initial operation.

4.1	SECTION SAFETY	106
4.2	USING THE HOA KEYPAD	107
4.3	THE DRIVE, PROGRAMMING, AND CLOCK ADJUSTMENT MODES	112
4.4	START-UP FLOWCHARTS	119
4.5	POWERING UP THE DRIVE	123
4.6	APPLICATION SELECTION 有限公司	124
4.7	BASIC DRIVE SETUP ADJUSTMENTS	127
4.8	AUTO-TUNING	143
4.9	NO-LOAD OPERATION TEST RUN	151
4.10	TEST RUN WITH LOAD CONNECTED airtw.com	152
4.11	VERIFYING PARAMETER SETTINGS AND BACKING UP CHANGES	153
4.12	TEST RUN CHECKLIST	155
4.13	ADVANCED DRIVE SETUP ADJUSTMENTS	156

# 4.1 Section Safety

# 

# **Electrical Shock Hazard**

### Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

# 

# **Electrical Shock Hazard**

# Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may include drives without covers or safety shields to illustrate details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

### Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

### Prepare a separate holding brake.

Wire the holding brake so when a fault occurs, it is activated by an external sequence and shuts the power off or triggers an emergency switch. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# 4.2 Using the HOA Keypad

Use the HOA keypad to enter OFF commands, switch AUTO or HAND Mode, change parameters, and display data including fault and alarm information.

# HOA Keypad Keys and Displays



Figure 4.1	Keys and	Displays	on the	HOA Ke	vnad
riguic 4.1	iteys and	Displays		HOA NO	ypuu

No.	Display	Name	Function
1	F1 F2	Function Key (F1, F2)	The functions assigned to F1 and F2 vary depending on the currently displayed menu. The name of each function appears in the lower half of the display window.
2	ESC	ESC Key	<ul> <li>Returns to the previous display.</li> <li>Moves the cursor one space to the left.</li> <li>Pressing and holding this button will return to the Frequency Reference display.</li> </ul>
3	RESET	RESET Key	•EMoves the cursor to the right repairtw.com • Resets the drive to clear a fault situation.
4		AUTO Key	<ul> <li>Selects the source of Run command and frequency reference.</li> <li>Set the drive to AUTO mode.</li> <li>Run command input source depends on b1-02.</li> <li>Frequency reference input source depends on b1-01.</li> </ul>
5	$\wedge$	Up Arrow Key	Scrolls up to display the next item, selects parameter numbers, and increments setting values.
6	V	Down Arrow Key	Scrolls down to display the previous item, selects parameter numbers, and decrements setting values.
7		OFF Key	Follows the stopping method set in b1-03 to stop drive operation.         Note:       The OFF key is DISABLED during Emergency Override.
8	ENTER	ENTER Key	<ul><li>Enters parameter values and settings.</li><li>Selects a menu item to move between displays.</li></ul>
9	HAND	HAND Key	<ul><li>The drive runs at a selectable frequency reference source by S5-01.</li><li>Set the drive to HAND mode.</li><li>When S5-02 is set to 1, HAND and AUTO mode can be switched while the drive is running.</li></ul>
10	QAUTO	AUTO Light	Lit while the drive is in AUTO mode. Refer to page <i>109</i> for details.
11	HAND	HAND Light	Lit while the drive is in HAND mode. Refer to page <i>109</i> for details.
12	ALM	ALM LED Light	Refer to ALARM (ALM) LED Displays on page 109.

# LCD Display



Figure 4.2 LCD Display



No.	Name	Display	Content		
		MODE	Displayed when in Mode Selection.		
		MONITR	Displayed when in Monitor Mode.		
1	On motion Made Manue	VERIFY	Indicates the Verify Menu.		
	Operation Mode Menus	PRMSET	Displayed when in Parameter Setting Mode.		
		A.TUNE	Displayed during Auto-Tuning.		
		SETUP	Displayed when in Setup Mode.		
n	Mode Display Area	DRV	Displayed when in Drive Mode, repairtw.com		
2		PRG	Displayed when in Programming Mode.		
3	Ready	Rdy	Indicates the drivers feady to run.		
4	Data Display	_	Displays specific data and operation data.		
		OPR	Displayed when the frequency reference is assigned to the HOA keypad.		
	Frequency Reference Assignment <1>	СОМ	Displayed when the frequency reference is assigned to the MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Inputs of the drive.		
5		OP	Displayed when the frequency reference is assigned to option card connected to the drive.		
		AI	Displayed when the function reference is assigned to an analog input.		
		OFF	Displayed when HAND mode is OFF.		
		RSEQ	Displayed when the run command is supplied from a remote source.		
6	LOCAL/REMOTE	LSEQ	Displayed when the run command is supplied from the operator keypad.		
0	Display <2>	RREF	Displayed when the run command is supplied from a remote source.		
		LREF	Displayed when the run command is supplied from the operator keypad.		
	7 Function Key 2 (F2)	FWD/REV	Pressing switches between forward and reverse.		
7		DATA	Pressing scrolls to the next display.		
		$\rightarrow$	Pressing scrolls the cursor to the right.		
		RESET	Pressing resets the existing drive fault error.		
		Monitor	Pressing switches Monitor mode.		
		DRV/BYP	The multi-function relay selected Drive/Bypass contact will be toggled.		
		RUNBYP	The multi-function relay selected to RUN Bypass will be toggled.		
		RLY	The multi-function relay selected to Relay operator control will be toggled.		
No.	Name	Display	Content		
-----	----------------	---------	--	--	
0		FWD	Indicates forward motor operation.		
0	F W D/ KE V	REV	Indicates reverse motor operation.		
		JOG	Pressing <b>F1</b> executes the Jog function.		
		HELP	HELP Pressing F1 displays the Help menu.		
		←	Pressing <b>F1</b> scrolls the cursor to the left.		
0	Function Key 1	HOME	Pressing F1 returns to the top menu (Frequency Reference).		
9	(F1)	ESC	Pressing <b>F1</b> returns to the previous display.		
		Monitor	Pressing <b>F1</b> switches Monitor mode.		
		DRV/BYP	The multi-function relay selected Drive/Bypass contact will be toggled.		
		RUNBYP	The multi-function relay selected to RUN Bypass will be toggled.		
		RLY	The multi-function relay selected to Relay operator control will be toggled.		

<1> Displayed when in Frequency Reference Mode.

2> Displayed when in Frequency Reference Mode and Monitor Mode.

## ALARM (ALM) LED Displays

#### Table 4.2 ALARM (ALM) LED Status and Contents

State	Content	Display
Illuminated	When the drive detects an alarm or error.	
Flashing	<ul> <li>When an alarm occurs.</li> <li>When an oPE is detected : 037-466333</li> <li>When a fault or error occurs during Auto-Tuning.</li> </ul>	
Off	Normal operation (no fault or alarm). service@repair	tw.com
	Line id: @zzzz	

#### AUTO LED and HAND LED Indications WWW.epairtw.com

#### Table 4.3 AUTO LED and HAND LED Indications

AUTO LED	HAND LED	State
<mark>@</mark> аuto Off	(HAND) Off	OFF mode
Off	HAND On solid	HAND mode (Also during DC injection braking)
<b>Q</b> AUTO Off	Long blink (50% duty)	HAND mode when the Frequency Reference is 0 and/or decelerating in HAND mode, or during PI Sleep or Snooze.
On solid	(HAND) Off	Running in AUTO mode (Also during DC injection braking)
Off	Short blink (15% duty)	<ul><li>HAND mode, Ready, No Run command input.</li><li>Note: Short Blink for Legacy Operation Mode (S5-04 = 0).</li></ul>
Off	Double blink	HAND mode, cycle the Run command.
Long blink (50% duty)		Running in AUTO mode when the Frequency Reference is 0 and/or decelerating in AUTO mode, or during PI Sleep or Snooze.

Start-Up Programming & Operation

4

## 4.2 Using the HOA Keypad



Figure 4.4 LEDs and Drive Operation in AUTO and HAND Modes

Menu Structure for HOA Keypad



Figure 4.5 HOA Keypad Menu and Screen Structure

<1> Pressing OAUTO or Will start the motor.

- <2> Drive cannot operate motor.
- <3> Flashing characters are shown with white letters on gray background. (Example:  $\blacksquare$  )
- <4> "X" characters are used as examples in this manual. The HOA keypad will display the actual setting values.
- <5> The Frequency Reference appears after the initial display that shows the product name.
- <6> The information that appears on the display will vary depending on the drive.

## 4.3 The Drive, Programming, and Clock Adjustment Modes

The drive has a Drive Mode to operate the motor, a Programming Mode to edit parameter settings, and a Clock Adjustment Mode to adjust the Real Time Clock.

**Drive Mode:** In Drive Mode the user can operate the motor and observe U Monitor parameters. Parameter settings cannot be edited or changed when in Drive Mode.

**Programming Mode:** In Programming Mode the user can edit and verify parameter settings and perform Auto-Tuning. When the drive is in Programming Mode it will not accept a Run command unless b1-08 is set to 1.

- Note: 1. If b1-08 is set to 0, the drive will only accept a Run command in Drive Mode. After editing parameters, the user must exit the Programming Mode and enter Drive Mode before operating the motor.
  - 2. Set b1-08 to 1 to allow motor operation from the drive while in Programming Mode.

## Real-Time Clock (RTC)

The drive has a Clock Adjustment Mode to set and adjust the Real-Time Clock.

**Clock Adjustment Mode:** When o4-17 is set to 1, the HOA keypad will show the Clock Adjustment display. In Clock Adjustment Mode, the user can adjust the Real-Time Clock. When the drive is in Clock Adjustment Mode, it will not accept a Run command.

## Clock Adjustment

The HOA keypad will display the Real Time Clock Adjustment Display in *Figure 4.6* when the drive is powered up for the first time. *Refer to Manual Clock Adjustment Procedure by Setting 04-17 to 1 on page 113* for the Real-Time Clock setting procedure.

Note: Setting the Real-Time Clock will clear a "TIM" alarm. 拉有限公司



Figure 4.6 Real Time Clock Adjustment Display

Display	Description
YYYY	Set the year with the last two digits.
MM	Set the month with two digits.
DD	Set the day with two digits.
HH:MM	Set the hours and minutes, with two digits for each.
Second per month	Set the gain or loss in seconds per month.

#### Moving the Cursor

Pressing the F2 key or the RESET key will move the cursor to the digit on the right. Pressing the F1 key will move the cursor to the left.

## **Changing Settings**

- **Changing YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:** Pressing the up arrow key will increase the number selected by the cursor from 0 to 9. Pressing the down arrow key will decrease the number selected by the cursor from 0 to 9.
- Setting the Seconds per Month: Pressing the up arrow key will increase the number selected by the cursor from -504 to +488 in increments of 8. Pressing the down arrow key will decrease the number selected by the cursor from -504 to +488 in increments of 8.

#### Verifying the New Time Setting

After pressing ENTER, the display will indicate "Entry accepted" and the new time value will be saved to the Real-Time Clock (RTC).

If there is a problem with the entered time, the operator will indicate "Input error" and the screen will return to the time setting display.

#### Canceling the Input

Pressing the ESC key will display "Aborted" on the operator, and no value will be saved to the RTC. Pressing OFF will abort the setting process without any display, and no setting changes will be saved to the RTC.

#### Exiting from the Time Setting Screen Without Making Any Changes

If no changes are entered, the display will exit Real Time Clock Adjustment Display after a few seconds and no changes will be saved.

### Real-Time Clock Setting at Initial Power-up of a New Drive

Setting the Real-time clock is required at power-up of a new drive or after HOA keypad battery replacement.

*Table 4.4* illustrates how to set the Real-Time Clock at initial power-up of a new drive.

Table 4.4 Clock Ad	justment Procedure	at Power-up of	of a New Drive

	Procedure		Display
1	Turn the power on. The Real Time Clock Adjustment Display will appear. Use the right arrow key to select the desired digit, then set the correct date and time using the up and down arrow keys.	-	ALM YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM 20 ①0/01/01 00:00 Second per month + 0 sec
2	購買、維修 此手冊零組件 After entering the Real-Time Clock data, press the ENTER (key to save the changes. The display will indicate "Entry Accepted" and return to the initial display in step 3 and the alarm LED will be OFF. Email: service@repairtw.com	-	Entry accepted
3	Initial display. www.repairtw.com	-	- MODE - DRV Rdy Freq Ref (A) U1-01= 0.00Hz U1-02= 0.00Hz[SEO] U1-03= 0.00A [REF] FWD

## Manual Clock Adjustment by Setting o4-17 to 1

The following actions are possible in the Clock Adjustment Mode:

- Set the current time
- Check the time set to the drive Real-Time Clock

*Table 4.5* illustrates how to set the Real-Time Clock manually.

	Table 4.5 Manual Clock Adjustment Procedure by Setting 04-17 to 1			
	Procedure		Display	
1	The "Time Not Set" (TIM) display will appear if the Real-Time Clock data is not entered within 30 seconds of power-up on a new drive. <i>Refer to Fault Displays, Causes, and Possible Solutions on page 207</i> for more details on the TIM display.	<b>→</b>	- MODE - DRV TIM Time Not Set	
2	Use the up and down arrow keys to scroll through display menu until the screen displays "Programming".	<b>→</b>	- MODE - PRG Programming HOME FWD	

\_ . . . \_ ..

Start-Up Programming & Operation

## 4.3 The Drive, Programming, and Clock Adjustment Modes

	Procedure		Display
3	Press the ENTER key to enter select the parameter setting mode.	<b>→</b>	ALM - PRMSET - PRG Initialization A1-00 = 0 Select Language HOME FWD DATA
4	Use the up and down arrow keys to scroll through display menu until parameter o4-17 appears.	<b>→</b>	- PRMSET - PRG Maintenance - 04-17 = 0 Set time HOME FWD DATA
5	Press the ENTER key until "0" flashes.	<b>→</b>	- PRMSET - PRG Set time - 04-17= 0 *0* 
6	Press the up arrow key so that the display changes to "1".	•	- PRMSET - PRG Set time - 04-17= ① *0* Set *0* HOME FWD DATA
7	購買、維修此手冊零組件 Press the ENTER key and the time setting screen will appear. Use the right arrow key to select the desired digit, then set the correct date and time using the up and down arrow keys. Email: service@repairtw.cor	→ n	ALM       YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM       20 ①/01/01 00:00       Second per month       + 0 sec
8	Line id: @zzzz After entering the correct time, press the ENTER key to save the changes.com The display will return to the display shown in step 5 and the alarm LED will be OFF.	<b>→</b>	Entry accepted

## ■ o4-17: Set/Reset Real Time Clock

The time setting screen will appear.

Z1000 No. Software (Addr. Version Hex) LCD Display		Name	Description	Values	
PRG: 1012 and earlier	04-17 (3100)	Set Time 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Set/Reset Real Time Clock	Sets the current date and time for the Real Time Clock. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1
<b>PRG: 1013</b> 04-17 and later (3100)		Set Time 0: — — 1: Set 2: Reset	Set/Reset Real Time Clock	Sets the current date and time for the Real Time Clock. 0: — — No Setting 1: Real Time Clock Set 2: Real Time Clock Reset	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2

### Setting 0: — —

No Setting

#### Setting 1: Set

The HOA keypad shows the Clock Adjustment display. In Clock Adjustment Mode the user can adjust the Real Time Clock.

#### Setting 2: Reset

The Real-Time Clock data is cleared. A TIM fault will occur until o4-17 is set to 1 to set the Real Time Clock.

## Drive Mode Details

The following actions are possible in the Drive Mode:

- Run and stop the drive
- Monitor the operation status of the drive (frequency reference, output frequency, output current, output voltage, etc.)
- View information on an alarm
- · View a history of alarms that have occurred

## Programming Mode Details

The following actions are possible in the Programming Mode:

- Parameter Setting Mode: Access and edit all parameter settings.
- Verify Menu: View a list of parameters that have been changed from the default values.
- Setup Group: Access a list of commonly used parameters to simplify setup (*Refer to Simplified Setup Using the Setup Group on page 117*).
- Auto-Tuning Mode: Automatically calculate and set motor parameters to optimize drive performance.

## Changing Parameter Settings or Values

This example explains changing C1-02 (Deceleration Time 1) from 30.0 seconds (default) to 20.0 seconds.

	Step	Display/Result	
1.	Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears. 上正科技有限公司	- MODE - DRV Rdy Freq Ref (A) U1-01= 0.00Hz U1-02= 0.00Hz[SEQ U1-03= 0.00 A LREF FWD	
2.	購買、維修此手冊零組件 Press Mor Wuntil the Parameter Setting Mode screen appears 66333 →	- MODE - PRG Programming HELP FWD DATA	
3.	Email: service@repairtw.com Press to enter the parameter menu tree. Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com	-PRMSET- PRG Initialization M1-00= 0 Select Language	
4.	Press $\bigwedge$ or $\bigvee$ to select the C parameter group.	-PRMSET- PRG Basic Setup I-01= 30.0 sec Accel Time 1 ← FWD ←	ogramming 1
5.	Press ENTER two times.	-PRMSET-         PRG           Accel/Decel         Accel Time 1           CI-01=         30.0 sec           Accel Time 1         Closec           FWD         →	Start-Up Pro
6.	Press $\frown$ or $\bigtriangledown$ to select parameter C1-02.	-PRMSET- PRG Decel Time 1 C1 02 = 30.05ec (0.0-6000.0) "30.0 sec" ← FWD →	4
7.	Press $\bigcirc$ to view the current setting value (10.0 s). The leftmost digit flashes.	-PRMSET- PRG Decel Time 1 C1-02= 0030.0Sec (0.0-6000.0) "30.0 sec" ← FWD →	
8.	Press $[1]$ , $[2]$ , or $[RESET]$ until the desired number is selected. "1" flashes.	-PRMSET- PRG 	

### 4.3 The Drive, Programming, and Clock Adjustment Modes

	Step		Display/Result
9.	Press and enter 0020.0.	<b>→</b>	-PRMSET- PRG Decel Time 1 C1-02=0020.0Sec (0.0~6000.0) "30.0 sec" ← FWD →
10.	Press <b>ENTER</b> to confirm the change.	<b>→</b>	Entry Accepted
11.	The display automatically returns to the screen shown in Step 4.	<b>→</b>	-PRMSET- PRG 
12.	Press as many times as necessary to return to the initial display.	<b>→</b>	- MODE - DRV Rdy Freq Ref(A) U1-01= 0.00Hz U1-02= 0.00Hz[SEQ U1-03= 0.00A LREF FWD

## Verifying Parameter Changes: Verify Menu

The Verify Menu lists edited parameters from the Programming Mode or as a result of Auto-Tuning. The Verify Menu helps determine which settings have been changed, and is particularly useful when replacing a drive. If no settings have been changed, the Verify Menu will read "None". The Verify Menu also allows users to quickly access and re-edit any parameter settings that have been changed.

Note: The Verify Menu will not display parameters from the A1 group (except for A1-02) even if those parameters have been changed from their default settings.

The following example is a continuation of the steps above. Here, parameter C1-02 is accessed using the Verify Menu, and is changed again from 30.0 s to 20.0 s.

To check the list of edited parameters: Email: service@repairtw.com

	StepLine id: @zzzz		Display/Result
1.	www.repairtw.com Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears.	+	- MODE - DRV Rdy Freq Ref (A)) U1-01= 0.00Hz U1-02= 0.00Hz[SEQ] U1-03= 0.00 A LREF FWD
2.	Press or or until the display shows the top of the Verify Menu.	<b>→</b>	- MODE - PRG Modified Consts Modified X Parameters HELP FWD DATA
3.	Press to enter the list of parameters that have been edited from their original default settings. If parameters other than C1-02 have been changed, use or to scroll until C1-02 appears.	+	- VERIFY - PRG Rdy Accel Time 1 
4.	Press ENTER to access the setting value. The most significant digit flashes.	+	- VERIFY - PRG Rdy Accel Time 1 

## Simplified Setup Using the Setup Group

The Setup Group lists the basic parameters necessary to set up the drive for an application. This group expedites the startup process for an application by showing only the most important parameters for the application.

## Using the Setup Group

*Figure 4.7* illustrates how to enter and how to change parameters in the Setup Group.

The first display shown when entering the Setup Group is the Application Selection menu. Skipping this display will keep the current Setup Group parameter selection. The default setting for the Setup Group is a group of parameters most commonly use in general-purpose applications. Pressing the ENTER key from the Application Selection menu and selecting an Application Preset will change the Setup Group to parameters optimal for the application selected. *Refer to Application* Selection on page 124.

In this example, the Setup Group is accessed to change b1-01 from 1 to 0. This changes the source of the frequency reference from the control circuit terminals to the HOA keypad.



Figure 4.7 Setup Group Example

<1> Use the up and down arrow keys to scroll through the Setup Group. Press the ENTER key to view or change parameter settings.

<2> To return to the previous menu without saving changes, press the ESC key. 4

## Setup Group Parameters

*Table 4.6* lists the parameters available by default in the Setup Group. Selecting an Application Preset in parameter A1-06 or from the Application Selection Menu of the Setup Group automatically changes the parameters selected for the Setup Group. *Refer to Application Selection on page 124* for more information.

Use the Programming Mode to access parameters not displayed in the Setup Group.

Parameter	Name	Parameter	Name
A1-02	Control Method Selection	H3-03	Terminal A1 Gain Setting
b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1	H3-04	Terminal A1 Bias Setting
b1-02	Run Command Selection 1	H3-11	Terminal A2 Gain Setting
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	H3-12	Terminal A2 Bias Setting
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	L2-01	Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1	L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	L4-05	Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection
d2-01	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	L4-06	Frequency Reference at Reference Loss
d2-02	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts
E1-01	Input Voltage Setting	L5-03	Fault Reset Interval Time
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	L6-01	Torque Detection Selection 1
E1-05	Maximum Voltage	L6-02	Torque Detection Level 1
E1-06	Base Frequency	L6-03	Torque Detection Time 1
E2-01	Motor Rated Current	02-03	User Parameter Default Value
E2-11	Motor Rated Power 上止杆+技术	02-05	Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection
F6-01	Communications Error Operation Selection	心子皿家阳	11

Table 4.6	Setup Group	Parameters
	oetup oroup	i arameters

 Note:
 1. Parameter availability depends on the control mode set in A1-02; some parameters listed in *Table 4.6* may not be accessible in all control modes.

 O37-466333

2. Parameters listed in *Table 4.6* are set in alphanumeric order as User Parameters in A2-01 to A2-32.

Email: service@repairtw.com

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

## 4.4 Start-Up Flowcharts

These flowcharts summarize steps required to start the drive. Use the flowcharts to determine the most appropriate start-up method for a given application. The charts are quick references to help familiarize the user with start-up procedures.

Note: *Refer to Application Selection on page 124* to set up the drive using one of the Application Presets.

Flowchart	Subchart	Objective	Page
А	_	Basic start-up procedure and motor tuning	
	A-1	Simple motor setup using V/f mode	121
—	A-2	Setting up the drive to run a permanent magnet (PM) motor	122

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

4

## Flowchart A: Basic Start-Up and Motor Tuning

Flowchart A in *Figure 4.8* describes a basic start-up sequence that varies slightly depending on the application. Use the drive default parameter settings in simple applications that do not require high precision.



#### Figure 4.8 Basic Start-Up

- Note: 1. Execute Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance if the drive has been Auto-Tuned and then moved to a different location where the motor cable length exceeds 50 m.
  - 2. Perform Auto-Tuning again after installing an AC reactor or other such components to the output side of the drive.

## Subchart A-1: Simple Motor Setup Using V/f Control

Flowchart A-1 in *Figure 4.9* describes simple motor setup for V/f Control. V/f Control is suited for more basic applications such as fans and pumps. This procedure illustrates Energy Savings and Speed Estimation Speed Search.



Figure 4.9 Simple Motor Setup with Energy Savings or Speed Search

## Subchart A-2: Operation with Permanent Magnet Motors

Flowchart A-2 in *Figure 4.10* describes the setup procedure for running a PM motor in Open Loop Vector Control. PM motors can be used for more energy-efficient operation in reduced or variable torque applications.



Figure 4.10 Operation with Permanent Magnet Motors

## 4.5 Powering Up the Drive

## Powering Up the Drive and Operation Status Display

## Powering Up the Drive

Review the following checklist before turning the power on.

Item to Check	Description	
	200 V class: Three-phase 200 to 240 Vac 50/60 Hz 400 V class: Three-phase 380 to 480 Vac 50/60 Hz	
Power supply voltage	Properly wire the power supply input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3).	
	Check for proper grounding of drive and motor.	
Drive output terminals and motor terminals	Properly wire drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 with motor terminals U, V, and W.	
Control circuit terminals	Check control circuit terminal connections.	
Drive control terminal status	Open all control circuit terminals (off).	
Status of the load and connected machinery	Decouple the motor from the load.	

## Status Display

When the power supply to the drive is turned on, the HOA keypad lights will appear as follows:

Status	Name	Description
		正科技有限公司
Normal Operation	- MOOE _ DRV Rdy FEE BEC(A) U+01= 0.00Hz U+02= 0.00Hz U+03= 0.00A	The data display area displays the frequency reference. DRV is lit.
		: 037-466333
Fault	Form, CREATED ADDR 18 ALM - MODE - DRV EF3 Ext. Fault S3 FWD CRESET	Service@repairtw.com Data displayed varies by the type of fault. <i>Refer to Fault Displays, Causes, and Possible</i> <i>Solutions on page 207</i> for more information. And and DRV are lit.
	External fault (example)	www.repairtw.com

4

#### **Application Selection** 4.6

Several Application Presets are available to facilitate drive setup for commonly used applications. Selecting one of these Application Presets automatically assigns functions to the input and output terminals, and sets certain parameters to values appropriate for the application that was selected.

An Application Preset can either be selected from the Application Selection display in the Setup Group (*Refer to Using the* Setup Group on page 117) or in parameter A1-06. The following presets can be selected:

An Application Preset can only be selected if all drive parameters are on at their original default settings. It may be necessary to initialize Note: the drive by setting A1-03 to "2220" or "3330" prior to selecting an Application Preset.

WARNING! Confirm the drive I/O signals and external sequence before performing a test run. Setting parameter A1-06 may change the I/O terminal function automatically from the default setting. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A1-06	Application Presets	0: Standard 1: Fan 2: Fan with PI Control 3: Return Fan with PI Control 4: Cooling Tower Fan 5: Cooling Tower Fan with PI Control 6: Pump (Secondary) 7: Pump with PI Control	0

## **HVAC Application Parameters**

In addition, the application parameters most likely to be changed for fan and pump applications are assigned to the group of User Parameters, A2-01 through A2-32. User Parameters provide quicker access to by eliminating the need to scroll through multiple menus. 正科技有限公司

Table 4.7 User Parameters (A2-01 to A2-32)					
No.	Parameter Nan	ne	rin ha	No.	Parameter Name
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	電話:	03	7-401-66833	Acceleration Time 1
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	<b>E</b>		d2-03	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit
b2-09	Motor Pre-Heat Current 2	Email:	ser	H1-07	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S7 Function Selection
b5-01	PI Function Setting	Line id.	@ 2	H3-01	Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection
b5-03	Integral Time Setting (I)	WWW.	repa	irtH3-02om	Terminal A1 Function Selection
b5-08	PI Primary Delay Time Constant		1	H3-10	Terminal A2 Function Selection
b5-09	PI Output Level Selection			L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts
b5-13	PI Feedback Low Detection Level			L6-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration
b5-14	PI Feedback Low Detection Time			o1-06	User Monitor Selection Mode
b5-15	PI Sleep Function Start Level			o1-07	Second Line Monitor Selection
b5-16	PI Sleep Delay Time			o1-08	Third Line Monitor Selection

#### Demonstration (A.O. 04.4- A.O. 00)

## **Setting 1: Fan Application**

Table 4.8 Fan: Parameter Settings

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
No.	Name	Default Setting	
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	1: Coast to Stop	
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	1: Reverse operation disabled	
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	60 s	
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	10	
L6-01	Torque Detection Selection 1	5: UL3 at speed agree (Alarm)	

## Setting 2: Fan with PI Control Application

Table 4.9 Fan with PI Control: Parameter Settings			
No.	Parameter Name	Default Setting	
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	1: Coast to Stop	
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	1: Reverse operation disabled	
b5-01	PI Function Setting	1: Output frequency = PI output 1	
b5-03	Integral Time Setting (I)	30 s	
b5-08	PI Primary Delay Time Constant	2 s	
b5-13	PI Feedback Low Detection Level	2%	
b5-14	PI Feedback Low Detection Time	25 s	
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	60 s	
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	10	
L6-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration	5: UL3 at speed agree (Alarm)	

## **Setting 3: Return Fan with PI Control Application**

#### Table 4.10 Return Fan with PI Control: Parameter Settings

No.	Parameter Name	Default Setting
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	1: Coast to Stop
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	1: Reverse operation disabled
b5-01	PI Function Setting	1: Output frequency = PI output 1
b5-03	Integral Time Setting (I) 上正科技有	30家公司
b5-08	PI Primary Delay Time Constant	2 s +
b5-13	PI Feedback Low Detection Level	
b5-14	PI Feedback Low Detection Time : 037-	256333
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	60 s
H3-01	Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection all: SerV	2.9.60 20 maintw.com
H3-02	Terminal A1 Function Selection ine id.	B: PI feedback
H3-10	Terminal A2 Function Selection	16: Differential PI feedback
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts www.repair	tøv.com
L6-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration	5: UL3 at speed agree (Alarm)
01-07	Second Line Monitor Selection	505: PI Differential Feedback

## **Setting 4: Cooling Tower Fan Application**

#### Table 4.11 Cooling Tower Fan: Parameter Settings

No.	Parameter Name	Default Setting
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	1: Coast to Stop
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	0: Reverse operation enabled
b2-09	Motor Pre-Heat Current 2	10%
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	60 s
d2-03	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit	30%
H1-07	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S7 Function Selection	60: Motor Pre-Heat 1
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	10
L6-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration	5: UL3 at speed agree (Alarm)

## Setting 5: Cooling Tower Fan with PI Control Application

No.	Parameter Name	Default Setting
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	1: Coast to Stop
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	0: Reverse operation enabled
b2-09	Motor Pre-Heat Current 2	10%
b5-01	PI Function Setting	1: Output frequency = PI output 1
b5-03	Integral Time Setting (I)	30 s
b5-08	PI Primary Delay Time Constant	2 s
b5-09	PI Output Level Selection	1: Reverse Output
b5-13	PI Feedback Low Detection Level	2%
b5-14	PI Feedback Low Detection Time	25 s
b5-15	PI Sleep Function Start Level	10.8 Hz
b5-16	PI Sleep Delay Time	25.5 s
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	60 s
d2-03	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit	30%
H1-07	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S7 Function Selection	60: Motor Pre-Heat 1
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	10
L6-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration	5: UL3 at speed agree (Alarm)

#### Table 4.12 Cooling Tower Fan with PI Control: Parameter Settings

## Setting 6: Pump (Secondary) Application

#### Table 4.13 Pump (Secondary): Parameter Settings

No.	Parameter Name	Default Setting
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection 宿話: 037-466	Reverse operation disabled
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	20 s
d2-03	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit all: Service	g20%pairtw.com
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts in e id.	10
L6-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration	5: UL3 at speed agree (Alarm)

#### www.repairtw.com

## Setting 7: Pump with PI Control Application

#### Table 4.14 Pump with PI Control: Parameter Settings

No.	Parameter Name	Default Setting
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	1: Reverse operation disabled
b5-01	PI Function Setting	1: Enabled (PI output becomes output frequency reference)
b5-03	Integral Time Setting (I)	15 s
b5-08	PI Primary Delay Time Constant	10.0 s
b5-13	PI Feedback Low Detection Level	2%
b5-14	PI Feedback Low Detection Time	25 s
b5-15	PI Sleep Function Start Level	72%
b5-16	PI Sleep Delay Time	25.5 s
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	20 s
d2-03	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit	20%
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	10
L6-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration	5: UL3 at speed agree (Alarm)

## 4.7 Basic Drive Setup Adjustments

This section explains the basic settings required for initial drive operation. Checking these basic parameter settings will help to ensure a successful drive start-up. *Refer to Parameter List on page 281* for a complete listing of drive parameters if more information is required for parameters not listed in this section or in *4.13 Advanced Drive Setup Adjustments*.

## A1-02: Control Method Selection

Selects the Control Method (also referred to as the control mode) that the drive uses to operate the motor. Parameter A1-02 determines the control mode for the motor.

**Note:** When changing control modes, all parameter settings depending upon the setting of A1-02 will be reset to the default.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0, 5	0

#### Setting 0: V/f Control for Induction Motors

Use this mode for simple speed control and for multiple motor applications with low demands to dynamic response or speed accuracy. The speed control range is 1:40.

#### Setting 5: Open Loop Vector Control for PM

Use this mode when running a PM motor in variable torque applications that benefit from energy efficiency. The drive can control an SPM or IPM motor with a speed range of 1:20 in this control mode.

## b1-01: Frequency Reference Selection for AUTO Mode

Selects the frequency reference source 1.

Note: If a Run command is input to the drive, but the frequency reference entered is 0 or below the minimum frequency, the AUTO or HAND indicator LED on the HOA keypad will light and the OFF indicator will flash

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection for AUTO Mode	0 to 3	1

#### Setting 0: HOA Keypad

Email: service@repairtw.com

Using this setting, the frequency reference can be input by:

- switching between the multi-speed references from d1-01 to d1-04.
- entering the frequency reference on the operator keypad irtw.com

#### Setting 1: Terminals (Analog Input Terminals)

Using this setting, an analog frequency reference can be entered as a voltage or current signal from terminals A1 or A2.

## Voltage Input

Voltage input can be used at any of the two analog input terminals. Make the settings as described in *Table 4.15* for the input used.

 Table 4.15 Analog Input Settings for Frequency Reference Using Voltage Signals

	Parameter Settings					
Terminal	Signal Level	Signal Level Selection	Function Selection	Gain	Bias	Notes
	0 to 10 V with Zero Limit	H3-01 = 0	112.02 - 0			
A1	0 to 10 V without Zero Limit	H3-01 = 1	(Frequency Reference Bias)	Н3-03	H3-04	Set Jumper S1 on the terminal
	0 to 10 V with Zero Limit	H3-09 = 0	H2 10 - 0			board to "V" for voltage input.
A2	0 to 10 V without Zero Limit	H3-09 = 1	(Frequency Reference Bias)	H3-11	H3-12	



Figure 4.11 Setting the Frequency Reference as a Voltage Signal at Terminal A1

Use the wiring example shown in *Figure 4.11* for any other analog input terminals. When using input terminals A1 and A2, make sure Jumper S1 is set for voltage input.

#### **Current** Input

Input terminals A1 and A2 can accept a current input signal. Refer to *Table 4.16* to set terminals A1 and A2 for current input.

Table 4.16 Analog Input Settings for Frequency	y Reference Using a Current Signal
--	------------------------------------

	Cianal		Parameter Settings			
Terminal	Level	Signal Level Selection	Function Selection	此手Gain零組	(牛 Bias	Notes
	4 to 20 mA	H3-01 = 2	$H3-02 = 0_{03}$	7-466333		
Al	0 to 20 mA	H3-01 = 3	(Frequency Reference Bias)	H3-03	H3-04	Make sure to set Jumper S1 on the terminal board to "I" for current
12	4 to 20 mA	H3-09 = 2	Email: H3-10 = 0 ser	vice@repairt	W.COM	input.
AZ	0 to 20 mA	H3-09 = 3	(Frequency Bias)	777	П3-12	





#### Switching between Main/Auxiliary Frequency References

The frequency reference input can be switched between the analog terminals A1 and A2 using multi-speed inputs. *Refer to Multi-Step Speed Selection on page 171* for details on using this function.

#### Setting 2: Serial Communication (APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/Modbus, Metasys N2)

This setting requires entering the frequency reference via the RS-422/RS-485 serial communications port (control terminals R+, R-, S+, and S-).

## Setting 3: Option Card

This setting requires entering the frequency reference via an option board plugged into connector CN5 on the drive control board. Consult the option card manual for instructions on integrating the drive with the communication system.

**Note:** If the frequency reference source is set for Option PCB (b1-01 = 3), but an option board is not installed, an oPE05 Programming Error will be displayed on the HOA keypad and the drive will not run.

## **b1-02: Run Command Selection for AUTO Mode**

Determines the Run command selection for AUTO mode.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-02	Run Command Selection for AUTO Mode	1 to 3	1

### **Setting 1: Control Circuit Terminal**

This setting requires entering the Run command via the digital input terminals using one of following sequences:

• 2-Wire sequence 1:

Two inputs (FWD/Stop-REV/Stop). Set A1-03 to 2220 to initialize the drive and preset terminals S1 and S2 to these functions. This is the default setting of the drive.

• 2-Wire sequence 2:

Two inputs (Start/Stop-FWD/REV).

• 3-Wire sequence:

Three inputs (Start-Stop-FWD/REV). Set A1-03 to 3330 to initialize the drive and preset terminals S1, S2, and S5 to these functions.

## Setting 2: Serial Communication (APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/Modbus, Metasys N2)

This setting requires entering the Run command via serial communications by connecting the RS-422/RS-485 serial communication cable to control terminals R+, R-, S+, and S- on the terminal block.

#### Setting 3: Option Card

話: 037-466333

This setting requires entering the Run command via the communication option board by plugging a communication option board into the CN5 port on the control PCB. Refer to the option card manual for instructions on integrating the drive into the communication system.

Note: If b1-02 is set to 3, but an option card is not installed in CN5, an oPE05 operation error will be displayed on the HOA keypad and the drive will not run.

## b1-03: Stopping Method Selection

Selects how the drive stops the motor when the Run command is removed or when a Stop command is entered.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	0 to 3	1

#### Setting 0: Ramp to Stop

When the Run command is removed, the drive will decelerate the motor to stop. The deceleration rate is determined by the active deceleration time. The default deceleration time is set to parameter C1-02.

When the output frequency falls below the level set in parameter b2-01, the drive will start DC injection or Zero Speed Control depending on the selected control mode.

#### Setting 1: Coast to Stop

When the Run command is removed, the drive will shut off its output and the motor will coast (uncontrolled deceleration) to stop. The stopping time is determined by the inertia and the friction in the driven system.





Note: After a stop is initiated, any subsequent Run command entered will be ignored until the minimum baseblock time (L2-03) has expired. Do not enter Run command until it has come to a complete stop. Use DC Injection at Start (*Refer to b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking on page 284*) or Speed Search (*Refer to b3: Speed Search on page 285*) to restart the motor before it has completely stopped.

#### Setting 2: DC Injection Braking to Stop

When the Run command is removed, the drive will enter baseblock (turn off its output) for the minimum baseblock time (L2-03). When the minimum baseblock time has expired, the drive will inject the amount DC current set in parameter b2-02 into the motor windings to brake the motor. The stopping time in DC Injection Braking to Stop is significantly faster compared to Coast to Stop.

Note: This function is not available in OLV/PM control mode (A1-02 = 5).



Figure 4.14 DC Injection Braking to Stop

DC Injection Braking time is determined by the value set to b2-04 and the output frequency at the time the Run command is removed. It can be calculated by:

DC Injection brake time =  $\frac{(b2-04) \times 10 \times \text{Output frequency}}{\text{Maximum output frequency (E1-04)}}$ 



Figure 4.15 DC Injection Braking Time Depending on Output Frequency

**Note:** If an overcurrent (oC) fault occurs during DC Injection Braking to Stop, increase the momentary power loss minimum baseblock time (L2-03) until the fault no longer occurs.

#### Setting 3: Coast with Timer

When the Run command is removed, the drive will turn off its output and the motor will coast to stop. The drive will not start if a Run command is input before the time t (C1-02) has expired. Cycle the Run command that was activated during time t after t has expired to start the drive.



EmaiFigure 446 Coast with Timerw.com

The wait time t is determined by the output frequency when the Run command is removed and by the active deceleration time.



Figure 4.17 Run Wait Time Depending on Output Frequency

Start-Up Programming & Operation

## ■ C1-01 to C1-04: Accel, Decel Times 1 and 2

Four different sets of acceleration and deceleration times can be set in the drive by digital inputs, motor selection, or switched automatically.

Acceleration time parameters always set the time to accelerate from 0 Hz to the maximum output frequency (E1-04). Deceleration time parameters always set the time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to 0 Hz. C1-01 and C1-02 are the default active accel/decel settings.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	celeration Time 1	
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1	$0.1 \pm 6000.0$	20.0 ~
C1-03	Acceleration Time 2	0.1 10 0000.0 \$	50.0 \$
C1-04	Deceleration Time 2		

#### **Switching Acceleration Times by Digital Input**

Accel/decel time 1 is active by default if no input is set.

Table 4.17 Acce	I/Decel Time	Selection	by D	igital	Input
-----------------	--------------	-----------	------	--------	-------

Accel/Decel Time Sel. 1	Active Times		
H1-🗆 = 7	Acceleration	Deceleration	
0	C1-01	C1-02	
1	C1-03	C1-04	

*Figure 4.18* shows an operation example for changing accel/decel. times. The example below requires that the stopping method be set for "Ramp to stop" (b1-03 = 0).



#### Figure 4.18 Timing Diagram of Accel/Decel Time Change

#### Switching Accel/Decel Times by a Frequency Level

The drive can switch between different acceleration and deceleration times automatically. The drive will switch from accel/ decel time 2 in C1-03 and C1-04 to the default accel/decel time in C1-01 and C1-02 when the output frequency exceeds the frequency level set in parameter C1-11. When the frequency falls below this level, the accel/decel times are switched back. *Figure 4.19* shows an operation example.

Note: Acceleration and deceleration times selected by digital inputs have priority over the automatic switching by the frequency level set to C1-11. For example, if accel/decel time 2 is selected, the drive will use only accel/decel time 2; it will not switch from accel/decel time 2 to the selected time.



Figure 4.19 Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency

## C6-02: Carrier Frequency Selection

Sets the switching frequency of the drive output transistors. Changes to the switching frequency lower audible noise and reduce leakage current.

Note: Increasing the carrier frequency above the default value automatically lowers the drive current rating.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	1 to 5; 7 to 9; A to F	Determined by A1-02 and o2-04

#### Settings:

C6-02	Carrier Frequency	C6-02	Carrier Frequency
1	2.0 kHz	8	Swing PWM 2
2	5.0 kHz	9	Swing PWM 3
3	8.0 kHz 上止科技 /月	R公已A	Swing PWM 4
4	10.0 kHz畫晉、維修 🕩	= $=$ $B$ to $E = //-$	No setting possible
5	12.5 kHz	F	User defined
7	Swing PWM 指士: 037-4	166333	

Note: Swing PWM uses a carrier frequency of 2.0 kHz as a base, then applies a special PWM pattern to reduce the audible noise.

#### **Guidelines for Carrier Frequency Parameter Setup**

Symptom	Remedy
Speed and torque are unstable at low speeds www.repairtw.	com
Noise from the drive affects peripheral devices	
Excessive leakage current from the drive	Lower the carrier frequency.
Wiring between the drive and motor is too long	
Audible motor noise is too loud	Increase the carrier frequency or use Swing PWM.

<1> The carrier frequency may need to be lowered if the motor cable is too long. Refer to the following table.

Wiring Distance	Up to 50 m	Up to 100 m	Greater than 100 m
Recommended setting value for C6-02	1 to F (up to 12.5 kHz)	1 to 2 (up to 5 kHz), 7 (Swing PWM)	1 (up to 2 kHz), 7 (Swing PWM)

Note: The maximum cable length is 100 m when using OLV/PM (A1-02 = 5).

## d2-01: Frequency Reference Upper Limit

Sets the maximum frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. This limit applies to all frequency references.

Even if the frequency reference is set to a higher value, the drive internal frequency reference will not exceed this value.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d2-01	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	0.0 to 110.0%	100.0%

## ■ d2-02: Frequency Reference Lower Limit

Sets the minimum frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. This limit applies to all frequency references.

4

If a lower reference than this value is entered, the drive will run at the limit set to d2-02. If the drive is started with a lower reference than d2-02, it will accelerate up to d2-02.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d2-02	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	0.0 to 110.0%	0.0%
	Internal frequency reference Operating range d2-02 d2-02 Frequency Refe Frequency Refe	rence Upper Limit rence Lower Limit	



## ■ E1-01: Input Voltage Setting

Adjusts the levels of some protective features of the drive (overvoltage, Stall Prevention, etc.). Set this parameter to the nominal voltage of the AC power supply.

**NOTICE:** Set parameter E1-01 to match the input voltage of the drive. Drive input voltage (not motor voltage) must be set in E1-01 for the protective features to function properly. Failure to set the correct drive input voltage will result in improper drive operation.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E1-01	Input Voltage Setting 科技有限。	公司 190 to 240 V <1>	230 V <1>

<1> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

#### E1-01 Related Values

The input voltage setting determines the overvoltage and undervoltage detection levels, the KEB function, and the overvoltage suppression function.

Voltago	Sotting Value of E4-04	(Approximate Values)	
Voltage	Setting value of E Gogzzz	Uv Detection Level (L2-05)	
200 V Class	All settings repairt w con	190 V	
	Setting > 460 V	440 V	
400 V Class	Setting ≥ 400 V	380 V	
	Setting < 400 V	350 V	

## ■ V/f Pattern Settings E1-04 to E1-13

If E1-03 is set to a preset V/f pattern (i.e., a value other than F), the user can monitor the V/f pattern in parameters E1-04 through E1-13. To create a new V/f pattern, set E1-03 to F. *Refer to V/f Pattern on page 135* for an example custom V/f pattern.

Note:	Certain E1-DD parameters might not be	visible depending on the cont	trol mode. Refer to Parameter	er List on page 281 for details.
-------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------------

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	40.0 to 240.0 Hz	<1>
E1-05	Maximum Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <2>	<1>
E1-06	Base Frequency	0.0 to 240.0 Hz	<1>
E1-07	Middle Output Frequency	0.0 to 240.0 Hz	<1>
E1-08	Middle Output Frequency Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <2>	<1>
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 to 240.0 kHz	<1>
E1-10	Minimum Output Frequency Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <2>	<1>
E1-11	Middle Output Frequency 2	0.0 to 240.0 Hz	0.0 Hz <3>
E1-12	Middle Output Frequency Voltage 2	0.0 to 255.0 V <2>	0.0 V <3>

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E1-13	Base Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <2>	0.0 V

<1> Default setting is determined by the control mode.

<2> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

<3> Parameter ignored when E1-11 and E1-12 are set to 0.0.



Figure 4.21 V/f Pattern

- Note: 1. The following condition must be true when setting up the V/f pattern:  $E1-09 \le E1-07 \le E1-06 \le E1-11 \le E1-04$ 
  - 2. To make the V/f pattern a straight line below E1-06, set E1-09 equal to E1-07. In this case the E1-08 setting is disregarded.
  - 3. E1-03 is unaffected when the drive is initialized, but E1-04 through E1-13 return to their default values.
  - 4. Only use E1-11, E1-12, and E1-13 to fine-tune the V/f pattern in the constant output range. These parameters rarely need to be changed.

#### E2-01: Motor Rated Current

Provides motor control, protects the motor, and calculates torque limits. Set E2-01 to the full load amps (FLA) stamped on the motor nameplate.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-01	Motor Rated Current 37-466333	10% to 200% of the drive rated current	Determined by o2-04

Note: 1. The number of decimal places in the parameter value depends on the drive model. This value has two decimal places (0.01 A) if the drive is set for a maximum applicable motor capacity up to and including 11 kW, 2A0031, 4A0021 (input voltage of 460 V or higher) or 4A0027 (input voltage of lower than 460 V) and one decimal place (0.1 A) if the maximum applicable motor capacity is higher than 11 kW, 2A0046, 4A0027 (input voltage 460 V or higher) or 4A0034 (input voltage lower than 460 V).

2. An oPE02 error will occur if the motor rated current in E2-01 is set-lower than the motor no-load current in E2-03. Set E2-03 correctly to prevent this error.

## E2-11: Motor Rated Power

Sets the motor rated power in kW. If Auto-Tuning completes successfully, the value entered to T1-02 will automatically be saved to E2-11.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E2-11	Motor Rated Power	0.00 to 370.00 kW	Determined by o2-04

#### E5-02: Motor Rated Power

Sets the rated power of the motor. Determined by the value set to T2-04 during Stationary Auto-Tuning for PM motors.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-02	Motor Rated Power	0.10 to 370.00 kW	Determined by o2-04

A Start-Up Programming & Operation

## E5-03: Motor Rated Current

Sets the motor rated current in amps. Automatically set when the value is entered to T2-06 during Auto-Tuning.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-03	Motor Rated Current	10 to 200% of drive rated current	Determined by o2-04

Note: The number of decimal places in the parameter value depends on the drive model. This value has two decimal places (0.01 A) if the drive is set for a maximum applicable motor capacity up to and including 11 kW, and one decimal place (0.1 A) if the maximum applicable motor capacity is higher than 11 kW.

## **E5-04: Number of Motor Poles**

Sets the number of motor poles. Automatically set when the value is entered to T2-08 during Auto-Tuning.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-04	Number of Motor Poles	2 to 48	Determined by o2-04

## **E5-05: Motor Stator Resistance (r1)**

Set the resistance for one motor phase. Do not enter the line-to-line resistance into E5-05 when measuring the resistance manually.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-05	Motor Stator Resistance 方限公司	0.000 to 65.000 $\Omega$	Determined by o2-04

## ■ E5-06: Motor d-Axis Inductance (Ld)、維修 此手冊零組件

Sets the d-Axis inductance in 0.01 mH units 百舌: 037-466333

No.	Parameter Name service@repairt	W.COSetting Range	Default
E5-06	Motor d-Axis Inductance	0.00 to 300.00 mH	Determined by o2-04

## E5-07: Motor q-Axis Inductance (Lq)/w.repairtw.com

Sets the q-Axis inductance in 0.01 mH units.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-07	Motor q-Axis Inductance	0.00 to 600.00 mH	Determined by o2-04

## E5-09: Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1 (Ke)

Sets the induced peak voltage per phase in units of 0.1 mV/(rad/s) [electrical angle]. Set this parameter when using an IPM motor with variable torque.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	0.0 to 2000.0 mV/(rad/s)	Determined by o2-04

Note: Set E5-24 to 0 when setting E5-09. However, setting both E5-09 and E5-24 to 0 will trigger an alarm. An alarm will also be triggered if neither E5-09 nor E5-24 are set to 0.

## E5-24: Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)

Set the induced phase-to-phase rms voltage in units of 0.1 mV/(r/min) [mechanical angle]. Set this parameter when using an SPM Motor.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	0.0 to 6500.0 mV/(r/min)	Determined by o2-04

Note: Set E5-24 to 0.0 when setting E5-09. However, setting both E5-09 and E5-24 to 0.0 will trigger an alarm. An alarm will also be triggered if neither E5-09 nor E5-24 are set to 0.0.

## H3-03, H3-04: Terminal A1 Gain and Bias Settings

Parameter H3-03 sets the level of the selected input value that is equal to 10 Vdc (20 mA) input at terminal A1 (gain). Parameter H3-04 sets the level of the selected input value that is equal to 0 V (4 mA, 0 mA) input at terminal A1 (bias). Use both parameters to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A1.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-03	Terminal A1 Gain Setting	-999.9 to 999.9%	100.0%
H3-04	Terminal A1 Bias Setting	-999.9 to 999.9%	0.0%

#### Setting Examples

• Gain H3-03 = 200%, bias H3-04 = 0, terminal A1 as frequency reference input (H3-02 = 0):

A 10 Vdc input is equivalent to a 200% frequency reference and 5 Vdc is equivalent to a 100% frequency reference. Since the drive output is limited by the maximum frequency parameter (E1-04), the frequency reference will be equal to E1-04 above 5 Vdc.





• Gain H3-03 = 100%, bias H3-04 = -25%, terminal A1 as frequency reference input:

An input of 0 Vdc will be equivalent to a -25% frequency reference.

When parameter H3-01 = 0, the frequency reference is 0% between 0 and 2 Vdc input.





## H3-11, H3-12: Terminal A2 Gain and Bias Setting

Parameter H3-11 sets the level of the input value selected that is equal to 10 Vdc input or 20 mA input to terminal A2.

Parameter H3-12 sets the level of the input value selected that is equal to 0 V, 4 mA or 0 mA input at terminal A2.

Use both parameters to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A2. The setting works in the same way as parameters H3-03 and H3-04 for analog input A1.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-11	Terminal A2 Gain Setting	-999.9 to 999.9%	100.0%
H3-12	Terminal A2 Bias Setting	-999.9 to 999.9%	0.0%

## ■ L2-01: Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection

When a momentary power loss occurs (DC bus voltage falls below the level set in L2-05), the drive can automatically return to the operation it was performing prior to the power loss based on certain conditions.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L2-01	Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection	0 to 2	2

#### Setting 0: Disabled

If power is not restored within 15 ms, a Uv1 fault will result and the motor coasts to stop.

#### Setting 1: Recover within L2-02

When a momentary power loss occurs, the drive output will be shut off. If the power returns within the time set to parameter L2-02, the drive will perform Speed Search and attempt to resume operation. If the power does not return within this time, it will trigger a Uv1 fault.

#### Setting 2: Recover as long as CPU Has Power

When a momentary power loss occurs, the drive output will be shut off. If the power returns and the drive control circuit has power, the drive will attempt to perform Speed Search and resume the operation. This will not trigger a Uv1 fault.

#### Notes on Settings 1 and 2

- "Uv" will flash on the operator while the drive is attempting to recover from a momentary power loss. A fault signal is not output at this time.
- When using a magnetic contactor between the motor and the drive, keep the magnetic contactor closed as long as the drive attempts to restart with Speed Search.

## ■ L2-02: Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time 66333

Sets the maximum time allowed to ride through a power loss. If power loss operation exceeds this time, the drive will attempt to accelerate back to the frequency reference. This parameter is valid if L2-01 = 1.

**Note:** The amount of time the drive is capable of recovering after a power loss is determined by the capacity of the drive. Drive capacity determines the upper limit for L2-02.

No.	Name Name	Setting Range	Default
L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	0.0 to 25.5 s	Determined by o2-04

## ■ L4-05: Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection

The drive can detect a loss of an analog frequency reference from input A1 or A2. Frequency reference loss is detected when the frequency reference drops below 10% of the reference or below 5% of the maximum output frequency within 400 ms.



Figure 4.24 Loss of Reference Function

Parameter L4-05 selects the operation when a frequency reference loss is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L4-05	Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection	0, 1	1

#### Setting 0: Stop

Drive follows the frequency reference (which is no longer present) and stops the motor.

#### Setting 1: Continue Operation with Reduced Frequency Reference

The drive will continue operation at the percent of the previous frequency value set to parameter L4-06. When the external frequency reference value is restored, the operation is continued with the frequency reference.

## ■ L4-06: Frequency Reference at Reference Loss

Sets the frequency reference level at which the drive runs when L4-05 = 1 and when detecting a reference loss. The value is set as a percentage of the frequency reference before the loss was detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L4-06	Frequency Reference at Reference Loss	0.0 to 100.0%	80.0%

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

4

## ■ L5-01: Number of Auto Restart Attempts

Sets the number of times that the drive may attempt to restart itself.

Parameter L5-05 determines the method of incrementing the restart counter. When the counter reaches the number set to L5-01, the operation stops and the fault must be manually cleared and reset.

The restart counter is incremented at each restart attempt, regardless of whether the attempt was successful. When the counter reaches the number set to L5-01, the operation stops and the fault must be manually cleared and reset.

The number of fault restarts is reset to zero when:

- The drive operates normally for 10 minutes following a fault restart.
- A fault is cleared manually after protective functions are triggered.
- The power supply is cycled.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L5-01	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	0 to 10 Times	0 Times

## L5-03: Time to Continue Making Fault Restarts (enabled only when L5-05 = 0)

Although the drive will continue to execute fault restarts, this parameter will cause a fault if a fault restart cannot occur after the time set to L5-03 passes.

All major faults will cause the drive to stop. For some faults it is possible to configure the drive to attempt a restart automatically. After the fault occurs, the drive baseblocks for L2-03 seconds. After the baseblock is removed, the drive checks if a fault condition still exists. If no fault condition exists, the drive will attempt to restart the motor. If the restart is successful, the drive performs a Speed Search (Regardless of the status of b3-01 "Speed Search Selection") from the set speed command and the Auto Restart Attempts count is increased by one. Even if the restart fails, the restart count is increased by one as long as the drive attempted to rotate the motor. The restart count will not be incremented if the restart is not attempted due to a continuing fault condition, (i.e., an ov fault). The drive waits L5-03 seconds before attempting another restart.

No.	Name Name	Setting Range	Default
L5-03	Time to Continue Making Fault Restarts 6333	0.00 to 600.0 s	180.0 s



Figure 4.25 Automatic Restart Timing Diagram

The auto restart count is reset back to 0 if any of the following occur:

- No further faults for 10 minutes after the last retry.
- The drive power is turned off (the drive must be without power long enough to let control power dissipate).
- The RESET key is pushed after the last reset attempt.

The setting of parameter L5-02 determines whether the fault output (MA-MB) will be closed during an auto restart attempt.

The setting of L5-02 can be important when using the drive with other equipment.

The following faults will allow the Auto Restart function to initiate:

- oC (Overcurrent)
- LF (Output Phase Loss)

- PF (Input Phase Loss)
- oL1 (Motor Overload)
- oL3 (Overtorque Detection 1)
- oL2 (Drive Overload)
- ov (Overvoltage)
- GF (Ground Fault)
- Uv1 (Undervoltage)
- oH1 (Heatsink Overheat)

In order for auto restart after a Uv1 fault, Momentary Power Loss Ride-thru must be enabled (L2-01= 1: "Power Loss Ridethru Time"). Setting H2-01, H2-02 or H2-03 to 1E configures a digital output as "Restart Enabled" to signal if an impending auto restart is possible.

## ■ L6-01: Torque Detection Selection 1

The torque detection function is triggered when the current or torque exceed the levels set to L6-02 for longer than the time set to L6-03. L6-01 selects the conditions for detection and the operation that follows.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L6-01	Torque Detection Selection 1	0 to 12	0

#### Setting 0: Disabled

#### Setting 1: oL3 at Speed Agree (Alarm)

Overtorque detection is active only when the output speed is equal to the frequency reference (i.e., no detection during acceleration and deceleration). The operation continues after detecting overtorque and triggering an oL3 alarm.

#### Setting 2: oL3 at Run (Alarm)

Overtorque detection works as long as the Run command is active. The operation continues after detecting overtorque and triggering an oL3 alarm. 037-466333

#### Setting 3: oL3 at Speed Agree (Fault)

Overtorque detection is active only when the output speed is equal to the frequency reference (i.e., no detection during acceleration and deceleration). The operation stops and triggers an oL3 fault.

#### Setting 4: oL3 at Run (Fault)

Overtorque detection works as long as a Run command is active. The operation stops and triggers an oL3 fault.

#### Setting 5: UL3 at Speed Agree (Alarm)

Undertorque detection is active only when the output speed is equal to the frequency reference (i.e., no detection during acceleration and deceleration). The operation continues after detecting overtorque and triggering a UL3 alarm.

#### Setting 6: UL3 at Run (Alarm)

Undertorque detection works as long as the Run command is active. The operation continues after detecting overtorque and triggering a UL3 alarm.

#### Setting 7: UL3 at Speed Agree (Fault)

Undertorque detection is active only when the output speed is equal to the frequency reference (i.e., no detection during acceleration and deceleration). The operation stops and triggers a UL3 fault.

#### Setting 8: UL3 at Run (Fault)

Undertorque detection works as long as a Run command is active. The operation stops and triggers a UL3 fault.

#### Setting 9: UL6 at Speed Agree (Alarm)

Motor Underload detection is active only when the output speed is equal to the frequency reference (i.e., no detection during acceleration and deceleration). The operation continues after detection and triggers a UL6 alarm.

#### Setting 10: UL6 at Run (Alarm)

Motor Underload detection works as long as the Run command is active. The operation continues after detection and triggers a UL6 alarm.

4

#### Setting 11: UL6 at Speed Agree (Fault)

Motor Underload detection is active only when the output speed is equal to the frequency reference (i.e., no detection during acceleration and deceleration). The operation stops and triggers a UL6 fault.

#### Setting 12: UL6 at Run (Fault)

Motor Underload detection works as long as a Run command is active. The operation stops and triggers a UL6 fault.

## L6-02: Torque Detection Level 1

Sets the detection levels for torque detection function 1 as a percentage of the drive rated output current.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L6-02	Torque Detection Level 1	0 to 300%	15%

Note: The torque detection level 1 (L6-02) can also be supplied by an analog input terminal set to  $H3-\Box\Box = 7$ . Here, the analog value has priority and the setting in L6-02 is disregarded.

## L6-03: Torque Detection Time 1

Determines the time required to trigger an alarm or fault after exceeding the level in L6-02.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L6-03	Torque Detection Time 1	0.0 to 10.0 s	10.0 s

## o2-03: User Parameter Default Value

After completely setting up drive parameters, save the values as user-set defaults with parameter o2-03. After saving the values, parameter A1-03 (Initialize Parameters) will offer the choice of "1110: User Initialize". Selecting 1110 resets all parameters to the user-set default values. *Refer to A1-03: Initialize Parameters on page 157* for details on drive initialization.

No.	Name、維修 止手冊雲組	Setting Range	Default
02-03	User Parameter Default Value	0 to 2	0
	自言古 ・ 037-466333		

# Setting 0: No Change (Awaiting Command)

#### Setting 1: Set User Initialize Values

Email: service@repairtw.com

The current parameter settings are saved as user-set default for a later User Initialization. Setting o2-03 to 1 and pressing the ENTER key saves the values and returns the display to 0.

#### Setting 2: Clear User Initialize Values

All user-set defaults for "User Initialize" are cleared. Setting o2-03 to 2 and pressing the ENTER key erases the values and returns the display to 0.

www.repairtw.com

## o2-05: Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection

Determines if the ENTER key must be pressed after changing the frequency reference using the HOA keypad while in Drive Mode.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
02-05	Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: ENTER Key Required

The ENTER key must be pressed every time the frequency reference is changed using the HOA keypad for the drive to accept the change.

#### Setting 1: ENTER Key not Required

The output frequency changes immediately when the reference is changed by the up or down arrow keys on the HOA keypad. The ENTER key does not need to be pressed. The frequency reference (Fref) is saved to memory after remaining unchanged for 5 seconds.

## 4.8 Auto-Tuning

## Types of Auto-Tuning

The drive offers different types of Auto-Tuning for induction motors and permanent magnet motors. The type of Auto-Tuning used differs further based on the control mode and other operating conditions. Refer to the tables below to select the type of Auto-Tuning that bests suits the application. *Refer to Start-Up Flowcharts on page 119* for directions on executing Auto-Tuning.

**Note:** The drive will only show Auto-Tuning parameters that are valid for the control mode that has been set in A1-02. If the control mode is for an induction motor, the Auto-Tuning parameters for PM motors will not be available.

## Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors

This feature automatically sets the V/f pattern and motor parameters  $E1-\Box\Box$  and  $E2-\Box\Box$  for an induction motor.

Туре	Setting	Application Conditions and Benefits	Control Mode
			V/f
		• The drive is used in V/f Control and other Auto-Tuning selections are not possible.	
		Drive and motor capacities differ.	
Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line- to-Line Resistance	T1-01 = 2	• Tunes the drive after the cable between the drive and motor has been replaced with a cable over 50 m long. Assumes Auto-Tuning has already been performed.	YES
		• Should not be used for any vector control modes unless the motor cable has changed.	
Potational Auto Tuning for V/f	購買	Recommended for applications using Speed Estimation Speed Search or using     the Energy Saving function in V/f Control.	
Control	T1-01 = 3	<ul> <li>Assumes motor can rotate while Auto-Tuning is executed. Increases accuracy for certain functions like torque compensation, slip compensation, Energy Saving, and Speed Search.</li> </ul>	YES

#### Table 4.18 Types of Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors

*Table 4.19* lists the data that must be entered for Auto-Tuning. Make sure this data is available before starting Auto-Tuning. The necessary information is usually listed on the motor nameplate or in the motor test report provided by the motor manufacturer. Also refer to page *121* for details on Auto-Tuning processes and selections.

#### Table 4.19 Auto-Tuning Input Data

			Tuning Type (T1-01)	
Input Value	Input Parameter Unit	2 Line-to-Line Resistance	3 Rotational for V/f Control	
Motor rated power	T1-02	kW	YES	YES
Motor rated voltage	T1-03	Vac	-	YES
Motor rated current	T1-04	А	YES	YES
Motor rated frequency	T1-05	Hz	-	YES
Number of motor poles	T1-06	_	-	YES
Motor rated Speed	T1-07	r/min	_	YES
Motor iron loss	T1-11	W	_	YES

## Auto-Tuning for Permanent Magnet Motors

Automatically sets the V/f pattern and motor parameters  $E1-\Box\Box$  and  $E5-\Box\Box$  when a PM motor is used.

### Table 4.20 Types of Auto-Tuning for Permanent Magnet Motors

Тиро	Sotting	Application Conditions and Papafita	Control Mode
туре	Setting	Application conditions and benefits	OLV/PM
PM Motor Parameter Settings	T2-01 = 0	Motor does not rotate during Auto-Tuning.	VFS
		• Motor test report or motor data similar to <i>Table 4.21</i> are available.	1125

*Table 4.21* lists the data that must be entered for Auto-Tuning. Make sure the data is available before starting Auto-Tuning. The necessary information is usually listed on the motor nameplate or in the motor test report provided by the motor manufacturer. Also refer to page *122* for details on the Auto-Tuning process and selection.

Table 4.2	1 Auto	-Tuning	Input	Data
-----------	--------	---------	-------	------

		Unit	Tuning Type (T2-01)
Input Value	Input Parameter		0 Motor Parameter Settings
Control Mode	A1-02	-	5
Motor Type	T2-03	-	-
Motor Rated Power	T2-04	kW	YES
Motor Rated Voltage	T2-05	Vac	YES
Motor Rated Current	T2-06	А	YES
Motor Rated Frequency	T2-07	Hz	YES
Number of Motor Poles	上下科技有T2-08公司	-	YES
Stator Single-phase Resistance		Ω	YES
d-Axis Inductance 外科 是	(· 征修 J <sub>12-11</sub> 而令俎1	mH	YES
q-Axis Inductance	£ : 037- <b>1</b> 2512333	mH	YES
Induced Voltage Constant Unit Selection	T2-13	mVs/rad (elec.)	YES
Voltage Constant <sup> </sup>	ill: servi <del>ge</del> @repairtv	V. CmVmin (mech.)	YES
Tuning Pull-in Current	id: @77772-15	A	-
T2 Tuning Start	T2-18	_	YES

<1> It is only necessary to input either T2-13 or T2-14. Select one and leave the other empty.

<2> Dependent upon T2-13 setting.

## • Before Auto-Tuning the Drive

Check the items below before Auto-Tuning the drive.

## Basic Auto-Tuning Preparations

- Auto-Tuning requires the user to input data from the motor nameplate or motor test report. Make sure this data is available before Auto-Tuning the drive.
- For best performance, the drive input supply voltage must be at least equal to or greater than the motor rated voltage.
  - **Note:** Better performance is possible when using a motor with a base voltage that is lower than the input supply voltage (20 V for 200 V class models and 40 V for 400 V class models). This is particularly important when operating the motor above 90% of base speed, where high torque precision is required.
- To cancel Auto-Tuning, press the OFF key on the HOA keypad.
- When using a motor contactor, make sure it is closed throughout the Auto-Tuning process.

•••						
Motor Type	Auto-Tuning Type	Digital Input	Digital Output			
Induction	Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance		Maintains the status at the start of Auto-Tuning			
Motor	Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control	Digital input functions are disabled	Functions the same as during normal operation			
PM Motor	PM Motor Parameter Settings		Digital output functions are disabled.			

#### Table 4.22 Auto-Tuning Input Data
### Notes on Stationary Auto-Tuning

Stationary Auto-Tuning modes analyze motor characteristics by injecting current into the motor for approximately one minute.

**WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. When executing stationary Auto-Tuning, voltage is applied to the motor before the motor rotates. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is completed. Failure to comply may result in injury or death from electrical shock.

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. If installed, do not release the mechanical brake during Stationary Auto-Tuning. Inadvertent brake release may cause damage to equipment or injury to personnel. Ensure that the mechanical brake release circuit is not controlled by the drive multi-function digital outputs.

#### Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance

- Perform when entering motor data manually while using motor cables longer than 50 m.
- If the motor cables have been replaced with cables more than 50 m long after Auto-Tuning has already been performed, use Stationary Auto-Tuning for line-to-line resistance.

### Auto-Tuning Interruption and Fault Codes

If tuning results are abnormal or the OFF key is pressed before completion, Auto-Tuning will be interrupted and a fault code will appear on the HOA keypad.



A – During Auto-Tuning上正科技有限B–Auto-Tuning Aborted

Figure 4.26 Auto-Tuning Aborted Display

### Auto-Tuning Operation Example: 037-466333

YASKAWA ELECTRIC TOEP C710616 45F YASKAWA AC Drive - Z1000 User Manual

The following example demonstrates Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f pairtw.com

### Selecting the Type of Auto-Tuningd: @zzzz

	Step		Display/Result	
1.	Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears.	<b>→</b>	- MODE - DRV Rdy Freq Ref(A)) U1-01= 0.00Hz U1-02= 0.00Hz[ <u>SEQ</u> ] U1-03= 0.00 A <u>LREF</u> FWD	amming
2.	Press or until the Auto-Tuning display appears.	<b>→</b>	- MODE - PRG Auto-Tuning AUTO HELP FWD DATA	Start-Up Progr & Operation
3.	Press <b>ENTER</b> to display T1-01 and the current setting (0: Rotational Auto-Tuning).	<b>→</b>	- A.TUNE - PRG Rdy Tuning Mode Sel T1-11 = 2 *2* Line-to-Line ESC FWD DATA	4
4.	Press ENTER. The T1-01 setting flashes and can now be changed.	<b>→</b>	- A.TUNE - PRG Rdy Tuning Mode Sel T1-01= 2 -2- Line-to-Line 10" ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓	
5.	The setting is already 0 (Rotational Auto-Tuning). Do not change the setting. Press Exter .	-	Entry Accepted	

### 4.8 Auto-Tuning

Step		Display/Result
<b>6.</b> The display automatically returns to the display shown in Step 3.	<b>→</b>	- A.TUNE - PRG Rdy Tuning Mode Sel T1-01= 3 *3* V/f Engy Sav Tun

### Enter Data from the Motor Nameplate

After selecting the type of Auto-Tuning, enter the data required from the motor nameplate.

**Note:** These instructions continue from Step 6 in "Selecting the Type of Auto-Tuning".

	Step	Display/Result
1.	Press $\frown$ to access the motor output power parameter T1-02.	-A.TUNE - PRG Rdy Mtr Rated Power T1-02 = 0.75kW (0.00 - 650.00) "0.75kW" ESC FWD DATA
2.	Press ENTER to view the default setting.	- A.TUNE - PRG Rdy Mtr Rated Power T1-02= 000.75kW (0.00 - 650.00) "0.75kW" ← FWD →
3.	Press left , right , RESET , $\Lambda$ , and $V$ to enter the motor power nameplate data in $\star$ W.	-A.TUNE - PRG Rdy Mtr Rated Power T1-02= 000.40 WW (0.00 ~ 650.00) "0.75kW" ← FWD →
4.	Press to save the setting. Press to save the setting. 正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件→ 雪託: 037-466333	Entry Accepted
5.	The display automatically returns to the display in Step 1. service@repairtw.co Line id: @zzzz	-A.TUNE - PRG Rdy Mtr Rated Power T1-102= 0.40kW (0.00 ~ 650.00) '0.75kW" ESC FWD DATA
6.	WWW.repairtw.com         Repeat Steps 1 through 5 to set the following parameters:         • T1-03, Motor Rated Voltage         • T1-04, Motor Rated Current         • T1-05, Motor Base Frequency         • T1-06, Number of Motor Poles         • T1-07, Motor Base Frequency	-A.TUNE - PRG Rated Voltage T1-02 = 200.0VAC (0.0 ~ 255.0) "200.0VAC" ESC FWD DATA -A.TUNE - PRG Mtr Rated Slip T1-102 = X.XX Hz (0.00 ~ 20.00) "X.XX Hz" ESC FWD DATA

Note: To execute Stationary Auto-Tuning for line-to-line resistance only, set parameters T1-02 and T1-04.

### Starting Auto-Tuning

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. The drive and motor may start unexpectedly during Auto-Tuning, which could result in death or serious injury. Ensure the area surrounding the drive motor and load are clear before proceeding with Auto-Tuning.

**WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. High voltage will be supplied to the motor when Stationary Auto-Tuning is performed even with the motor stopped, which could result in death or serious injury. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning has been completed.

**NOTICE:** Rotational Auto-Tuning will not function properly if a holding brake is engaged on the load. Failure to comply could result in improper operation of the drive. Ensure the motor can freely spin before beginning Auto-Tuning.

Enter the required information from the motor nameplate. Press **I** to proceed to the Auto-Tuning start display.

**Note:** These instructions continue from Step 6 in "Enter Data from the Motor Nameplate".

	Step		Display/Result
1.	After entering the data listed on the motor nameplate, press of to confirm.	+	- A.TUNE - DRV Rdy Auto-Tuning 
2.	Press to activate Auto-Tuning. DRV flashes. The drive begins by injecting current into the motor for about 1 min, and then starts to rotate the motor.	<b>→</b>	-A.TUNE - DRV Rdy Tune Proceeding X.XX Hz/ X.XXA «««« >>> >>> FWD
3.	Auto-Tuning finishes in approximately one to two minutes.	<b>→</b>	- MODE - DRV End Tune Successful FWD RESET

# T1: Parameter Settings during Induction Motor Auto-Tuning

The T1-DD parameters set the Auto-Tuning input data for induction motor tuning.

Note: For motors operating in the field weakening range, first perform the Auto-Tuning with the base data. After Auto-Tuning is complete, change E1-04, Maximum Output Frequency, to the desired value vice @repairtw.com

### T1-01: Auto-Tuning Mode Selection @zzzz

Sets the type of Auto-Tuning to be used. *Refer to Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors on page 143* for details on the different types of Auto-Tuning.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-01	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	2, 3	2

#### Setting 2: Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance

Setting 3: Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control Energy Saving

#### T1-02: Motor Rated Power

Sets the motor rated power according to the motor nameplate value.

Note: Use the following formula to convert HP to kW:  $kW = HP \ge 0.746$ .

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-02	Motor Rated Power	0.00 to 650.00 kW	Determined by o2-04

### T1-03: Motor Rated Voltage

Sets the motor rated voltage according to the motor nameplate value. Enter the voltage base speed when the motor operates above base speed. Enter the voltage needed to operate the motor under no-load conditions at rated speed to T1-03.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-03	Motor Rated Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <1>	200.0 V <1>

<1> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double value for 400 V class drives.

# T1-04: Motor Rated Current

Sets the motor rated current according to the motor nameplate value. Enter the current at the motor base speed.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-04	Motor Rated Current	10.0 to 300.0% of drive rated current	Determined by o2-04

## ■ T1-05: Motor Base Frequency

Sets the motor rated frequency according to the motor nameplate value. If a motor with an extended speed range is used or the motor is used in the field weakening area, enter the maximum frequency to E1-04 after Auto-Tuning is complete.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-05	Motor Base Frequency	0.0 to 240.0 Hz	60.0 Hz

### T1-06: Number of Motor Poles

Sets the number of motor poles according to the motor nameplate value.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-06	Number of Motor Poles	2 to 48	4

# ■ T1-07: Motor Base Speed

Sets the motor rated speed according to the motor nameplate value. Enter the speed at base frequency when using a motor with an extended speed range or if using the motor in the field weakening area.

No.	Name正科技有限公司	Setting Range	Default
T1-07	Motor Base Speed f 位本 正子 王 (天文日	0 to 14400 r/min	1750 r/min

### T1-11: Motor Iron Loss

話: 037-466333

Provides iron loss information to determine the Energy Saving coefficient. T1-11 will first display the value for the motor iron loss that the drive automatically calculated when the motor capacity was entered to T1-02. Enter the motor iron loss value listed to T1-11 if the motor test report is available.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-11	Motor Iton/Lossrepairtw.com	0 to 65535 W	14 W

### ■ T1-12: T1 Tuning Start

Set T1-12 to 0 to start IM Auto-Tuning.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-12	T1 Tuning Start	0	_

# T2: Parameter Settings during PM Motor Auto-Tuning

The T2-DD parameters are used to set the Auto-Tuning input data for PM motor tuning.

### T2-01: PM Motor Auto-Tuning Mode Selection

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-01	PM Motor Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	0	0

### Setting 0: PM Motor Parameter Settings

### T2-03: PM Motor Type

Selects the type of PM motor the drive will operate.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-03	PM Motor Type	0, 1	1

#### Setting 0: IPM motor

Setting 1: SPM motor

### T2-04: PM Motor Rated Power

Specifies the motor rated power in kilowatts.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-04	PM Motor Rated Power	0.00 to 650.00 kW	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01

### T2-05: PM Motor Rated Voltage

Sets the motor rated voltage.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-05	PM Motor Rated Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <1>	200.0 V < <i>l</i> >

<1> Value shown is specific to 200 V class drives. Double value for 400 V class drives.

### ■ T2-06: PM Motor Rated Current 上正科技有限公司

Enter the motor rated current in amps. 購買、維修 此手冊零組件

No.	Name. 027-466233	Setting Range	Default
T2-06	PM Motor Rated Current	0.0% to 300.0% of the drive rated current.	Determined by o2-04

@zzzz

# ■ T2-07: PM Motor Base Frequency

Enter the motor base frequency in Hz.

T2-07 will be displayed when in OLV/PM. WWW.repairtw.com Note:

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-07	PM Motor Base Frequency	0.0 to 240.0 Hz	87.5 Hz
■ T2-08: N	umber of PM Motor Poles		
Enter the numb	er of motor poles.		

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-08	Number of PM Motor Poles	2 to 48	6

### T2-10: PM Motor Stator Resistance

Enter the motor stator resistance per motor phase.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-10	PM Motor Stator Resistance	0.000 to 65.000 $\Omega$	Determined by T2-02

### T2-11: PM Motor d-Axis Inductance

Enter the d-Axis inductance per motor phase.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-11	PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	0.00 to 600.00 mH	Determined by T2-02

### T2-12: PM Motor q-Axis Inductance

Enter the q-Axis inductance per motor phase.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-12	PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	0.00 to 600.00 mH	Determined by T2-02

### ■ T2-13: Induced Voltage Constant Unit Selection

Selects the units used for setting the induced voltage coefficient.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-13	Induced Voltage Constant Unit Selection	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: mV (r/min)

#### Setting 1: mV (rad/sec)

**Note:** If T2-13 is set to 0, then the drive will use E5-24 (Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2), and will automatically set E5-09 (Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1 (Ke)) to 0.0. If T2-13 is set to 1, then the drive will use E5-09 and will automatically set E5-25 to 0.0.

### T2-14: PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant (Ke)

Enter the motor induced voltage constant (Ke).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-14	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant (Ke)	0.0 to 2000.0	Determined by T2-02

### ■ T2-15: Pull-In Current Level for PM-Motor Tuning

Sets the amount of pull-in current. Set as a percentage of the motor rated current.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T2-15	Pull-In Current Level for PM Motor Tuning	0 to 120%	30%

■ T2-18: T2 Tuning Start Email: service@repairtw.com

Set T2-18 to 0 to start PM motor Auto-Tuning e id: @zzzz

No.	Nameww.repairtw.com	Setting Range	Default
T2-18	T2 Tuning Start	0	—

# 4.9 No-Load Operation Test Run

## No-Load Operation Test Run

This section explains how to operate the drive with the motor decoupled from the load during a test run.

### Before Starting the Motor

Check the following items before operation:

- Ensure the area around the motor is safe.
- Ensure external emergency stop circuitry is working properly and other safety precautions have been taken.

### During Operation

Check the following items during operation:

- The motor should rotate smoothly (i.e., no abnormal noise or oscillation).
- The motor should accelerate and decelerate smoothly.

### No-Load Operation Instructions

The following example illustrates a test run procedure using the HOA keypad.

	Step		Display/Result	
1.	Before starting the motor, set parameter d1-01, Frequency Reference, to 6 Hz. The Run command from AUTO mode must be OFF.	-	_	
2.	上正科技有限公司 Turn on the power to the drive. The initial display appears. 購買、維修 此手冊零組件	<b>→</b>	- MODE - DRV Rdy Freq Ref(Al) U1-01= 0.00Hz U1-02= 0.00Hz[SEQ U1-03= 0.00A LREF FWD	
3.	電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw. Press to give the drive a Run command from HAND mode The HAND light will turn on and the motor will rotate at 6 Hz. www.repairtw.com	.com →		ing
4.	Ensure the motor is rotating in the correct direction and that no faults or alarms occur.	<b>→</b>	Motor Forward	art-Up Programmi Operation
5.	If there is no error in step 3, press to increase the frequency reference. Increase the frequency in increments of 10 Hz, verifying smooth operation at all speeds. For each frequency, check the drive output current using monitor U1-03. The current should be well below the motor rated current.	_	_	ید عد 4
6.	The drive should operate normally. Press OFF to stop the motor. The HAND light is OFF and the motor coasts to stop.	<b>→</b>		

# 4.10 Test Run with Load Connected

# Test Run with the Load Connected

After performing a no-load test run, connect the motor and proceed to run the motor and load together.

### Precautions for Connected Machinery

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. Clear all personnel from the drive, motor, and machine area before applying power. System may start unexpectedly upon application of power, causing death or serious injury.

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. Always check the operation of any fast stop circuits after they are wired. Fast stop circuits are required to provide safe and quick shutdown of the drive. Prepare to initiate an emergency stop during the test run. Operating a drive with untested emergency circuits could result in death or serious injury.

- The motor should come to a complete stop without problems.
- Connect the load and machinery to the motor.
- Fasten all installation screws properly and check that the motor and connected machinery are held in place.

### Checklist Before Operation

- The motor should rotate in the proper direction.
- The motor should accelerate and decelerate smoothly.

### Operating the Motor under Loaded Conditions

Test run the application similarly to the no-load test procedure when connecting the machinery to the motor.

- Monitor U1-03 for overcurrent during operation.
- If the application permits running the load in the reverse direction, change the motor direction and the frequency reference while watching for abnormal motor oscillation or vibration.
- Correct any problems that occur with hunting, oscillation, and other control-related issues.

電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# 4.11 Verifying Parameter Settings and Backing Up Changes

Use the Verify Menu to check all changes to parameter settings. *Refer to Verifying Parameter Changes: Verify Menu on* page 116.

It is convenient to check all changes to parameters then save the verified parameters as User parameters.

Change the access level or set a password to the drive to prevent accidental modification of parameter settings.

# Backing Up Parameter Values: o2-03

Setting o2-03 to 1 saves all parameter settings before resetting o2-03 to 0. The drive can now recall all the saved parameters by performing a User Initialization (A1-03 = 1110).

No.	Parameter Name	Description	Setting Range	Default Setting
02-03	User Parameter Default Values	Lets the user create a set of default settings for a User Initialization. 0: Saved/Not Set 1: Set Defaults - Saves current parameter settings as the default values for a User Initialization. 2: Clear All - Clears the currently saved user settings. After saving the user parameter set value, the items of 1110 (User Initialization) are displayed in A1-03 (User Parameter Default Value).	0 to 2	0
A1-03	Initialize Parameters	Selects a method to initialize the parameters. 0: No Initialize 1110: User Initialization (The user must first program and store desired settings using parameter o2-03) 2220: 2-Wire Initialization (parameter initialized prior to shipment) 3330: 3-Wire Initialization 3410: HVAC Initialization 正科技有限公司 3420: OEM Bypass Initialization	0 to 3420	0

Parameter Access Level: A1-01 037-466333

Setting the Access Level for "Operation only" (A1-01 = 0) allows the user to access parameters A1- $\Box\Box$  and U $\Box$ - $\Box\Box$  only. Other parameters are not displayed.

Setting the Access Level for "User Parameters" (A1-0 24) allows the user to access only the parameters that have been previously saved as User Parameters. This is helpful when displaying only the relevant parameters for a specific application.

No.	Parameter Name	Description	Setting Range	Default	٥
A1-01	Access Level Selection	Selects which parameters are accessible via the HOA keypad. 0: Operation only. A1-01 and A1-04 can be set and monitored, and U□-□□parameters can also be viewed. 1: User Parameters. Only recently changed parameters from application parameters A2-01 to A2-16 and A2-17 to A2 -32 can be set and monitored. 2: Advanced Access Level. All parameters can be set and monitored.	0 to 2	2	t-Up Programmir
A2-01 to A2-32	User Parameters 1 to 32	Parameters selected by the user are saved as User Parameters, including recently viewed parameters and parameters specifically selected for quick access. If parameter A2-33 is set to 1, recently viewed parameters will be listed between A2-17 and A2-32. Parameters A2-01 through A2-16 must be manually selected by the user. If A2-33 is set to 0, recently viewed parameters will not be saved to the group of User Parameters. A2-DD parameters are now available for manual programming.	b1-01 to o□-□□	_	Star Star
A2-33	User Parameter Automatic Selection	<ul> <li>0: Parameters A2-01 through A2-32 are reserved for the user to create a group of User Parameters.</li> <li>1: Save history of recently viewed parameters. Recently edited parameters will be saved to A2-17 through A2-32 for quick access. The most recently changed parameter is saved to A2-17. The second most recently changed parameter is saved to A2-18, etc.</li> </ul>	0, 1	1	

# Password Settings: A1-04, A1-05

The user can set a password in parameter A1-05 to restrict access to the drive. The password must be entered to A1-04 to unlock parameter access (i.e., parameter setting A1-04 must match the value programmed into A1-05). The following parameters cannot be viewed or edited until the value entered to A1-04 correctly matches the value set to A1-05; A1-01, A1-02, A1-03, A1-06, A1-07, and A2-01 through A2-33.

Note:

Parameter A1-05 is hidden from view. To display A1-05, access parameter A1-04 and press and in simultaneously.

## Copy Function

Parameter settings can be copied to another drive to simplify parameter restoration or multiple drive setup. The drive supports the following copy options:

• HOA Keypad (standard in all models)

The HOA keypad used to operate the drive supports copying, importing, and verifying parameter settings.

• USB Copy Unit and CopyUnitManager

The copy unit is an external option connected to the drive to copy parameter settings from one drive and save those settings to another drive. Refer to the manual supplied with the USB Copy Unit for instructions.

The CopyUnitManager is a PC software tool. It allows the user to load parameter settings from the Copy Unit onto a PC, or from the PC onto a Copy Unit. This is useful when managing parameters for various drives or applications. Refer to the manual supplied with the CopyUnitManager for instructions.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# 4.12 Test Run Checklist

Review the checklist before performing a test run. Check each item that applies.

M	No.	Checklist	Page
	1	Thoroughly read the manual before performing a test run.	-
	2	Turn the power on.	123
	3	Set the voltage for the power supply to E1-01.	134

Check the items that correspond to the control mode being used.

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. Ensure start/stop and safety circuits are wired properly and in the correct state before energizing the drive. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury from moving equipment. When programmed for 3-Wire control, a momentary closure on terminal S1 may cause the drive to start.

M	No.	Checklist	Page
V/f Contro	ol (A1-0	2 = 0)	
	4	Select the best V/f pattern according to the application and motor characteristics.	-
	5	Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control if using Energy Saving functions.	143
Open Loop Vector Control for PM (A1-02 = 5)			
	6	Perform Auto-Tuning as described.	<i>143</i>

# 上正科技有限公司

購買、維修 此手冊零組件

- 電話: 037-466333
- Email: service@repairtw.com
- Line id: @zzzz
  - www.repairtw.com

Δ

# 4.13 Advanced Drive Setup Adjustments

This section explains advanced settings and parameters that may be required for drive operation. *Refer to Parameter List on* page 281 for a complete listing of drive parameters if more information is required for parameters not listed in this section or in 4.7 Basic Drive Setup Adjustments.

### A1-00: Language Selection

Selects the display language for the HOA keypad.

Note: This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using parameter A1-03.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A1-00	Language Selection	0, 1, 3, 5, 6	0

- Setting 0: English
- Setting 1: Japanese
- Setting 3: French
- Setting 5: Spanish

Setting 6: Portuguese

### A1-01: Access Level Selection

Allows or restricts access to drive parameters.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A1-01	Access Level Selection 支有限八言	0 to 2	2

### Setting 0: Operation Only

A1-01, A1-04, and Drive Mode can be accessed and set. All U monitor parameters can be accessed. Parameters that are set in A2-01 to A2-32 can be accessed in Setup Mode. Verify Mode, Setup Mode, and Auto-Tuning Mode cannot be accessed.

#### **Setting 1: User Parameters**

A1-00, A1-01, A1-04, and Drive Mode can be accessed and set. All U monitor parameters can be accessed. Parameters that are set in A2-01 through A2-32 can be accessed in Setup Mode. Verify Mode and Auto-Tuning Mode cannot be accessed.

### Setting 2: Advanced Access Level (A)

All parameters can be viewed and edited.

www.repairtw.com

### Notes on Parameter Access

- If the drive parameters are password protected by A1-04 and A1-05, parameters A1-01 through A1-03, A1-07, and A2-01 through A2-32 cannot be modified.
- If a digital input terminal programmed for "Program lockout" (H1- $\Box \Box = 1B$ ) is enabled, parameter values cannot be modified, even if A1-01 is set to 1 or 2.
- If parameters are changed via serial communication, it will not be possible to edit or change parameter settings with the HOA keypad until an Enter command is issued to the drive from the serial communication.

### A1-03: Initialize Parameters

Resets parameters to default values. After initialization, the setting for A1-03 automatically returns to 0.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
A1-03	Initialize Parameters	0, 1110, 2220, 3330, 3410, 3420	0

#### Setting 0: No Initialize

#### Setting 1110: User Initialize

Resets parameters to the values selected by the user as User Settings. User Settings are stored when parameter o2-03 is set to "1: Set defaults".

Note: User Initialization resets all parameters to a user-defined set of default values previously saved to the drive. Set parameter o2-03 to 2 to clear the user-defined default values.

#### Setting 2220: 2-Wire Initialization

Resets parameters except parameters listed in *Table 4.23* to default settings with digital inputs S1 and S2 configured as Forward run and Reverse run, respectively.

#### Setting 3330: 3-Wire Initialization

Resets parameters to default settings with digital inputs S1, S2, and S5 configured as Run, Stop, and Forward/Reverse respectively.

上正科技有限公司

#### Setting 3410: HVAC Initialization

Resets parameters to default settings. The following parameters are not reset:

#### H1-03: b1 (Customer Safeties)

H1-04: b2 (BAS Interlock)

H1-05: AF (Emergency Override Forward)、維修 此手冊零組件

Note: After performing an HVAC Initialization, H1-03 to H1-05 and H2-03 will be displayed in the Modified Parameters list.

www.repairtw.com

### Setting 3420: OEM Bypass Initialization Fmail:

Resets parameters to default settings. The following parameters are not reset:

H1-03: A7 (BP Customer Safeties)

H1-04: A6 (BP BAS Interlock)

H1-05: A4 (Emergency Override)

H1-06: AE (BP Bypass Run)

H2-01: A4 (BP Drive Relay)

H2-02: A5 (BP Bypass Relay)

H2-03: A6 (BP BAS Interlock)

o1-16: 2 (Drive/Bypass)

Note: After performing an OEM Bypass Initialization, H1-03 to H1-05, H2-01 to H2-03, and o1-16 will be displayed in the Modified Parameters list.

service@repairtw.com

#### Notes on Parameter Initialization

The parameters shown in *Table 4.23* will not be reset when the drive is initialized by setting A1-03 = 2220 or 3330. Although the control mode in A1-02 is not reset when A1-03 is set to 2220 or 3330, it may change when an application preset is selected.

No.	Parameter Name	
A1-00	Language Selection	
A1-02	Control Method Selection	
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection	
F6-08	Communication Parameter Reset	
L8-35	Installation Selection	

#### Table 4.23 Parameters Not Changed by Drive Initialization

4

No.	Parameter Name
02-04	Drive Model Selection

### ■ A1-06: Application Preset

Several Application Presets are available to facilitate drive setup for commonly used applications. Selecting one of these Application Presets automatically assigns functions to the input and output terminals and sets a predefined group of parameters to values appropriate for the selected application.

In addition, the parameters most likely to be changed are assigned to the group of User Parameters, A2-01 through A2-16. User Parameters are part of the Setup Group, which provides quicker access by eliminating the need to scroll through multiple menus.

### ■ b1-04: Reverse Operation Selection

Enables and disables Reverse operation. For some applications, reverse motor rotation is not appropriate and may cause problems (e.g., air handling units, pumps, etc.).

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	0, 1	1

#### Setting 0: Reverse Enabled

Possible to operate the motor in both forward and reverse directions.

#### Setting 1: Reverse Disabled

Drive disregards a Reverse run command or a negative frequency reference.

### ■ b1-14: Phase Order Selection 上正科技有限公司

Sets the phase order for drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 零組件

Switching motor phases will reverse the direction of the motor.466333

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-14	Phase Order Selection	w.com 0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: Standard

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

#### Setting 1: Switch Phase Order

The direction of the motor is reversed.

### ■ b1-17: Run Command at Power Up

Determines whether an external Run command that is active during power up will start the drive.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b1-17	Run Command at Power Up	0, 1	1

#### Setting 0: Disregarded

A new Run command must be issued after power up. Cycle the Run command to start the drive.

#### Setting 1: Allowed

The motor will start immediately after a power up if a Run command is already enabled.

**WARNING!** Sudden Movement Hazard. If b1-17 is set to 1 and an external Run command is active during power up, the motor will begin rotating as soon as the power is switched on. Proper precautions must be taken to ensure that the area around the motor is safe prior to powering up the drive. Failure to comply may cause serious injury.

### b2-01: DC Injection Braking Start Frequency

Active when "Ramp to Stop" is selected as the stopping method (b1-03 = 0).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-01	DC Injection Braking Start Frequency	0.0 to 10.0 Hz	Determined by A1-02

The function triggered by parameter b2-01 depends on the control mode that has been selected.

#### V/f (A1-02 = 0)

For these control modes, parameter b2-01 sets the starting frequency for DC Injection Braking at Stop. When the output frequency falls below the setting of b2-01, DC Injection Braking is enabled for the time set in parameter b2-04.



Figure 4.27 DC Injection Braking at Stop for V/f

**Note:** If b2-01 is set to a smaller value than parameter E1-09 (minimum frequency), then DC Injection Braking will begin as soon as the frequency falls to the value set to E1-09.

#### OLV/PM (A1-02 = 5)

For these control modes, parameter b2-01 sets the starting frequency for Short-Circuit Braking at stop. When the output frequency falls below the setting of b2-01, Short-Circuit Braking is enabled for the time set in parameter b2-13. If DC Injection Braking time is enabled at stop, then DC Injection Braking is performed for the time set in b2-04 after Short-Circuit Braking is complete.



Figure 4.28 Short-Circuit Braking at Stop in OLV/PM

Note: If b2-01 is set to a smaller value than parameter E1-09 (minimum frequency), then DC Injection Braking will begin as soon as the frequency falls to the value set to E1-09.

## b2-02: DC Injection Braking Current

Sets the DC Injection Braking current as a percentage of the drive rated current. The carrier frequency is automatically reduced to 1 kHz when this parameter is set to more than 50%. @zzzz

No.	Name, repairtw.com	Setting Range	Default
b2-02	DC Injection Braking Current	0 to 100%	50%

The level of DC Injection Braking current affects the strength of the magnetic field attempting to lock the motor shaft. Increasing the current level will increase the amount of heat generated by the motor windings. Do not set this parameter higher than the level necessary to hold the motor shaft.

### ■ b2-03: DC Injection Braking Time at Start

Sets the time of DC Injection Braking at start. Used to stop a coasting motor before restarting it or to apply braking torque at start. Disabled when set to 0.00 s.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-03	DC Injection Braking Time at Start	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.00 s

Note: Before starting an uncontrolled rotating motor (e.g., a fan motor driven by windmill effect), use DC Injection or Speed Search to stop the motor or detect motor speed before starting it. Otherwise, motor stalling and other faults can occur.

### b2-04: DC Injection Braking Time at Stop

Sets the time of DC Injection Braking at stop. Used to completely stop a motor with high inertia load after ramp down. Increase the value if the motor still coasts by inertia after it should have stopped. Disabled when set to 0.00 s.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b2-04	DC Injection Braking Time at Stop	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.00 s

Start-Up Programming & Operation

4

### ■ b3-01: Speed Search Selection at Start

Determines if Speed Search is automatically performed when a Run command is issued.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-01	Speed Search Selection at Start	0, 1	Determined by A1-02

#### Setting 0: Disabled

This setting starts operating the drive at the minimum output frequency when the Run command is entered. If external Speed Search 1 or 2 is already enabled by a digital input, the drive will start operating with Speed Search.

#### Setting 1: Enabled

This setting performs Speed Search when the Run command is entered. The drive begins running the motor after Speed Search is complete.

### **b3-02: Speed Search Deactivation Current**

Sets the operating current for Speed Search as a percentage of the drive rated current. Normally there is no need to change this setting. Lower this value if the drive has trouble restarting.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-02	Speed Search Deactivation Current	0 to 200%	Determined by A1-02

Note: When parameter A1-02 = 0 (V/f Control) the factory default setting is 120.

### b3-03: Speed Search Deceleration Time 技有限公司

Sets the output frequency reduction ramp used by the Current Injection Method of Speed Estimation (b3-24 = 1). The time entered into b3-03 will be the time to decelerate from maximum frequency (E1-04) to minimum frequency (E1-09).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-03	Speed Search Deceleration Time ice@repairt	W.COM0.1 to 10.0 s	2.0 s

### b3-04: V/f Gain during Speed Search (Speed Estimation Type)

During Speed Search, the output voltage calculated/from the V/f pattern is multiplied with this value. Changing this value can help reduce the output current during Speed Search.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	10 to 100%	Determined by o2-04

### b3-05: Speed Search Delay Time

In cases where an output contactor is used between the drive and the motor, the contactor must be closed before Speed Search can be performed. This parameter can be used to delay the Speed Search operation, giving the contactor enough time to close completely.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-05	Speed Search Delay Time	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.2 s

### **b**3-06: Output Current 1 during Speed Search (Speed Estimation Type)

Sets the current injected to the motor at the beginning of Speed Estimation Speed Search as a factor of the motor rated current set in E2-01. If the motor speed is relatively slow when the drive starts to perform Speed Search after a long period of baseblock, it may be helpful to increase the setting value. The output current during Speed Search is automatically limited by the drive rated current.

### 4.13 Advanced Drive Setup Adjustments

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	0.0 to 2.0	Determined by o2-04

Note: Use Current Detection Speed Search if Speed Estimation is not working correctly even after adjusting b3-06.

### b3-10: Speed Search Detection Compensation Gain (Speed Estimation Type)

Sets the gain for the detected motor speed of the Speed Estimation Speed Search. Increase the setting only if an overvoltage fault occurs when the drive restarts the motor.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-10	Speed Search Detection Compensation Gain	1.00 to 1.20	1.05

### **b**3-14: Bi-Directional Speed Search Selection (Speed Estimation Type)

Sets how the drive determines the motor rotation direction when performing Speed Estimation Speed Search.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-14	<b>Bi-Directional Speed Search Selection</b>	0, 1	1

#### Setting 0: Disabled

The drive uses the frequency reference to determine the direction of motor rotation to restart the motor.

#### Setting 1: Enabled

The drive detects the motor rotation direction to restart the motor.

### ■ b3-17: Speed Search Restart Current Level (Speed Estimation Type)

青晋、维修 叶毛珊雯组化

Sets the current level at which Speed Estimation is restarted as a percentage of drive rated current to avoid overcurrent and overvoltage problems since a large current can flow into the drive if the difference between the estimated frequency and the actual motor speed is too big when performing Speed Estimation.

No.	En <mark>Name</mark> service@repairtw	<sup>1.CON</sup> Setting Range	Default
b3-17	Speed Search Restart Current Level	0 to 200%	110%

### ■ b3-18: Speed Search Restart Detection Time (Speed Estimation Type)

Sets the time for which the current must be above the level set in b3-17 before restarting Speed Search.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-18	Speed Search Restart Detection Time	0.00 to 1.00 s	0.10 s

### ■ b3-19: Number of Speed Search Restarts (Speed Estimation Type)

Sets the number of times the drive should attempt to find the speed and restart the motor. If the number of restart attempts exceeds the value set to b3-19, the SEr fault will occur and the drive will stop.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-19	Number of Speed Search Restarts	0 to 10	3

### ■ b3-24: Speed Search Method Selection

Sets the Speed Search method.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-24	Speed Search Method Selection	0, 1	0

### **Setting 0: Current Detection**

#### Setting 1: Speed Estimation

### b3-25: Speed Search Wait Time

Sets the wait time between Speed Search restarts. Increase the wait time if problems occur with overcurrent, overvoltage, or if the SEr fault occurs.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-25	Speed Search Wait Time	0.0 to 30.0 s	0.5 s

### b3-27: Start Speed Search Select

Selects a condition to activate Speed Search Selection at Start (b3-01) or External Speed Search Command 1 or 2 from the multi-function input.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b3-27	Start Speed Search Select	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: Triggered when a Run Command Is Issued (Normal)

Setting 1: Triggered when an External Baseblock Is Released

### b3-29: Speed Search Induced Voltage Level

Lower this value in small increments if changes are necessary. Setting this value too low will prevent the drive from performing Speed Search. There is normally no need to change this parameter from the default value.

		Doradit
b3-29 Speed Search Induced Voltage Level	0 to 10%	10%

### b5-01: PI Function Setting

購頁、維修 此于册苓組件

037-466333 Enables or disables the PI operation and selects the PI operation mode.

No.	Parameter Name service@repairt	W.COSetting Range	Default
b5-01	PI Function Setting @ ZZZZ	0, 1, 3	0

#### Setting 0: PI Disabled

www.repairtw.com

· - 1-

Setting 1: Output Frequency = PI Output 1 The PI controller is enabled and the PI output builds the frequency reference.

### Setting 3: Output Frequency = Frequency Reference + PI Output 1

The PI controller is enabled and the PI output is added to the frequency reference.

### b5-02: Proportional Gain Setting (P)

Sets the P gain applied to the PI input. Larger values will tend to reduce the error but may cause oscillations if set too high, while lower values may allow too much offset between the setpoint and feedback.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-02	Proportional Gain Setting (P)	0.00 to 25.00	2.00

### b5-03: Integral Time Setting (I)

Sets the time constant used to calculate the integral of the PI input. The shorter the integral time set to b5-03, the faster the offset will be eliminated. If the integral time is set too short, however, overshoot or oscillation may occur. To turn off the integral time, set b5-03 to 0.00.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-03	Integral Time Setting (I)	0.0 to 360.0 s	0.5 s

### b5-04: Integral Limit Setting

Sets the maximum output possible from the integral block as a percentage of the maximum frequency (E1-04).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-04	Integral Limit Setting	0.0 to 100.0%	100.0%

**Note:** On some applications, especially those with rapidly varying loads, the output of the PI function may show a fair amount of oscillation. Program b5-04 to apply a limit to the integral output and suppress this oscillation.

### b5-06: PI Output Limit

Sets the maximum output possible from the entire PI controller as a percentage of the maximum frequency (E1-04).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-06	PI Output Limit	0.0 to 100.0%	100.0%

### b5-07: PI Offset Adjustment

Sets the offset added to the PI controller output as a percentage of the maximum frequency (E1-04).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-07	PI Offset Adjustment	-100.0 to 100.0%	0.0%

### ■ b5-08: PI Primary Delay Time Constant

Sets the time constant for the filter applied to the output of the PI controller. Normally, change is not required.

NO.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-08	PI Primary Delay Time Constant	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.00 s

Note: Useful when there is a fair amount of oscillation or when rigidity is low. Set to a value larger than the cycle of the resonant frequency. Increasing this time constant may reduce the responsiveness of the drive.

### b5-09: PI Output Level Selection

#### 電話: 037-466333 Reverses the sign of the PI controller output signal. Normally a positive PI input (feedback smaller than setpoint) leads to positive PI output. Email: service@repairtw.com

No.	Parameter Name ZZZZ	Setting Range	Default
b5-09	PI Output Level Selection	0, 1	0
	www.repairtw.com		•

### Setting 0: Normal Output

A positive PI input causes an increase in the PI output (direct acting).

#### Setting 1: Reverse Output

A positive PI input causes a decrease in the PI output (reverse acting).

### b5-10: PI Output Gain Setting

Applies a gain to the PI output and can be helpful when the PI function is used to trim the frequency reference (b5-01 = 3 or 4).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-10	PI Output Gain Setting	0.00 to 25.00	1.00

### ■ b5-11: PI Output Reverse Selection

Determines whether a negative PI output reverses the direction of drive operation. This parameter has no effect when the PI function trims the frequency reference (b5-01 = 3) and the PI output will not be limited (same as b5-11 = 1).

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-11	PI Output Reverse Selection	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: Reverse Disabled

Negative PI output will be limited to 0 and the drive output will be stopped.

4

#### Setting 1: Reverse Enabled

Negative PI output will cause the drive to run in the opposite direction.

### b5-12: PI Feedback Loss Detection Selection

Enables or disables the feedback loss detection and sets the operation when a feedback loss is detected.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-12	PI Feedback Loss Detection Selection	0 to 5	0

Note: b5-12 setting range is 0 to 2 in drive software PRG: 1013 and earlier.

#### Setting 0: Digital Output Only (Remains active when PI is disabled by digital input)

A digital output set for "PI feedback low" (H2- $\Box \Box = 3E$ ) will be triggered if the PI feedback value is below the detection level set to b5-13 for the time set to b5-14 or longer. A digital output set for "PI feedback high" (H2- $\Box \Box = 3F$ ) will be triggered if the PI feedback value is beyond the detection level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37. Neither a fault nor an alarm is displayed on the HOA keypad and the drive will continue operation. The output resets when the feedback value leaves the loss detection range. Detection remains active when PI is disabled by digital input (H1- $\Box \Box = 19$ ).

#### Setting 1: Feedback Loss Alarm (Remains active when PI is disabled by digital input)

If the PI feedback value falls below the level set to b5-13 for longer than the time set to b5-14, a "FBL - Feedback Low" alarm will be displayed and a digital output set for "PI feedback low" (H2- $\Box \Box = 3E$ ) will be triggered. If the PI feedback value exceeds the level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37, a "FBH - Feedback High" alarm will be displayed and a digital output set for "PI feedback high" (H2- $\Box \Box = 3F$ ) will be triggered. Both events trigger an alarm output (H1- $\Box \Box = 10$ ). The drive will continue operation. The alarm and outputs reset when the feedback value leaves the loss detection range. Detection remains active when PI is disabled by digital input (H1- $\Box \Box = 19$ ).

#### Setting 2: Feedback Loss Fault (Remains active when Pl is disabled by digital input)

If the PI feedback value falls below the level set to b5-13 for longer than the time set to b5-14, a "FbL - Feedback Low" fault will be displayed. If the PI feedback value exceeds the level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37, a "FbH - Feedback High" fault will be displayed. Both events trigger a fault output (H1- $\Box \Box = E$ ) and cause the drive to stop the motor. Detection remains active when  $\hat{PI}$  is disabled by digital input (H1- $\Box \Box = 49$ ).

#### Setting 3: Digital Output Only

Email: service@repairtw.com A digital output set for "PI feedback low" (H2- $\Box \Box = 3E$ ) will be triggered if the PI feedback value is below the detection level set to b5-13 for the time set to b5-14 or longer A digital output set for "PI feedback high" (H2- $\Box\Box$  = 3F) will be triggered if the PI feedback value is beyond the detection level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37. Neither a fault nor an alarm is displayed on the HOA keypad and the drive will continue operation. The output resets when the feedback value leaves the loss detection range. Detection is disabled when PI is disabled by digital input ( $\hat{H}1$ - $\Box \Box = 19$ ).

#### Setting 4: Feedback Loss Alarm

If the PI feedback value falls below the level set to b5-13 for longer than the time set to b5-14, a "FBL - Feedback Low" alarm will be displayed and a digital output set for "PI feedback low" (H2- $\Box\Box$  = 3E) will be triggered. If the PI feedback value exceeds the level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37, a "FBH - Feedback High" alarm will be displayed and a digital output set for "PI feedback high" (H2- $\Box \Box = 3F$ ) will be triggered. Both events trigger an alarm output (H1- $\Box \Box = 10$ ). The drive will continue operation. The alarm and outputs reset when the feedback value leaves the loss detection range. Detection is disabled when PI is disabled by digital input (H1- $\Box \Box = 19$ ).

#### Setting 5: Feedback Loss Fault

If the PI feedback value falls below the level set to b5-13 for longer than the time set to b5-14, a "FbL - Feedback Low" fault will be displayed. If the PI feedback value exceeds the level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37, a "FbH - Feedback High" fault will be displayed. Both events trigger a fault output (H1- $\Box \Box = E$ ) and cause the drive to stop the motor. Detection is disabled when PI is disabled by digital input (H1- $\Box \Box = 19$ ).

### b5-13: PI Feedback Low Detection Level

Sets the feedback level used for PI feedback low detection. The PI feedback must fall below this level for longer than the time set to b5-14 before feedback loss is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-13	PI Feedback Low Detection Level	0 to 100%	0%

### **b5-14: PI Feedback Low Detection Time**

Sets the time that the PI feedback has to fall below b5-13 before feedback loss is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-14	PI Feedback Low Detection Time	0.0 to 25.5 s	1.0 s

### **b5-15: PI Sleep Function Start Level**

Sets the level that triggers PI Sleep/Snooze.

The drive goes into Sleep/Snooze mode if the PI output or frequency reference is smaller than b5-15 for longer than the time set to b5-16. The drive resumes operation when the PI output or frequency reference is above b5-15 for longer than the time set to b5-16.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-15	PI Sleep Function Start Level	0.0 to 240.0 Hz	0.0 Hz

### ■ b5-16: PI Sleep Delay Time

Sets the delay time to activate or deactivate the PI Sleep/Snooze function.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-16	PI Sleep Delay Time	0.0 to 25.5 s	0.0 s

### ■ b5-17: PI Accel/Decel Time

The PI acceleration/deceleration time is applied on the PI setpoint value.

When the setpoint changes quickly, the normal C1-DD acceleration times reduce the responsiveness of the system as they are applied after the PI output. The PI accel/decel time helps avoid the hunting and overshoot and undershoot that can result from the reduced responsiveness.

The PI acceleration/deceleration time can be canceled using a digital input programmed for "PI SFS cancel" (H1- $\Box \Box = 34$ ).

No.	Name.	Setting Range	Default
b5-17	PI Accel/Decel Time	0.0 to 6000.0 s	0.0 s

www.repairtw.com

### b5-18: PI Setpoint Selection

Enables or disables parameter b5-19 for PI setpoint.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-18	PI Setpoint Selection	0, 1	0

### Setting 0: Disabled

Parameter b5-19 is not used as the PI setpoint.

### Setting 1: Enabled

Parameter b5-19 is used as PI setpoint.

### **b5-19: PI Setpoint Value**

Used as the PI setpoint if parameter b5-18 = 1.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-19	PI Setpoint Value	0.00 to 600.00%	0.00%

Note: Unit and resolution for b5-19 are determined by b5-20 and b5-39.

The following conditions apply to drives with software PRG: 1014 and later. Parameter b5-19 is internally limited to b5-38. Changing b5-20, b5-38 and b5-39 will not automatically update the value of b5-19.

### **b5-20: PI Setpoint Scaling**

Determines the units for the PI Setpoint Value (b5-19) and monitors U5-01 and U5-04.

### 4.13 Advanced Drive Setup Adjustments

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-20	PI Setpoint Scaling	0 to 3	1

### Setting 0: Hz

The setpoint and PI monitors are displayed in Hz with a resolution of 0.01 Hz.

### Setting 1: %

The setpoint and PI monitors are displayed as a percentage with a resolution of 0.01%.

#### Setting 2: r/min

The setpoint and PI monitors are displayed in r/min with a resolution of 1 r/min.

#### Setting 3: User Defined

Parameters b5-38 and b5-39 determine the units and resolution used to display the values the setpoint in b5-19, and PI monitors U5-01 and U5-04.

### ■ b5-21: PI Sleep Input Source

Selects the Sleep Function characteristic action. When b5-21 is set to 1, the Sleep Function Start Level (b5-15) is compared to the output of the drive (Speed Command after PI Block). Use this setting for open loop control.

The Sleep Function Start Level (b5-15) can be compared to the drive input or setpoint by setting b5-21 to 0.

When b5-21 is set to 2, a variation of the Sleep Function called "Snooze" is enabled. See parameters b5-22 to b5-27 for details.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-21	PI Sleep Input Source	0 to 2	1
Setting 0: PI Set	point 上正科技有限公司	•	
Setting 1: SFS Ir	nput 購買、維修 此手冊零組	[件	
Setting 2: Snooz	ze 雷託: 037-466333		
■ b5-22: PI S	Snooze Level		

Sets the PI Snooze function start level as a percentage of maximum frequency.

No.	Parameter Name @ ZZZZ	Setting Range	Default
b5-22	PI Snooze Level repairtw.com	0 to 100%	0%

### ■ b5-23: PI Snooze Delay Time

Sets the PI Snooze function delay time in seconds.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-23	PI Snooze Delay Time	0 to 2600 s	0 s

### ■ b5-24: PI Snooze Deactivation Level

When the PI feedback drops below this level, normal operation starts again. Sets as a percentage of maximum frequency.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-24	PI Snooze Deactivation Level	0 to 100%	0%

### b5-25: PI Setpoint Boost Setting

Temporary increase of PI setpoint to create an overshoot of the intended PI setpoint.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-25	PI Setpoint Boost Setting	0 to 100%	0%

### b5-26: PI Maximum Boost Time

Associated with the Snooze Function. In cases where the temporary PI Setpoint (intended PI setpoint + PI Setpoint Boost) cannot be reached within the PI Maximum Boost Time (b5-26), the Setpoint Boost is interrupted and the Drive output is turned off.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-26	PI Maximum Boost Time	0 to 2600 s	0 s

### **b5-27: PI Snooze Feedback Level**

The second method of initiating the Snooze Function. The drive output shuts off when the PI feedback level exceeds the PI Snooze Feedback Level (b5-27).

Normal drive and PI operation return after the PI feedback drops below the PI Snooze Deactivation Level (b5-24). Snooze activates when both b5-22 and b5-27 conditions are met. There is no time delay for deactivation.

Sets as a percentage of maximum frequency.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-27	PI Snooze Feedback Level	0 to 100%	60%

### ■ b5-28: PI Feedback Function Selection

When b5-28 is set to 1, the square root of the PI feedback is compared to the PI Setpoint to determine appropriate drive output to properly regulate the system.

This is helpful in cases where the measured feedback is pressure, but the PI loop needs to regulate flow.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-28	PI Feedback Function Selection	0, 1	0
0. Dischlad	電話: 037-466333		

#### 0: Disabled

電話: 037-466333

1: Square Root

Email: service@repairtw.com

### **b5-29: PI Square Root Gain**

Line id: @zzzz

A multiplier applied to the square root of the feedback.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-29	PI Square Root Gain	0.00 to 2.00	0.00

### **b5-30: PI Feedback Offset**

Sets PI feedback Offset as a percentage of maximum frequency.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	
b5-30	PI Feedback Offset	0.00 to 100.00%	0.00%	

### ■ b5-34: PI Output Lower Limit

Sets the minimum possible PI controller output as a percentage of the maximum output frequency (E1-04). The lower limit is disabled when set to 0.00%

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-34	PI Output Lower Limit	-100.0 to 100.0%	0.0%

### **b5-35: PI Input Limit**

Sets the maximum allowed PI input as a percentage of the maximum output frequency (E1-04). Parameter b5-35 acts as a bipolar limit.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-35	PI Input Limit	0 to 1000.0%	1000.0%

### ■ b5-36: PI Feedback High Detection Level

Sets the feedback level used for PI feedback high detection. The PI feedback must exceed this level for longer than the time set to b5-37 before feedback loss is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-36	PI Feedback High Detection Level	0 to 100%	100%

### b5-37: PI Feedback High Detection Time

Sets the time that the PI feedback must exceed the value set to b5-36 before feedback loss is detected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-37	PI Feedback High Detection Time	0.0 to 25.5 s	1.0 s

### ■ b5-38, b5-39: PI Setpoint User Display, PI Setpoint Display Digits

When parameter b5-20 is set to 3, parameters b5-38 and b5-39 set a user-defined display for the PI setpoint (b5-19) and PI feedback monitors (U5-01, U5-04).

Parameter b5-38 determines the display value when the maximum frequency is output and parameter b5-39 determines the number of digits. The setting value is equal to the number of decimal places.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-38	PI Setpoint User Display	1 to 60000	Determined by b5-20
b5-39	FILA社文月校公司 PI Setpoint Display Digits 時留、始依山上手皿委佣	0 to 3	Determined by b5-20

## ■ b5-40: Frequency Reference Monitor Content During PI

Sets the content of the frequency reference monitor display (U1-01) when PI control is active.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-40	Frequency Reference Monitor Content During PI	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: Frequency Reference after PI WWW.repairtw.com

Monitor U1-01 displays the frequency reference increased or reduced for the PI output.

#### **Setting 1: Frequency Reference**

Monitor U1-01 displays the frequency reference value.

### b5-41: PI Unit Selection

Sets the display units in U5-14 and U5-15.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-41	PI Unit Selection	0 to 14	0

Setting 0: WC (Inch of Water) Setting 1: PSI (Pounds per Square Inch) Setting 2: GPM (Gallons per Minute) Setting 3: F (Degrees Fahrenheit) Setting 4: CFM (Cubic Feet per Minute) Setting 5: CMH (Cubic Meters per Hour) Setting 6: LPH (Liters per Hour) Setting 7: LPS (Liters per Second) Setting 8: Bar (Bar) Setting 9: Pa (Pascal) Setting 10: C (Degrees Celsius) Setting 11: Mtr (Meters) Setting 12: Ft (Feet) Setting 13: LPM (Liters per Minute) Setting 14: CMM (Cubic Meters per Minute) b5-42: PI Output Monitor Calculation Method

No.	Name			Setting Range	Default
b5-42	PI Output Monitor Calculation Method			0 to 3	0
Setting 0: Line	ar				
The monitor dis	plays PI output.	E TER	科技有限公司		
Setting 1: Squa The monitor dis	<b>are Root</b> plays square root PI ou	tput構買、約	維修 此手冊零組件		
Setting 2: Quad	dratic	電話:	037-466333		
The monitor dis <b>Setting 3: Cubi</b>	plays 1/(PI output) <sup>2</sup> c	Email:	service@repairtw	.com	
The monitor dis	plays $1/(PI \text{ output})^3$	Line id:	@zzzz		

# b5-43/b5-44: PI Output 2 Monitor Max Upper/Lower 4 Digits

Sets the upper or lower 4 digits of the maximum monitor value. Used with b5-43 or b5-44 to set maximum monitor value of U5-14 and U5-15 at maximum frequency.

Note: Used for U5-14 and U5-15 only.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-43	PI Output 2 Monitor Max Upper 4 Digits	0 to 9999	0
b5-44	PI Output 2 Monitor Max Lower 4 Digits	0.00 to 99.99	0.00

### b5-45: PI Output 2 Monitor Minimum

U5-14 and U5-15 show Custom PI Output. b5-45 sets the minimum display value at zero speed. This function is effective when b5-42 is set to 0 (Linear).

Note: Used for U5-14 and U5-15 only.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-45	PI Output 2 Monitor Minimum	0.0 to 999.9	0.0

Note: Used for U5-14 and U5-15 only.

### **b5-46: PI Setpoint Monitor Unit Selection**

Sets the HOA keypad display units in U5-01 and U5-04 when b5-20 is set to 3.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-46	PI Setpoint Monitor Unit Selection	0 to 14	0

Setting 0: "WC (Inch of Water) Setting 1: PSI (Pounds per Square Inch) Setting 2: GPM (Gallons per Minute) Setting 3: F (Degrees Fahrenheit) Setting 4: CFM (Cubic Feet per Minute) Setting 5: CMH (Cubic Meters per Hour) Setting 6: LPH (Liters per Hour) Setting 7: LPS (Liters per Second) Setting 8: Bar (Bar) Setting 9: Pa (Pascal) Setting 10: C (Degrees Celsius) Setting 11: Mtr (Meters) Setting 12: Ft (Feet) Setting 13: LPM (Liters per Minute) Setting 14: CMM (Cubic Meters per Minute) b5-47: Reverse Operation Selection 2 by PI Output

Determines whether a negative PI output reverses the direction of drive operation. When the PI function is used to trim the frequency reference (b5-01 = 3), this parameter has no effect and the PI output will not be limited (same as b5-11 = 1).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
b5-47	Reverse Operation Selection 2 by PI Output	0, 1	1

Setting 0: Reverse Disabled

Negative PI output will be limited to zero and the drive output will be stopped.

Setting 1: Reverse Enabled

Negative PI output will cause the drive to run in the opposite direction pairtw.com

### ■ C2-01 and C2-02: S-Curve Characteristics

C2-01 and C2-02 set separate S-curves for each section of the acceleration or deceleration.

电品 ·

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C2-01	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel Start	0.00 to 10.00 s	Determined by A1-02
C2-02	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel End		0.20 s

Figure 4.29 illustrates S-curve application.



<1> S-Curve characteristic at Decel Start/End is fixed to 0.20 s.

### Figure 4.29 S-Curve Timing Diagram - FWD/REV Operation

Setting the S-curve will increase the acceleration and deceleration times. Actual accel time = accel time setting +(C2-01 + C2-02)/2

### C6-03, C6-04, C6-05: Carrier Frequency Upper Limit, Lower Limit, Proportional Gain

Note: C6-04 and C6-05 are available in V/f Control mode only.

These parameters set a user-defined or a variable carrier frequency. Set C6-02 to F to set the upper and lower limits and the carrier frequency proportional gain.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
C6-03	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit	1.0 to 12.5 kHz	
C6-04	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit (V/f Control only)	1.0 to 12.5 kHz	Determined by
C6-05	Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain (V/f Control only)	0 to 99	0.002

#### Setting a Fixed User-Defined Carrier Frequency

A carrier frequency between the fixed selectable values can be entered in parameter C6-03 when C6-02 is set to F. In V/f Control, adjust parameter C6-04 to the same value as C6-03.

#### Setting a Variable Carrier Frequency (V/f Control)

In V/f Control, the carrier frequency can be set up to change linearly with the output frequency by setting the upper and lower limits for the carrier frequency and the carrier frequency proportional gain (C6-03, C6-04, C6-05) as shown in *Figure 4.30*.



Figure 4.30 Carrier Frequency Changes Relative to Output Frequency

Note: When C6-05 is set lower than 7, C6-04 is disabled and the carrier frequency will be fixed to the value set in C6-03.

d1-01 to d1-04, d1-16, and d1-17: Frequency References 1 to 4, HAND Frequency Reference 1, and Jog Frequency Referenceine id: @zzzz

The drive lets the user switch between up to 5 preset frequency references during run (including the Jog reference) through the digital input terminals. The drive uses the acceleration and deceleration times that have been selected when switching between each frequency reference.

The Jog frequency overrides all other frequency references and must be selected by a separate digital input.

The multi-speed references 1 and 2 can be provided by analog inputs.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d1-01 to d1-04	Frequency Reference 1 to 4	0.00 to 240.00 Hz <1> <2>	0.00 Hz <2>
d1-16	HAND Frequency Reference 1	0.00 to 240.00 Hz <1> <2>	0.00 Hz <2>
d1-17	Jog Frequency Reference	0.00 to 240.00 Hz <1> <2>	6.00 Hz <2>

<1> The upper limit is determined by the maximum output frequency (E1-04) and upper limit for the frequency reference (d2-01).

Setting units are determined by parameter o1-03. The default is "Hz" (o1-03 = 0). <2>

#### Multi-Step Speed Selection

To use several speed references for a multi-step speed sequence, set the H1- $\Box\Box$  parameters to 3 and 4. To assign the Jog reference to a digital input, set H1- $\Box\Box$  to 6.

Notes on using analog inputs as Multi-Speed 1 and 2:

- The first frequency reference (Multi-Speed 1) comes from the source specified in b1-01. When using an analog input terminal to supply the frequency reference, assign the frequency reference source to the control terminals (b1-01 = 1).
- When an analog input is set to "Auxiliary frequency 1" (H3-02 or H2-06 = 2), the value set to this input will be used as the Multi-Step Speed 2 instead of the value set to parameter d1-02. If no analog inputs are set for "Auxiliary frequency 1", then d1-02 becomes the reference for Multi-Step Speed 2.

Select the different speed references as shown in *Table 4.24*. *Figure 4.31* illustrates the multi-step speed selection.

Start-Up Programming & Operation

Reference	Multi-Step Speed H1-□□ = 3	Multi-Step Speed 2 H1-□□ = 4	Jog Reference H1-□□ = 6
Frequency Reference 1 (set in b1-01)	OFF	OFF	OFF
Frequency Reference 2 (d1-02 or input terminal A1, A2)	ON	OFF	OFF
Frequency Reference 3 (d1-03 or input terminal A1, A2)	OFF	ON	OFF
Frequency Reference 4 (d1-04)	ON	ON	OFF
Jog Frequency Reference (d1-17) <1>	-	-	ON

#### Table 4.24 Multi-Step Speed Reference and Terminal Switch Combinations

<1> The Jog frequency overrides all other frequency references.



Figure 4.31 Preset Reference Timing Diagram

### ■ d2-03: Master Speed Reference Lower Limit/-466333

Sets a lower limit as a percentage of the maximum output frequency that will only affect a frequency reference entered from the analog input terminals (A1 or A2) as the master speed reference. This is unlike parameter d2-02, which affects all frequency references regardless of their source.

Note: When lower limits are set to both parameters d2-02 and d2-03, the drive uses the greater of those two values as the lower limit.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d2-03	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit	0.0 to 110.0%	0.0%

### d3-01 to d3-04: Jump Frequencies 1, 2, 3 and Jump Frequency Width

The Jump frequencies are frequency ranges at which the drive will not operate. The drive can be programmed with three separate Jump frequencies to avoid operating at speeds that cause resonance in driven machinery. If the speed reference falls within a Jump frequency dead band, the drive will clamp the frequency reference just below the dead band and only accelerate past it when the frequency reference rises above the upper end of the dead band.

Setting parameters d3-01 through d3-03 to 0.0 Hz disables the Jump frequency function.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
d3-01	Jump Frequency 1	0.0 to 240.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
d3-02	Jump Frequency 2	0.0 to 240.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
d3-03	Jump Frequency 3	0.0 to 240.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
d3-04	Jump Frequency Width	0.0 to 20.0 Hz	1.0 Hz

*Figure 4.32* shows the relationship between the Jump frequency and the output frequency.



Figure 4.32 Jump Frequency Operation

- 1. The drive will use the active accel/decel time to pass through the specified dead band range, but will not allow continuous operation in Note: that range.
  - 2. When setting more than one Jump frequency, make sure that  $d3-01 \ge d3-02 \ge d3-03$ .

### E1-03: V/f Pattern Selection

正私坊有限公

Selects the V/f pattern for the drive and motor from 15 predefined patterns or creates a custom V/f pattern.

No.	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection37-466333	0 to F <1>	F <2>

<1> Settings 0 through E are not available in OLV/PM (A1-02 = 5) <2> Parameter is not reset to the default value when the drive is initialized using A1-03.

#### Setting a Predefined V/f Pattern (Setting 0 to F) @zzzz

Choose the V/f pattern that best meets the application demands from the table below. These settings are available only in V/f Control modes. Set the correct value to £1-03. Parameters £1-04 to £1-13 can only be monitored, not changed.

Note: 1. Setting an improper V/f pattern may result in low motor torque or increased current due to overexcitation.

2. Drive initialization does not reset parameter E1-03.

Table 4.25	Predefined V/f Patte	rns

Setting	Specification	Characteristic	Application		
0	50 Hz				
1	60 Hz	Constant torque	For general purpose applications. Torque remains constant		
2	60 Hz (with 50 Hz base)		regardless of changes to speed.		
3	72 Hz (with 60 Hz base)				
4	50 Hz, Variable torque 1				
5	50 Hz, Variable torque 2	Variable torque	For fans, pumps, and other applications where the required torque changes as a function of the speed.		
6	50 Hz, Variable torque 3	variable torque			
7	50 Hz, Variable torque 4				
8	50 Hz, Mid starting torque		Select high starting torque when:		
9	50 Hz, High starting torque	High storting torque	• Wiring between the drive and motor exceeds 150 m.		
А	60 Hz, Mid starting torque	High starting torque	• A large amount of starting torque is required.		
В	60 Hz, High starting torque		• An AC reactor is installed.		
С	90 Hz (with 60 Hz base)				
D	120 Hz (with 60 Hz base)	Constant output	Output voltage is constant when operating at greater than 60 Hz		
E	180 Hz (with 60 Hz base)				

### 4.13 Advanced Drive Setup Adjustments

Setting	Specification	Characteristic	Application
F <1>	60 Hz	Variable torque	Used for variable torque applications. The default setting is the same as V/f pattern Setting 7.

<1> Setting F enables a custom V/f pattern by changing parameters E1-04 to E1-13. When the drive is shipped, the default values for parameters E1-04 to E1-13 are equal to predefined V/f pattern 1.

The following tables show details on predefined V/f patterns.

#### Predefined V/f Patterns for Models 2A0011 and 4A0005 to 4A0008

The voltage values in the following graphs are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.



 Table 4.27
 Variable Torque Characteristics, Settings 4 to 7



Table 4.28 High Starting Torque, Settings 8 to B



Table 4.29 Rated Output Operation, Settings C to F



### Predefined V/f Patterns for Models 2A0017 to 2A0143 and 4A0011 to 4A0077

The voltage values in the following graphs are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.



Start-Up Programming & Operation

### Predefined V/f Patterns for Models 2A0169 to 2A0396 and 4A0096 to 4A0590

The voltage values in the following graphs are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

Setting = 0	50 Hz	Setting = 1	60 Hz	Setting = 2	60 Hz	Setting = 3	72 Hz
230 230 13.8 6.9 0 1.3 Free	2.5 50 quency (Hz)	230 230 13.8 13.8 0 1.5 5 Fred	60 Ruency (Hz)	230 230 13.8 6.9 0 1.5 3 Free	50 60 quency (Hz)	230 230 13.8 6.9 0 1.5 3 Free	60 72 quency (Hz)

#### Table 4.34 Rated Torque Characteristics, Settings 0 to 3

#### Table 4.35 Variable Torque Characteristics, Settings 4 to 7

Setting = 4	50 Hz	Setting = 5	50 Hz	Setting = 6	60 Hz	Setting = 7	60 Hz
230 230 40.3 5.8 0 1.3 Free	25 50 quency (Hz)	230 230 57.5 6.9 0 1.3 Fre	25 50 quency (Hz)	230 230 40.3 5.8 0 1.5 Free	30 60 pquency (Hz)	230 230 57.5 6.9 0 1.5 From	30 60 equency (Hz)

#### Table 4.36 High Starting Torque, Settings 8 to B



#### Table 4.37 Constant Output, Settings C to F

Setting = C	90 Hz	Setting = D	120 Hz	Setting = E	180 Hz	Setting = F	60 Hz
230 eferito 13.8 6.9 0 1.5 3 Fro	60 90 equency (Hz)	230 230 13.8 6.9 0 1.5 3 Free	60 120 equency (Hz)	230 230 13.8 6.9 0 1.5 3 Fre	60 180 equency (Hz)	230 end 57.5 6.9 0 1.5 Fred	30 60 quency (Hz)

### ■ H3-01: Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection

Selects the input signal level for analog input A1. Set jumper S1 on the terminal board accordingly for voltage input or current input.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-01	Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection	0 to 3	0

### Setting 0: 0 to 10 V with Zero Limit

The input level is 0 to 10 Vdc with zero limit. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

### Setting 1: 0 to 10 V without Zero Limit

The input level is 0 to 10 Vdc without zero limit. If the resulting voltage is negative after being adjusted by gain and bias settings, then the motor will rotate in reverse.

#### Setting 2: 4 to 20 mA Current Input

The input level is 4 to 20 mA. Negative input values by negative bias or gain settings are limited to 0%.

### Setting 3: 0 to 20 mA Current Input

The input level is 0 to 20 mA. Negative input values by negative bias or gain settings are limited to 0%.

### ■ H3-02: Terminal A1 Function Selection

Selects the input signal level for analog input A1.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-02	Terminal A1 Function Selection	0 to 41	0

### H3-09: Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection

Selects the input signal level for analog input A2. Set Jumper S1 on the terminal board accordingly for a voltage input or current input.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H3-09	Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection	0 to 3	2

#### Setting 0: 0 to 10 V with Zero Limit

The input level is 0 to 10 Vdc. Negative input values will be limited to 0. *Refer to Setting 0: 0 to 10 V with Zero Limit on page 176*.

### Setting 1: 0 to 10 V without Zero Limit

The input level is 0 to 10 Vdc. Negative input values will be accepted. *Refer to Setting 1: 0 to 10 V without Zero Limit on page 176*.

#### Setting 2: 4 to 20 mA Current Input

The input level is 4 to 20 mA. Negative input values by negative bias or gain settings will be limited to 0%.

Setting 3: 0 to 20 mA Current Input 購買、維修 此手冊零組件

The input level is 0 to 20 mA. Negative input values by negative bias or gain settings will be limited to 0%.

### H3-10: Terminal A2 Function Selection

Determines the function assigned to analog input terminal A2.e@repairtw.com

No.	LiName: @zzzz	Setting Range	Default
H3-10	Terminal A2 Function Selection	0 to 26	0

### Multi-Function Analog Input Terminal Settings

See *Table 4.38* for information on how H3-02 and H3-10 determine functions for terminals A1 and A2.

**Note:** The scaling of all input functions depends on the gain and bias settings for the analog inputs. Set these to appropriate values when selecting and adjusting analog input functions.

Table 4.38	Multi-Function A	nalog Input	Terminal Settings

Setting	Function	Page	Setting	Function	Page
0	Frequency Bias	177	9	Output Frequency Lower Limit Level	-
1	Frequency Gain	178	В	PI Feedback	178
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1	178	C	PI Setpoint	178
3	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2	178	D	Frequency Bias	178
4	Output Voltage Bias	-	Е	Motor Temperature (PTC Input)	178
5	Accel/Decel Time Gain	-	F	Through Mode	178
6	DC Injection Braking Current	_	16	Differential PI Feedback	178
7	Overtorque/Undertorque Detection Level	_	25	Secondary PI Setpoint	-
8	Stall Prevention Level During Run	_	26	Secondary PI Feedback	_

#### **Setting 0: Frequency Bias**

The input value of an analog input set to this function will be added to the analog frequency reference value. When the frequency reference is supplied by a different source other than the analog inputs, this function will have no effect. Use this setting also when only one of the analog inputs is used to supply the frequency reference.

By default, analog inputs A1 and A2 are set for this function. Simultaneously using A1 and A2 increases the frequency reference by the total of all inputs.

### 4.13 Advanced Drive Setup Adjustments

Example: If the analog frequency reference from analog input terminal A1 is 50% and a bias of 20% is applied by analog input terminal A2, the resulting frequency reference will be 70% of the maximum output frequency.

#### Setting 1: Frequency Gain

The input value of an analog input set to this function will be multiplied with the analog frequency reference value.

Example: If the analog frequency reference from analog input terminal A1 is 80% and a gain of 50% is applied from analog input terminal A2, the resulting frequency reference will be 40% of the maximum output frequency.

#### Setting 2: Auxiliary Reference 1

Sets the auxiliary frequency reference 1 when multi-step speed operation is selected. *Refer to Multi-Step Speed Selection on page 171* for details.

#### Setting 3: Auxiliary Reference 2

Sets the auxiliary frequency reference 2 when multi-step speed operation is selected. *Refer to Multi-Step Speed Selection on page 171* for details.

#### Setting B: PI Feedback

Supplies the PI feedback value. This setting requires PI operation to be enabled in b5-01.

#### **Setting C: PI Setpoint**

Supplies the PI setpoint value and makes the frequency reference selected in parameter b1-01 no longer the PI setpoint. PI operation to be enabled in b5-01 to use this setting.

#### **Setting D: Frequency Bias**

The input value of an analog input set to this function will be added to the frequency reference. This function can be used with any frequency reference source.

#### Setting E: Motor Temperature

上正科技有限公司

In addition to motor overload fault detection of 1, it is possible to use a PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) thermistor for motor insulation protection.

#### Setting F: Through Mode

電話: 037-466333

When set to F, an input does not affect any drive function, but the input level can still be read out by a PLC via APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/Modbus, or Metasys N2 communications.

@zzzz

#### Setting 16: Differential PI Feedback

If an analog value is set for this function, the PI controller is set for differential feedback. The difference of the PI feedback input value and the differential feedback input value builds the feedback value used to calculate the PI input.

### H5-01: Drive Slave Address

Sets the drive slave address used for communications.

Note: Cycle power for the setting to take effect.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-01	Drive Slave Address	0 to FFH	1FH

Each slave drive must be assigned a unique slave address for serial communications to work. Slave addresses do not need to be assigned in sequential order, but no two drives may share the same address.

### ■ H5-02: Communication Speed Selection

Sets the communications speed for APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/Modbus, and Metasys N2.

Line id:

- Note: 1. Cycle power for the setting to take effect.
  - 2. When Metasys N2 communications are selected (H5-08 = 1), selecting a baud rate other than 9600 bps will trigger an oPE29 error.
    - 3. When APOGEE FLN (P1) communications are selected (H5-08 = 2), selecting a baud rate other than 4800 bps will trigger an oPE29 error.
    - 4. When BACnet communications are selected (H5-08 = 3), selecting 115200 bps (Setting 8) will trigger an oPE29 error.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-02	Communication Speed Selection	0 to 8	<1>

<1> Default depends on H5-08 setting: H5-08 = 0, MEMOBUS/Modbus; default: 3 H5-08 = 1, N2 (Metasys); default: 3 H5-08 = 2, P1 (APOGEE FLN); default: 2 H5-08 = 3, BACnet; default: 3

H5-02	Communication Speed	H5-02	Communication Speed
0 <1>	1200 bps	5 <1>	38400 bps
1 <1>	2400 bps	6 <1>	57600 bps
2	4800 bps	7 <1>	76800 bps
3 <1>	9600 bps	8 <1> <2>	115200 bps
4 < <i>1</i> >	19200 bps		

<1> Not available when H5-08 is set to 2 P1 (APOGEE FLN).

<2> Not available when H5-08 is set to 0 (MEMOBUS/Modbus) or 1 (Metasys N2).

### H5-03: Communication Parity Selection

Sets the parity used for communications.

Note: Cycle power for the setting to take effect.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-03	Communication Parity Selection	0 to 2	0

#### Setting 0: No parity

#### Setting 1: Even parity

Setting 2: Odd parity

上正科技有限公司

# ■ H5-04: Stopping Method after Communication Error

Selects the stopping method after a communications error (CE) has occurred.

No.	Er <b>Name</b> service@repairtw	(.comSetting Range	Default
H5-04	Stopping Method after CE	0 to 4	3
	Line id: @zzzz		-

#### Setting 0: Ramp to Stop

Uses the deceleration time currently enabled.www.repairtw.com

#### Setting 1: Coast to Stop

Setting 2: Fast Stop

#### Setting 3: Alarm Only - Operation Continues

Setting 4: Run at d1-04

#### H5-05: Communication Fault Detection Selection

Enables or disables the CE detection for communications.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	
H5-05	Communication Fault Detection Selection	0 or 1	1	

#### Setting 0: Disabled

No communication error detection. The drive continues operation.

#### Setting 1: Enabled

If the drive does not receive data from the master for longer than the time set to H5-09, then a CE fault will be triggered and the drive will operate as determined by parameter H5-04.

### H5-06: Drive Transmit Wait Time

Sets the time the drive waits after receiving data from a master until responding data.

**Note:** Cycle power for the setting to take effect.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-06	Drive Transmit Wait Time	5 to 65 ms	5 ms

### 4.13 Advanced Drive Setup Adjustments



#### Figure 4.33 Drive Transmit Wait Time Setting

### H5-07: RTS Control Selection

Enables or disables RTS control.

**Note:** Cycle power for the setting to take effect.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-07	RTS Control Selection	0 or 1	1

#### Setting 0: Disabled. RTS is always on.

Use this setting with point-to-point RS-422 communications.

#### Setting 1: Enabled. RTS switches while sending.

Use this setting with RS-485 communications or when using multi-drop RS-422 communications.

### ■ H5-08: Communications Protocol Selection

Selects the communications protocol.

No.		Name	いたん 正式 町 夜ないり	Setting Range	Default	
H5-08	Commu	nications Protoco	I Selection 一丁 III 今 《日下	0 to 3	0	
Setting 0: MEMOBUS/Modbus		電話:	037-466333			

して約45方個八百

Setting 1: N2 (Metasys) Email: service@repairtw.com Setting 2: P1 (APOGEE FLN)

Setting 3: BACnet

Line id: @zzzz

### H5-09: Communications Fault Detection Time

Sets the time the communications must be lost before the drive triggers a CE fault.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-09	Communications Fault Detection Time	0.0 to 10.0 s	2.0 s

### H5-10: Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H

Sets the unit for the output voltage monitor value in MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0025H.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-10	Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H	0 or 1	0

#### Setting 0: 0.1 V units

#### Setting 1: 1 V units

### H5-11: Communications Enter Function Selection

Selects whether an Enter command is necessary to change parameter values via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. *Refer* to Enter Command on page 358.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-11	Communications Enter Function Selection	0 or 1	0

### Setting 0: Enter command necessary

Parameter changes become effective after an Enter command. An Enter command must only be sent after the last parameter change, not for each single parameter.
#### Setting 1: Enter command not necessary

Parameter value changes become effective immediately without the need to send an Enter command.

# H5-12: Run Command Method Selection

Selects the type of sequence used when the Run command source is set to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications (b1-02, b1-16 = 2).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-12	Run Command Method Selection	0 or 1	0

#### Setting 0: FWD/Stop, REV/Stop

Setting bit 0 of MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0001H will start and stop the drive in the forward direction. Setting bit 1 will start and stop the drive in reverse.

#### Setting 1: Run/Stop, FWD/REV

Setting bit 0 of MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0001H will start and stop the drive. Setting bit 1 changes the direction.

#### ■ L5-02: Auto Restart Fault Output Operation Selection

Determines if a fault output is triggered (H2- $\Box \Box = E$ ) when the drive attempts to restart.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L5-02	Auto Restart Fault Output Operation Selection	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: No Fault Output

Setting 1: Fault Output Is Set

# ■ L5-04: Fault Reset Interval Time上正科技有限公司

Determines the amount of time to wait between restart attempts when parameter L5-05 is set to 1.

No.	Name 037-466333	Setting Range	Default
L5-04	Fault Reset Interval Time	0.5 to 600.0 s	10.0 s
	Email: service@repairtw	/.com	

## ■ L5-05: Fault Reset Operation Selection

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L5-05	Fault Reset Operation Selection W. COM	0, 1	1

#### Setting 0: Count Successful Restarts

The drive will continuously attempt to restart. If it restarts successfully, the restart counter is increased. This operation is repeated each time a fault occurs until the counter reaches the value set to L5-01.

#### Setting 1: Count Restart Attempts

The drive will attempt to restart using the time interval set to parameter L5-04. A record is kept of the number of attempts to restart to the drive, regardless of whether those attempts were successful. When the number of attempted restarts exceeds the value set to L5-01, the drive stops attempting to restart.

## L6-13: Motor Underload Protection Selection

Sets Motor Underload Protection (UL6) based on motor load and determines whether the level of L6-02 refers to fbase or fmax.

Selects the operation of underload detection UL6. Underload is detected when the output current falls below the underload detection level defined by L6-14 and L2-02.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L6-13	Motor Underload Protection Selection	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: Enabled (Base Frequency) Setting 1: Enabled (Max Frequency)



Figure 4.34 Motor Underload Protection

# ■ L6-14: Motor Underload Protection Level at Minimum Frequency

Sets the UL6 detection level at minimum frequency by percentage of drive rated current

Email:

	wanie			Setting F	kange	Default
L6-14 Motor Unde	rload Protection Level	at Minim	um Frequency	0 to 30	0%	15%

# ■ L8-02: Overheat Alarm Level

service@repairtw.com

Sets the overheat alarm (oH) detection level.

The drive outputs an alarm when the heatsink temperature exceeds the overheat alarm level. If the drive is set to continue operation after this alarm occurs (L8-03 = 4) and the temperature reaches the overheat fault level, the drive will trigger an oH1 fault and stop operation.

When an output terminal is set for the oH pre-alarm (H2- $\Box\Box$  = 20), the switch will close when the heatsink temperature rises above L8-02.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	50 to 130 °C	Determined by o2-04

## ■ L8-03: Overheat Pre-Alarm Operation Selection

Sets the operation when an overheat pre-alarm is detected.

Note: Change L8-03 setting only when necessary.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-03	Overheat Pre-Alarm Operation Selection	0 to 4	4

#### Setting 0: Ramp to Stop

If an overheat alarm occurs, the drive decelerates to stop using the currently selected deceleration time. If a digital output is programmed for "fault" (H2- $\Box\Box$  = E), this output will be triggered.

#### Setting 1: Coast to Stop

If an overheat alarm occurs, the drive switches off the output and the motor coasts to stop. If a digital output is programmed for "fault" (H2- $\Box\Box$  = E), this output will be triggered.

#### Setting 2: Fast Stop

If an overheat alarm occurs, the drive decelerates to stop using the Fast Stop time (C1-09). If a digital output is programmed for "fault" (H2- $\Box\Box$  = E), this output will be triggered.

#### Setting 3: Alarm Only

If an overheat alarm occurs, an alarm is output and the drive continues operation.

#### Setting 4: Operation with Reduced Speed

If an overheat alarm occurs, the operation continues with the speed reduced to the level set to parameter L8-19. If the oH alarm is still present after 10 s, the speed is reduced again. The amount of speed reduction depends on how often the alarm repeats. If the oH alarm disappears while the drive is operating at a reduced speed, the drive will switch to the previous speed in 10 s increments until reaching base frequency. *Figure 4.35* explains the operation with reduced speed during an oH alarm. A digital output programmed for 4D is switched when the oH alarm is still active after ten reduction cycles.





## L8-05: Input Phase Loss Protection Selection

Enables or disables the input phase loss detection.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-05	Input Phase Loss Protection Selection	0, 1	1

## Setting 0: Disabled

#### Setting 1: Enabled

Enables input phase loss detection. Since measuring the DC bus ripple detects input phase loss, a power supply voltage imbalance or main circuit capacitor deterioration may also trigger a phase loss fault (PF).

Detection is disabled if:

- The drive is decelerating.
- No Run command is active.
- Output current is less than or equal to 30% of the drive rated current.

# ■ L8-06: Input Phase Loss Detection Level

Sets the Input Phase Loss Detection (PF) Level.

Triggers PF fault when there is an imbalance larger than the value set to L8-06 in the drive input power voltage.

Detection Level = 100% = Voltage Class  $\times \sqrt{2}$ 

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-06	Input Phase Loss Detection Level	0.0 to 50.0%	Determined by o2-04

# ■ L8-07: Output Phase Loss Protection Selection

Enables or disables the output phase loss detection.

- Note: 1. Output phase loss detection can mistakenly be triggered if the motor rated current is very small compared to the drive rating. Disable this parameter in such cases.
  - 2. Output phase loss detection is not possible when the drive is running a PM motor with light load.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-07	Output Phase Loss Protection Selection	0 to 2	1

#### Setting 0: Disabled

#### Setting 1: Fault when One Phase Is Lost

An output phase loss fault (LF) is triggered when the output current for any phase U, V, or W drops to 5% or less of the drive rated current.

When using a PM motor, this is applicable when the output current is 30% or higher of the drive rated current.

When using an IM motor, this is applicable when the output current is 5% or higher of the drive rated current.

#### Setting 2: Fault when Two Phases Are Lost

An output phase loss fault (LF) is triggered when the output current for phases U, V, and W all drop to 5% or less of the drive rated current.

The output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. 正科技有限公司

# ■ L8-09: Output Ground Fault Detection Selection

Enables or disables the output ground fault detection.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection @repairt	w.com 0, 1	Determined by o2-04

100

#### Setting 0: Disabled

Ground faults are not detected.

Line id: @zzzz

#### Setting 1: Enabled

A ground fault (GF) is triggered when high leakage current or a ground short circuit occurs in one or two output phases.

www.repairtw.com

# ■ L8-10: Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Selection

Selects the heatsink cooling fan operation.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-10	Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Selection	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: Run with Timer

The fan is switched on when a Run command is active and switched off with the delay set to parameter L8-11 after releasing the Run command. This setting extends the fan lifetime.

#### Setting 1: Run Always

The fan runs when power is supplied to the drive.

# L8-11: Heatsink Cooling Fan Off-Delay Time

Sets the cooling fan switch off-delay time if parameter L8-10 is set to 0.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-11	Heatsink Cooling Fan Off-Delay Time	0 to 300 s	300 s

# L8-12: Ambient Temperature Setting

Automatically adapts the drive rated current to safe values when used with parameter L8-35. This eliminates the need to reduce the drive rated current when the temperature where the drive is mounted is above the specified values.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-12	Ambient Temperature Setting	40 to 60 °C	40 °C

# L8-15: oL2 Characteristics Selection at Low Speeds

Selects whether the drive overload capability (oL fault detection level) is reduced at low speeds to prevent premature output transistor failures. Set this parameter to 0 (Protection disabled at low speed) when protection is activated for an oL2 fault for a light load at low speed.

- Note: 1. Contact Yaskawa before using the drive for applications for which the setting is 0 (disabled).
  - 2. Do not set this parameter to 0 (disabled) in V/f or OLV control.
  - **3.** Do not set this parameter to 0 (disabled) in models  $4\square 0302$  to  $4\square 0930$ .

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-15	oL2 Characteristics Selection at Low Speed	0, 1	1

#### Setting 0: oL2 (Drive Overload) Characteristics Disabled at Low Speed

The overload protection level is not reduced. Frequently operating the drive with high output current at low speed can lead to premature drive faults.

#### Setting 1: oL2 (Drive Overload) Characteristics Enabled at Low Speed

The overload protection level (oL2 fault detection level) is automatically reduced at speeds below 6 Hz. At zero speed, the overload is derated by 50%.

Enables and disables the Software Current Limit (CLA) protection function to prevent main circuit transistor failures caused by high current.

Note: Do not change this setting unless absolutely necessary.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-18	Line Id: @2222 Software Current Limit Selection	0, 1	Determined by A1-02

#### Setting 0: Software CLA Disabled

The drive may trip on an oC fault if the load is too heavy or the acceleration is too short.

#### Setting 1: Software CLA Enabled

When the Software CLA current level is reached, the drive reduces the output voltage to reduce the current. Normal operation continues when the current level drops below the Software CLA level.

# L8-19: Frequency Reduction Rate during Overheat Pre-Alarm

Specifies the output frequency reduction when L8-03 is set to 4 and an oH alarm is present. Set as a factor of the maximum output frequency.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-19	Frequency Reduction Rate During Overheat Pre-Alarm	10.0 to 100.0%	20.0%

## ■ L8-27: Overcurrent Detection Gain

Adjusts the overcurrent detection level in OLV/PM control mode. A setting of 100% is equal to the motor rated current. When the drive rated current is considerably higher than the motor rated current, use this parameter to decrease the overcurrent level and prevent motor demagnetization from high current.

Overcurrent detection uses the lower value between the overcurrent level for the drive and the motor rated current multiplied by L8-27.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-27	Overcurrent Detection Gain	0.0 to 300.0%	300.0%

# L8-29: Current Unbalance Detection (LF2)

Enables or disables output current unbalance detection in OLV/PM control mode. Current unbalance can heat a PM motor and demagnetize the magnets. The current unbalance detection function monitors output current and triggers the LF2 fault to prevent such motor damage.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-29	Current Unbalance Detection (LF2)	0, 1	1

#### Setting 0: Disabled

No current unbalance protection is provided to the motor.

#### Setting 1: Enabled

The LF2 fault is triggered if an output current unbalance is detected. Drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop.

# L8-32: Main Contactor and Cooling Fan Power Supply Failure Selection

Determines drive operation when a FAn fault occurs.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-32	Main Contactor and Cooling Fan Power Supply Failure Selection	0 to 4	1

上正科技有限公司

#### Setting 0: Ramp to Stop

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in parameter C1-02.

#### Setting 1: Coast to Stop

The drive output is switched off and the motor coasts to a stop.

#### Setting 2: Fast stop

The drive stops the motor using the Fast stop time set in parameter C1-09. 41 (4-

#### Setting 3: Alarm only

037-466333 The operation is continued and a FAn alarm is displayed on the HOA keypad.

Setting 4: Operation with Reduced Speed mail: service@repairtw.com

The operation is continued, but the speed is reduced to the level set in parameter L8-19.

"FAn" is detected as an error when Settings 0 or 2 are selected; it is detected as an alarm when Settings 3 or 4 are selected. Note:

# ■ L8-35: Installation Method Selection

Selects the type of installation for the drive and changes the drive overload (oL2) limits accordingly.

- Note: 1. Initialization does not reset this parameter.
  - 2. The value is preset to the appropriate value when the drive is shipped. Change the value only when mounting a standard drive with the heatsink outside the cabinet.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	0, 2, 3	Determined by o2-04 <1>

<1> Default setting is determined by drive model. Setting 2: Models 2A0011 to 2A0211 and 4A0005 to 4A0096

Setting 0: Models 2A0273 to 2A0396 and 4A0124 to 4A0590.

#### Setting 0: IP00/Open-Chassis Enclosure

For an Open Type enclosure drive installed with at a minimum of 30 mm space to the next drive or a cabinet wall.

#### Setting 2: IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure

For drives compliant with IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 enclosure specifications.

#### **Setting 3: External Heatsink Installation**

For standard drives mounted with the heatsink outside the cabinet or enclosure panel.

# L8-38: Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection

Selects the operation of the carrier frequency reduction function. Reduces the carrier frequency when the output current exceeds a certain level. This temporarily increases the overload capability (oL2 detection), allowing the drive to run through transient load peaks without tripping.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection	0 to 2	Determined by A1-02 and o2-04

#### Setting 0: Disabled

No carrier frequency reduction at high current.

#### Setting 1: Enabled for Output Frequencies below 6 Hz

The carrier frequency is reduced at speeds below 6 Hz when the current exceeds 100% of the drive rated current. The drive returns to the normal carrier frequency when the current falls below 88% or the output frequency exceeds 7 Hz.

#### Setting 2: Enabled for Entire Frequency Range

The carrier frequency is reduced at the following speeds:

- Below 6 Hz when the current exceeds 100% of the drive rated current.
- Above 7 Hz when the current exceeds 112% of the drive rated current.

The drive uses the delay time set in parameter L8-40 and a hysteresis of 12% when switching the carrier frequency back to the set value.

# L8-40: Carrier Frequency Reduction Off-Delay Time

Sets a hold time before returning to the original carrier frequency setting after the carrier frequency has been temporarily derated as determined by L8-38. The carrier frequency reduction function is disabled when this value is 0.00 s.

No.	與Name 建修 此于世参组作	Setting Range	Default
L8-40	Carrier Frequency Reduction Off-Delay Time33	0.00 to 2.00 s	0.50 s

## ■ L8-41: High Current Alarm Selection

## service@repairtw.com

Triggers a high current alarm (HCA) when the output current exceeds 150% of the drive rated current.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
L8-41	High Current Alarm Selection W.COM	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: Disabled

No alarm is detected.

#### Setting 1: Enabled

An alarm is triggered when the output current exceeds 150% of the drive rated current. A digital output set for an alarm (H2- $\Box\Box$  = 10) will close.

## ■ o1-01: Drive Mode Unit Monitor Selection

The frequency reference display appears when the drive is powered up. Pressing the up arrow key will display the following data: frequency reference  $\rightarrow$  rotational direction  $\rightarrow$  output frequency  $\rightarrow$  output current  $\rightarrow$  o1-01 selection.

Parameter o1-01 selects the content of the last monitor in this sequence.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
01-01	Drive Mode Unit Monitor Selection	104 to 699 U1-04 (Control Mode) to U6-99 (Option Monitors 20) <1>	106 (U1-06)

<1> U2- $\square$  and U3- $\square$  parameters cannot be selected.

# o1-02: User Monitor Selection after Power Up

Selects which monitor parameter is displayed upon power up by entering the 1-  $\Box\Box$  part of U1- $\Box\Box$ . Certain monitors are not available in some control modes.

Start-Up Programming & Operation

Δ

## 4.13 Advanced Drive Setup Adjustments

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
01-02	User Monitor Selection after Power Up	1 to 5	1

#### Setting 1: Frequency Reference (U1-01)

#### **Setting 2: Motor Direction**

#### Setting 3: Output Frequency (U1-02)

Setting 4: Output Current (U1-03)

#### Setting 5: User Monitor

The monitor value selected by o1-01 will be displayed.

# o1-03: HOA Keypad Display Selection

Sets the units used to display the frequency reference and output frequency. Set o1-03 to 3 for user-set units before setting parameters o1-10 and o1-11.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
01-03	HOA Keypad Display Selection	0 to 3	0

#### Setting 0: 0.01 Hz Units

#### Setting 1: 0.01% Units (100% = Max Output Frequency)

#### Setting 2: r/min Units (Calculated by the Max Output Frequency and the Number of Motor Poles)

#### Setting 3: User-set Units (Use o1-10, o1-11)

Set the value used for the maximum frequency reference to 01-10. Set the placement of the decimal point in this number to 01-11.

For example, to have the maximum output frequency displayed as "100.00", set o1-10 = 1000 and o1-11 = 2 (i.e., 1000 with 2 decimal points).

1. Parameter o1-03 allows the programmer to change the units used in the following parameters and monitors: Note:

U1-01: frequency reference 電話: 037-466333

U1-02: output frequency U1-16: output frequency after softstarter (accel/decel ramp generator)

d1-01 to d1-17: frequency references mail: service@repairtw.com

2. Setting o1-03 to 2 requires entering the number of motor poles to E2-04 and E5-04.

@zzzz

# ■ o1-06: User Monitor Selection Mode

Normally the monitors shown directly below the active monitor are the next two sequential monitors. If o1-06 (User Monitor Selection Mode) is set to 1: "3 Mon Selectable", those two monitors are locked as specified by parameters o1-07 and o1-08 and will not change as the top parameter is scrolled with the Up/Down Arrow keys.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
01-06	User Monitor Selection Mode	0, 1	0

Setting 0: 3 Monitor Sequential (Displays the Next 2 Sequential Monitors)

Setting 1: 3 Monitor Selectable (o1-07, and o1-08 Selected Monitor Is Shown)

#### o1-07: Second Line Monitor Selection

Selects which monitor will be displayed in the second line. The monitor parameter number is entered into the spaces provided: UD-DD

For example, set "403" to display monitor parameter U4-03.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
01-07	Second Line Monitor Selection	101 to 699	102

# o1-08: Third Line Monitor Selection

Selects which monitor will be displayed in the third line. The monitor parameter number is entered into the spaces provided: UD-DD.

For example, set "403" to display monitor parameter U4-03.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
01-08	Third Line Monitor Selection	101 to 699	103

# o1-09: Frequency Reference Display Units

Sets unit display for the frequency reference parameters and frequency related monitors when o1-03 = 3.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default			
o1-09	Frequency Reference Display Units	0 to 16	16			
Setting 0: Inch	Setting 0: Inch of Water ("WC)					
Setting 1: Pour	ids per Square Inch (PSI)					
Setting 2: Gallo	ons per Minute (GPM)					
Setting 3: Degr	ees Fahrenheit (F)					
Setting 4: Cubi	c Feet per Minute (CFM)					
Setting 5: Cubi	c Meters per Hour (CMH)					
Setting 6: Liters	s per Hour (LPH)					
Setting 7: Liters	s per Second (LPS)					
Setting 8: Bar (	Bar)					
Setting 9: Pasc	als (Pa)					
Setting 10: Deg	rees Celsius (C)					
Setting 11: Met	ers (Mtr)					
Setting 12: Ft (I	Feet)					
Setting 13: Lite	Setting 13: Liters per Minute (LPM)					
Setting 14: Cubic Meters per Minute (CMM) No unit						
Setting 15: Custom Units (Determined by o <u>1-12)</u> 科技有限公司 Setting 16: None						
■ o1-10: User-Set Display Units Maximum Value手冊零組件						

Determines the display value that is equal to the maximum output frequency.

No.	Name Empli	Setting Range	Default
o1-10	User-Set Display Units Maximum Value	1 to 60000	Determined by o1-03

# o1-11: User-Set Display Units Decimal Display com

Determines how many decimal points should be used to set and display the frequency reference.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
o1-11	User-Set Display Units Decimal Display	0 to 3	Determined by o1-03

- Setting 0: No Decimal Point
- Setting 1: One Decimal Point
- Setting 2: Two Decimal Points
- Setting 3: Three Decimal Points

■ o1-13 to o1-15: Frequency Reference and Frequency Related Monitor Custom Units 1 to 3

Sets the customer specified unit display for the frequency reference parameters and frequency related monitors when o1-03 is set to 3 and o1-09 is set to 15 as custom units.

The custom units consist of three characters selected from o1-13 to o1-15. Each character is selected by ASCII code from 30Hex to 7AHex.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
01-13	Frequency Reference and Frequency Related Monitor Custom Units 1		
01-14	Frequency Reference and Frequency Related Monitor Custom Units 2	2 30H to 7AH 41H	
01-15	Frequency Reference and Frequency Related Monitor Custom Units 3		

# ■ o1-16, o1-17: F1/F2 Key Function Selection

The HOA Keypad multi-function keys F1 and F2 can be set for different HVAC specific functions. Selects the functions of the F1/F2 keys and the LCD display text above the F1/F2 keys.

Note:	Parameters o1-16 and o1-17	cannot be set to the same	value (except for setting 0).
-------	----------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------------

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
01-16	F1 Key Function Selection	- 0 to 4	0
o1-17	F2 Key Function Selection		0

#### Setting 0: Standard

Setting 1: Monitor

#### Setting 2: Drive/Bypass (DRV/BYP)

Setting 3: Bypass Run (RUN BYP)

#### Setting 4: Toggle Relay Output (RLY)

# ■ o1-18, o1-19: User-Defined Parameter Upper/Lower

Allows the user to set values that can be used as reference information.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
01-18	User-Defined Parameter Upper	$0 \pm 0.00$	0
01-19	User-Defined Parameter Lower	0 10 999	U

# ■ o2-02: OFF Key Function Selection

Determines if the OFF key on the HOA keypad will stop drive operation when the drive is controlled from a remote source (i.e., not from HOA keypad).

Note: The keypad OFF key is not functional when the drive is in Emergency Override.

No.	Name: 037-466333	Setting Range	Default
02-02	OFF Key Function Selection	0, 1	1
	Email. service@repair.	w.com	

#### Setting 0: Disabled

Line id: @zzzz

Setting 1: Enabled Correction even if the Run command source is not assigned to the HOA keypad. Cycle the Run command to restart the drive if the drive has been stopped by pressing the OFF key.

# ■ o2-04: Drive Model Selection

Set this parameter when replacing the control board or the terminal board.

NOTICE: Drive performance will suffer and protective functions will not operate properly if the correct drive capacity is not set to o2-04.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
02-04	Drive Model Selection	-	Determined by drive capacity

**Note:** Change o2-04 setting only when necessary.

# ■ o2-06: Operation Selection when HOA Keypad is Disconnected

Determines whether the drive will stop when the HOA keypad is removed in HAND mode or when b1-02 or b1-16 is set to 0. When the operator is reconnected, the display will indicate that it was disconnected.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
02-06	Operation Selection when HOA Keypad is Disconnected	0, 1	1

#### **Setting 0: Continue Operation**

The operation continues.

#### Setting 1: Trigger a Fault

The operation stops and triggers an oPr fault. The motor coasts to stop.

# o2-07: Motor Direction at Power Up when Using Operator

Determines the direction the motor will rotate after the drive is powered up and the Run command is given from the HOA keypad.

This parameter is effective only when the Run command is set to be given from the HOA keypad (b1-02, b1-16 = 0). Note:

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
02-07	Motor Direction at Power Up when Using Operator	0, 1	0

# Setting 0: Forward

Setting 1: Reverse

#### o3-01: Copy Function Selection

Instructs the drive to Read, Write, or Verify parameter settings.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
03-01	Copy Function Selection	0 to 3	0

#### Setting 0: Copy Select (No Function)

#### Setting 1: INV --> OP READ

Copies all parameters from the drive to the HOA keypad.

Note: The copy protection for the HOA keypad is enabled by default. Set o3-01 to 1 to unlock copy protection.

## Setting 2: OP --> INV WRITE

Copies all parameters from the HOA keypad to the drive.

#### Setting 3: OP<-->INV VERIFY

Compares the parameters in the drive with the parameter settings saved on the HOA keypad for matches.

# o3-02: Copy Allowed Selection

Allows and restricts the use of the Copy function.

No.	En <mark>Name</mark> service@repairtw	<sup>CON</sup> Setting Range	Default
03-02	Copy Allowed Selection 777	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: Disabled Setting 1: Enabled

www.repairtw.com

# o4-01: Cumulative Operation Time Setting

Sets the cumulative operation time of the drive. The user can also manually set this parameter ck of operation time from some desired value. Total operation time can be viewed in monitor U4-01.

Note: The value in o4-01 is set in 10 h units. For example, a setting of 30 will set the cumulative operation time counter to 300 h. 300 h will also be displayed in monitor U4-01.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
04-01	Cumulative Operation Time Setting	0 to 9999 h	0 h

# o4-02: Cumulative Operation Time Selection

Selects the conditions for how the drive keeps track of its total operation time. This time log can be viewed in monitor U4-01.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
04-02	Cumulative Operation Time Selection	0, 1	1

#### Setting 0: Power on Time

The drive logs the time it is connected to a power supply, regardless of whether the motor is running.

# Setting 1: Run Time

The drive logs the time that the output is active including when the Run command is active (even if the motor is not rotating) and when there is voltage output.

er to b	egin k	ceepin	g tra

山士

037-466333

# o4-03: Cooling Fan Operation Time Setting

Sets the value for how long the cooling fan has been operating. This value can be viewed in monitor U4-03. Parameter o4-03 also sets the base value used for the cooling fan maintenance, which is displayed in U4-04. Reset this parameter to 0 after replacing the cooling fan.

- Note: 1. The value in o4-03 increases after every 10 hours of use. A setting of 30 will set the cooling fan operation time counter to 300 h. "300" will be displayed in monitor U4-03.
  - 2. The cooling fan may require maintenance at an earlier date in harsher environments.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
04-03	Cooling Fan Operation Time Setting	0 to 9999 h	0 h

#### o4-05: Capacitor Maintenance Setting

Sets value of the maintenance monitor for the DC bus capacitors displayed in U4-05 as a percentage of the total expected performance life. Reset this value to 0 after replacing the DC bus capacitors.

Note: The actual maintenance time will depend on the environment where the drive is used.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
04-05	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	0 to 150%	0%

#### o4-07: DC Bus Pre-Charge Relay Maintenance Setting

Sets the value of the softcharge bypass relay maintenance time displayed in U4-06 as a percentage of the total expected performance life. Reset this value to 0 after replacing the bypass relay.

Note: The actual maintenance time will depend on the environment where the drive is used.

No.	Name止科技有限公司	Setting Range	Default
04-07	DC Bus Pre-charge Relay Maintenance Setting	(牛 0 to 150%	0%

#### o4-11: U2, U3 Initialization

話: 037-466333

Resets the fault trace and fault history monitors (U2- $\Box\Box$  and U3- $\Box\Box$ ).

Note: Initializing the drive using A1-03 does not reset these monitors.

No.	Named: @zzzz	Setting Range	Default
04-11	U2, U3 Initialization	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: No Action

The drive keeps the previously saved record concerning fault trace and fault history.

#### Setting 1: Reset Fault Data

Resets the data for the U2- $\square$  and U3- $\square$  monitors. Setting o4-11 to 1 and pressing the ENTER key erases fault data and returns the display to 0.

#### o4-12: kWh Monitor Initialization

Manually resets kWh monitors U4-10 and U4-11. Initializing the drive or cycling the power will not reset these monitors.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
04-12	kWh Monitor Initialization	0, 1	0

#### Setting 0: No Action

The kWh data are maintained.

#### Setting 1: Reset kWh Data

Resets the kWh counter. The monitors U4-10 and U4-11 will display "0" after they are initialized. Setting o4-12 to 1 and pressing the ENTER erases kWh data and returns the display to 0.

## ■ o4-13: Number of Run Commands Counter Initialization

Resets the Run command counter displayed in U4-02. Initializing the drive or cycling the power does not reset this monitor.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
04-13	Number of Run Commands Counter Initialization	0, 1	0

# Setting 0: No Action

The Run command data are kept.

# Setting 1: Number of Run Commands Counter

Resets the Run command counter. The monitor U4-02 will show 0. Setting o4-13 to 1 and pressing the ENTER key erases the counter value and returns the display to 0.

# o4-17: Set/Reset Real Time Clock

The time setting screen will appear.

Z1000 Software Version	No. (Addr. Hex)	LCD Display	Name	Description	Values
PRG: 1012 and earlier	04-17 (3100)	Set Time 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Set/Reset Real Time Clock	Sets the current date and time for the Real Time Clock. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1
PRG: 1013 and later	o4-17 (3100)	Set Time 0: — — 1: Set 2: Reset	Set/Reset Real Time Clock	Sets the current date and time for the Real Time Clock. 0: — — No Setting 1: Real Time Clock Set 2: Real Time Clock Reset	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2

#### Setting 0: ---

No Setting

## Setting 1: Set

The HOA keypad shows the Clock Adjustment display. In Clock Adjustment Mode the user can adjust the Real Time Clock.

#### Setting 2: Reset

The Real-Time Clock data is cleared. A TIM fault will occur until o4-17 is set to 1 to set the Real Time Clock.

# T1-01: Auto-Tuning Mode Selection

Sets the type of Auto-Tuning to be used. *Refer to Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors on page 143* for details on the different types of Auto-Tuning.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-01	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	2, 3	2

#### Setting 2: Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line to Line Resistanceom

#### Setting 3: Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control Energy Saving

## ■ T1-02: Motor Rated Power

Sets the motor rated power according to the motor nameplate value.

Note: Use the following formula to convert HP to kW:  $kW = HP \ge 0.746$ .

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-02	Motor Rated Power	0.00 to 650.00 kW	Determined by o2-04

# T1-03: Motor Rated Voltage

Sets the motor rated voltage according to the motor nameplate value. Enter the voltage base speed when the motor operates above base speed. Enter the voltage needed to operate the motor under no-load conditions at rated speed to T1-03.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-03	Motor Rated Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 V <1>	200.0 V <1>

<1> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double value for 400 V class drives.

# T1-04: Motor Rated Current

Sets the motor rated current according to the motor nameplate value. Enter the current at the motor base speed.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-04	Motor Rated Current	10.0 to 300.0% of drive rated current	Determined by o2-04

# ■ T1-05: Motor Base Frequency

Sets the motor rated frequency according to the motor nameplate value. If a motor with an extended speed range is used or the motor is used in the field weakening area, enter the maximum frequency to E1-04 after Auto-Tuning is complete.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-05	Motor Base Frequency	0.0 to 240.0 Hz	60.0 Hz

## T1-06: Number of Motor Poles

Sets the number of motor poles according to the motor nameplate value.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-06	Number of Motor Poles	2 to 48	4

# ■ T1-07: Motor Base Speed

Sets the motor rated speed according to the motor nameplate value. Enter the speed at base frequency when using a motor with an extended speed range or if using the motor in the field weakening area.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
T1-07	Motor Base Speed	0 to 14400 r/min	1750 r/min

# T1-11: Motor Iron Loss

Provides iron loss information to determine the Energy Saving coefficient. T1-11 will first display the value for the motor iron loss that the drive automatically calculated when the motor capacity was entered to T1-02. Enter the motor iron loss value listed to T1-11 if the motor test report is available. TF REAL TAREAL TO THE PROVIDE THE

No.	Name of the There is a second	Setting Range	Default
T1-11	Motor Iron Loss <sup>世世</sup> 山丁 町 令和	0 to 65535 W	14 W
	雨洋・ 007 (66000		

# U1: Operation Status Monitors

Email: service@repairtw.com Status monitors display drive status data such as output frequency and output current. *Refer to U1: Operation Status Monitors on page 332* for a complete list of U1-DE monitors and descriptions.

# U2: Fault Trace

www.repairtw.com

Use these monitor parameters to view the status of various drive aspects when a fault occurs.

This information is helpful for determining the cause of a fault. *Refer to U2: Fault Trace on page 333* for a complete list of U2- $\Box\Box$  monitors and descriptions.

U2-DD monitors are not reset when the drive is initialized. *Refer to 04-11: U2, U3 Initialization on page 192* for instructions on how to reset these monitor values.

Note: Fault histories are not kept when CPF00, CPF01, CPF06, CPF24, oFA00, oFb00, oFC00, Uv1, Uv2, or Uv3 occur.

# U3: Fault History

These parameters display faults that have occurred during operation as well as the drive operation time when those faults occurred. *Refer to U3: Fault History on page 334* for a complete list of U3- $\Box\Box$  monitors and descriptions.

U3-DD monitors are not reset when the drive is initialized. *Refer to 04-11: U2, U3 Initialization on page 192* for instructions on how to reset these monitor values.

Note: Fault histories are not kept when CPF00, CPF01, CPF06, CPF24, oFA00, oFb00, oFC00, Uv1, Uv2, or Uv3 occur.

# • U4: Maintenance Monitors

Maintenance monitors show:

- Runtime data of the drive and cooling fans and number of Run commands issued
- · Maintenance data and replacement information for various drive components
- kWh data
- · Highest peak current that has occurred and output frequency at the time the peak current occurred

Motor overload status information

• Detailed information about the present Run command and frequency reference source selection

*Refer to U4: Maintenance Monitors on page 336* for a complete list of U4-DD monitors and descriptions.

# U5: PI Monitors

These monitors display various aspects of PI control. *Refer to U5: PI Monitors on page 337* for a complete list of U5-DD monitors and descriptions.

# U6: Operation Status Monitors

These monitors display reference data for the output voltage and vector control and the offset value added to the frequency reference by the frequency offset function.

*Refer to U6: Operation Status Monitors on page 338* for a complete list of U6-DD monitors and descriptions.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# This Page Intentionally Blank

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# Troubleshooting

This chapter provides descriptions of the drive faults, alarms, errors, related displays, and guidance for troubleshooting. This chapter can also serve as a reference guide for tuning the drive during a trial run.

5.1	SECTION SAFETY	198
5.2	MOTOR PERFORMANCE FINE-TUNING	
5.3	DRIVE ALARMS, FAULTS, AND ERRORS	
5.4	FAULT DETECTION	207
5.5	ALARM DETECTION	
5.6	PROGRAMMING ERRORS 有限公司	
5.7	AUTO-TUNING FAULT DETECTION 志公日/什	
5.8	COPY FUNCTION RELATED DISPLAYS	
5.9		
5.10	TROUBLESHOOTING WITHOUT FAULT DISPLAY	237

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

# 5.1 Section Safety

# 

# **Electrical Shock Hazard**

**Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment.** The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait for at least the time specified on the warning label, once all indicators are OFF, measure for unsafe voltages to confirm the drive is safe prior to servicing.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

# 

# **Electrical Shock Hazard**

## Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may illustrate drives without covers or safety shields to display details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

## Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

# Do not touch terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.修此手冊零組件

Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait for at least the time specified on the warning label; after all indicators are OFF, measure for unsafe voltages to confirm the drive is safe prior to servicing.

# After blowing a fuse or tripping a GFCI, do not attempt to restart the drive or operate peripheral devices until five minutes pass and CHARGE lamp is OFF.

Failure to comply could result in death, serious injury, and damage to the drive.

Check wiring and peripheral device ratings to identify the cause of trips.

Contact your supplier if the cause cannot be identified.

## Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Installation, maintenance, inspection and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives.

## Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry, or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

## Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

# **Fire Hazard**

## Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

## Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming drive input power before applying power.

# A WARNING

Do not use improper combustible materials.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

# NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.

Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.

Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

#### Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive and will void warranty.

Yaskawa is not responsible for modification of the product made by the user.

**Check all the wiring after installing the drive and connecting other devices to ensure that all connections are correct.** Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

> 上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# 5.2 Motor Performance Fine-Tuning

This section offers helpful information for counteracting oscillation, hunting, and other problems that occur while performing a trial run. Refer to the appropriate control method in this section.

**Note:** This section describes commonly edited parameters that may be set incorrectly. Consult Yaskawa for more information on detailed settings and for fine-tuning the drive.

# Fine-Tuning V/f Control

Problem	Parameter No.	Corrective Action	Default	Suggested Setting
		• Reduce the setting if insufficient motor torque relative to the size of the load causes hunting.		
Motor hunting and oscillation at speeds	Hunting Prevention Gain	• Increase the setting when motor hunting and oscillation occur with a light load.	1.00	0.10 to 2.00
between 10 and 40 Hz	(11 02)	• Reduce the setting if hunting occurs when using a motor with a relatively low inductance, such as a high-frequency motor or a motor with a larger frame size.		
Motor poise		• Increase the carrier frequency If the motor noise is too loud.		
<ul> <li>Motor horse</li> <li>Motor hunting and oscillation at speeds up</li> </ul>	Carrier Frequency Selection (C6-02)	• Lower the carrier frequency when motor hunting and oscillation occur at speeds up to 40 Hz.	1 (2 kHz) <1>	1 to max. setting
to 40 Hz		• The default setting for the carrier frequency depends on the drive capacity (o2-04).		
• Poor torque or speed response	Torque Compensation	• Reduce the setting if motor torque and speed response are too	Depends on o2-04, Drive	100 to 1000 mm
<ul> <li>Motor hunting and oscillation</li> </ul>	(C4-02)	• Increase the setting if motor hunting and oscillation occur.	Model Selection	100 to 1000 ms
• Poor motor torque at speeds below 10 Hz	Torque Compensation	• Increase the setting if motor torque is insufficient at speeds below 10 Hz.	1.00	0.50
<ul> <li>Motor hunting and oscillation</li> </ul>	Gain (C4-01)	<ul> <li>Reduce the setting if motor hunting and oscillation with a relatively light load.</li> </ul>	1.00	0.50 to 1.50
• Poor motor torque at low speeds	Mid Output Voltage A (E1-08)	Increase the setting if motor torque is insufficient at speeds     is below 10 Hz	Depends on A1-02,	Default setting
• Motor instability at motor start	Minimum Output Voltage (E1-10)	<ul> <li>Reduce the setting If motor instability occurs at motor start.</li> </ul>	E1-03, and 02-04	±5 V

<1> Default setting value is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

# Fine-Tuning Open Loop Vector Control for PM Motors

Problem	Parameter No.	Corrective Action	Default	Suggested Setting
Undesirable motor performance	Motor parameters (E1-□□, E5-□□)	<ul> <li>Check the settings for base and maximum frequency in the E1-□□ parameters.</li> <li>Check E5-□□ parameters and set motor data correctly. Do not enter line-to-line data where single-phase data is required, and vice versa.</li> <li>Perform Auto-Tuning.</li> </ul>	-	-
	Load Inertia Ratio (n8-55)	Adjust parameter n8-55 to meet the load inertia ratio of the machine.	0	Close to the actual load inertia ratio
Poor motor torque and	Speed Feedback Detection Gain (n8-45)	Increase the speed feedback detection gain (n8-45).	0.80	Increase in increments of 0.05
speed response	Torque Compensation (C4-01)	Enable torque compensation.         Note:       Setting this value too high can cause overcompensation and motor oscillation.	0.00	1.00
	Pull-In Current during Accel/Decel (n8-51)	Increase the pull-in current in n8-51	50%	Increase in steps of 5%
Oscillation at start or the motor stalls	DC Injection Braking Current (b2-02), DC Injection Time at Start (b2-03)	Use DC Injection Braking at start to align the rotor. This may cause a short reverse rotation at start.	b2-02 = 50% b2-03 = 0.00 s	b2-03 = 0.5 s Increase b2-02 if needed
	Load Inertia Ratio (n8-55)	Increase the load inertia ratio.           Note:         Setting this value too high can cause overcompensation and motor oscillation.	0	Close to the actual load inertia ratio
Stalling or oscillation	Pull-In Current Compensation Time Constant (n8-47)	相信、维修。此手冊委組件 Reduce n8-47 if hunting occurs during constant speed	5.0 s	Reduce in increments of 0.2 s
applied during constant	Pull-In Current (n8-48)	Increase the pull-in current in n8-48.	30%	Increase in increments of 5%
speed	Load Inertia Ratio (n8-55)	Increase the load inertia ratio.	0	Close to the actual load inertia ratio
Hunting or oscillation occur	Speed feedback Detection Gain (n8-45)	Reduce the speed feedback detection gain in n8-45.	0.80	Increase in increments 0.05
STo fault trips when the load is not excessively high	Induced Voltage Constant (E5-09 or E5-24)	<ul> <li>Check and adjust the induced voltage constant.</li> <li>Check the motor nameplate and the data sheet or contact the motor manufacturer.</li> </ul>	Depends on drive capacity	Refer to the motor data sheet or the nameplate.
Stalling or STo occurs at high speed as the output voltage becomes saturated	Output Voltage Limit (n8-62)	Set the value of the input voltage to parameter n8-62	200 Vac (200 V class) 400 Vac (400 V class)	Set equal to input voltage
Oscillation at constant output when U6-02 displays -10% or more.	Output Voltage Limit Proportional Gain (for PM Motors) (n8-63)	Decrease the output voltage limit proportional gain (n8-63).Note:The speed response will be slow if the setting is too low.	1.00	0.10 to 1.00 Decrease in decrements of 0.1

# Table 5.2 Parameters for Fine-Tuning Performance in OLV/PM

# Parameters to Minimize Motor Hunting and Oscillation

In addition to the parameters discussed on pages 200 and 201, parameters in *Table 5.3* indirectly affect motor hunting and oscillation.

Name (Parameter No.)	Application
Accel/Decel Time (C1-01 through C1-11)	Adjusting accel and decel times will affect the torque presented to the motor during acceleration or deceleration.
S-Curve Characteristics (C2-01 and C2-02)	Prevents shock at the beginning and end of acceleration and deceleration.
Jump Frequency (d3-01 through d3-04)	Skips over the resonant frequencies of connected machinery.
Analog Filter Time Constant (H3-13)	Prevents fluctuation in the analog input signal due to noise.
Stall Prevention (L3-01 through L3-06, L3-11)	<ul> <li>Prevents motor speed loss and overvoltage when the load is too heavy or during sudden acceleration/ deceleration.</li> <li>Adjustment is not normally necessary because Stall Prevention is enabled as a default.</li> </ul>

Table 5.5 Parameters that Affect Control Performance in Application	Table 5.3	Parameters	that Affect	Control	Performance	in Applications
---	-----------	------------	-------------	---------	-------------	-----------------

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# 5.3 Drive Alarms, Faults, and Errors

# Types of Alarms, Faults, and Errors

Check the HOA keypad for information about possible faults if the drive or motor fails to operate. *Refer to Using the HOA Keypad on page 107*.

If problems occur that are not covered in this manual, contact the nearest Yaskawa representative with the following information:

- Drive model
- Software version
- Date of purchase
- Description of the problem

Table 5.4 contains descriptions of the various types of alarms, faults, and errors that may occur while operating the drive.

Туре	Drive Response
	When the drive detects a fault:
	• The HOA keypad displays text indicating the specific fault and the ALM indicator LED remains lit until the fault is reset.
Foults	• The fault interrupts drive output and the motor coasts to a stop.
rauits	• Some faults allow the user to select the stopping method when the fault occurs.
	<ul> <li>Fault output terminals MA-MC will close, and MB-MC will open.</li> </ul>
	The drive will remain inoperable until the fault is cleared. <i>Refer to Fault Reset Methods on page 236</i> .
	When the drive detects an alarm or a minor fault
	• The HOA keypad displays text indicating the specific alarm or minor fault, and the ALM indicator LED flashes.
Minor Faults and	• The drive continues running the motor, although some alarms allow the user to select a stopping method when the alarm occurs.
Alarms	• A multi-function contact output set to be tripped by a minor fault (H2- $\Box \Box = 10$ ) closes. If the output is set to be tripped by an alarm, the contact will not close.
	<ul> <li>The HOA keypad displays text indicating a specific alarm and the ALM indicator LED flashes.</li> </ul>
	Remove the cause of the problem to reset a minor fault or alarm.
	An operation error occurs when parameter settings conflict or do not match hardware settings (such as with an option card). When the drive detects an operation error:
Onoration Frences	<ul> <li>The HOA keypad displays text indicating the specific error.</li> </ul>
Operation Errors	Multi-function contact outputs do not operate.
	The drive will not operate the motor until the error has been reset. Correct the settings that caused the operation error to clear the error.
	Tuning errors occur while performing Auto-Tuning. When the drive detects a tuning error:
<b>T</b> • F	The HOA keypad displays text indicating the specific error.
I uning Errors	Multi-function contact outputs do not operate.
	Motor coasts to stop.
	Remove the cause of the error and repeat the Auto-Tuning process.
	Copy Function Errors occur when using the HOA keypad or the USB Copy Unit to copy, read, or verify parameter settings.
	<ul> <li>The HOA keypad displays text indicating the specific error.</li> </ul>
<b>Copy Function Errors</b>	Multi-function contact outputs do not operate.
	Pressing any key on the HOA keypad will clear the fault. Investigate the cause of the problem (such as model incompatibility) and try again.

#### Table 5.4 Types of Alarms, Faults, and Errors

# Alarm and Error Displays

# Faults

*Table 5.5* gives an overview of possible fault codes. Conditions such as overvoltages can trip faults and alarms. It is important to distinguish between faults and alarms to determine the proper corrective actions.

When the drive detects a fault, the ALM indicator LED lights, the fault code appears on the HOA keypad, and the fault contact MA-MB-MC triggers. An alarm is present if the ALM LED blinks and the fault code on the HOA keypad flashes. *Refer to Minor Faults and Alarms on page 205* for a list of alarm codes.

HOA Keypad Display	Name	Page	HOA Keypad Display	Name	Page
bAT	HOA Keypad Battery Voltage Low	<b>20</b> 7	oFA01	Option Card Fault (CN5)	213
bUS	Option Communication Error	207	oFA05,	Option Card Error (CN5)	213
CE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error	207	OFA06		
CoF	Current Offset Fault	207	oFA10, oFA11	Option Card Error (CN5)	213
CPF00, CPF01 <1>	Control Circuit Error	208	oFA12 to oFA17	Option Card Connection Error (CN5)	213
CPF02	A/D Conversion Error	208	oFA30 to oFA43	Comm Option Card Connection Error (CN5)	213
CPF03	Control Board Connection Error	208	оН	Heatsink Overheat	213
CPF06	EEPROM Memory Data Error	208	oH1	Heatsink Overheat	213
CPF07,	Terminal Board Connection Error	<b>末208</b> 77	了。 (H3日)	Motor Overheat Alarm (PTC input)	213
CPF20		1.1.1.1.	oH4	Motor Overheat Fault (PTC input)	214
CPF20, CPF21	Control Circuit Error	208	11-JoLIT 冬	Motor Overload	214
<2>	雷辛:	027	-4664233	Drive Overload	215
CPF22	Hybrid IC Error	209	oL3	Overtorque Detection 1	215
CPF23	Control Board Connection Error Email:	200-	/ice@L7epa	High/Slip/Braking oL	215
CPF24	Drive Unit Signal Fault	209	oPr	Operator Connection Fault	215
CPF46	Terminal Board Error Line Id:	209 ZZ	ov	Overvoltage	216
EF0	Option Card External Fault	, 209 / rebai	rtw.ev2m	Overvoltage 2	216
EF1 to EF7	External Fault (input terminal S1 to S7)	209	PF	Input Phase Loss	216
Err	EEPROM Write Error	210	SEr	Too Many Speed Search Restarts	217
FAn	Internal Fan Fault	209	STo	Pull-Out Detection	217
Fn1	External Fan Fault	210	TdE	Time Data Error	217
FbH	Excessive PI Feedback	210	TIM	Time Not Set	217
FbL	PI Feedback Loss	211	UL3	Undertorque Detection 1	218
GF	Ground Fault	211	UL6	Motor Underload	218
LF	Output Phase Loss	211	Uv1	DC Bus Undervoltage	218
LF2	Current Imbalance	211	Uv2	Control Power Supply Undervoltage	218
nSE	Node Setup Error	211	Uv3	Soft Charge Circuit Fault	219
oC	Overcurrent	212	voF	Output Voltage Detection Fault	219
oFA00	Option Card Connection Error (CN5)	213			

Table 5.5 Fault Displays

<1> Displayed as CPF00 when occurring at drive power up. When one of the faults occurs after successfully starting the drive, the display will show CPF01.

<2> Displayed as CPF20 when occurring at drive power up. When one of the faults occurs after successfully starting the drive, the display will show CPF21.

# Minor Faults and Alarms

Refer to *Table 5.6* for an overview of possible alarm codes. Conditions such as overvoltages can trip faults and alarms. It is important to distinguish between faults and alarms to determine the proper corrective actions.

When the drive detects an alarm, the ALM indicator LED blinks and the alarm code display flashes. Most alarms trigger a digital output programmed for alarm output (H2- $\Box \Box = 10$ ). A fault (not an alarm) is present if the ALM LED lights without blinking. *Refer to Faults on page 204* for information on fault codes.

HOA Keypad Display	Name	Minor Fault Output (H2-□□ = 10)	Page	HOA Keypad Display	Name	Minor Fault Output (H2-□□ = 10)	Page
bAT	HOA Keypad Battery Voltage Low	YES	207	LT-2	Capacitor Maintenance Time	No output <2>	223
bb	Drive Baseblock	No output	220	LT-3	Soft Charge Bypass Relay Maintenance	No output <2>	223
bUS	Option Card Communications Error	YES	220	L1-5	Time	No output	223
CALL	Serial Communication Transmission	VFS	220	oH	Heatsink Overheat	YES	223
CITEL	Error	125	220	oH2	Drive Overheat	YES	224
CE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication	YES	220	oH3	Motor Overheat	YES	224
0.075		NEG	221	oL3	Overtorque 1	YES	224
CrST	Cannot Reset	YES	221	ov	Overvoltage	YES	224
dnE	Drive Disabled	YES	221	<b>D</b> 4 6 6	MEMOBUS/Modbus Test Mode		
EF	Run Command Input Error	YES	221	PASS	Complete	No output	225
EF0	Option Card External Fault	YES	221	SAFE	Customer Safety	No output	225
EF1 to	External Fault	YES	222	SE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Test Mode Fault	YES	225
EF /	(input terminal S1 to S7)	一十正科	技有	TdE	Thermistor Disconnect	YES	225
FAn	Internal Fan Fault	-YES	209	TIM	Time Not Set	YES	217
FbH	Excessive PI Feedback	售 晋YES 维	222	「千冊之	Underforque 1	YES	225
FbL	PI Feedback Loss	YES	222	-UL6	Undertorque 6	VES	225
Fn1	External Fan Fault	YES	₽ <b>210</b> -4	166333-	Undervoltage	VES	225
inTLK	Interlock Open	Nojoutput	s <b>223</b> /10		Output Voltage Detection Fault	YES	223
LT-1	Cooling Fan Maintenance Time	No output <2>	2 <b>23</b> 7	WrUn	Waiting for Run	YES	226

Table 5.6	Minor	Fault	and	Alarm	Displays

<1> ALM LED will not blink.

Output when H2- $\Box \Box = 2F$ . <2>

www.repairtw.com

# **Operation Errors**

#### Table 5.7 Operation Error Displays

HOA Keypad Display	Name	Page	HOA Keypad Display	Name	Page	ing
oPE01	Drive Unit Setting Error	227	oPE10	V/f Data Setting Error	229	loot
oPE02	Parameter Setting Range Error	227	oPE11	Carrier Frequency Setting Error	229	lest
oPE03	Multi-Function Input Setting Error	227	oPE16	Energy Saving Constants Error	229	qno
oPE05	Run Command Selection Error	228	oPE27	BP Program Error	230	μ
oPE07	Multi-Function Analog Input Selection Error	228	oPE28	Sequence Timer Error	230	6
oPE08	Parameter Selection Error	228	oPE29	Baud Rate Setting Error	230	J
oPE09	PI Control Selection Error	229				

# ■ Auto-Tuning Errors

HOA Keypad Display	Name	Page	HOA Keypad Display	Name	Page
End3	Rated Current Setting Alarm (displayed after	231	Er-03	OFF Button Input	232
	Auto-Tuning is complete)	_	Er-04	Line-to-Line Resistance Error	232
End4	Adjusted Slip Calculation Error	231	Er-05	No-Load Current Error	232
End5	Resistance Tuning Error	231	Er-08	Rated Slip Error	232
End7	No-Load Current Alarm	231	Er-09	Acceleration Error	232
Er-01	Motor Data Error	231	Er 12	Current Detection Error	232
Er-02	Minor Fault	232	EI-1Z	Current Detection Errol	232

Table 5.8 Auto-Tuning Error Displays

# Errors and Displays When Using the Copy Function

#### Table 5.9 Copy Errors

HOA Keypad Display	Name	Page	HOA Keypad Display	Name	Page
СоРу	Writing parameter settings (flashing)	233	ndAT	Model, voltage class, capacity mismatch	234
CPEr	Control mode mismatch	233	rdEr	Error reading data	234
СРуЕ	Error writing data	233	rEAd	Reading parameter settings (flashing)	234
CSEr	Copy unit error	233	vAEr	Voltage class, capacity mismatch	234
dFPS	Drive model mismatch	233	vFyE	Parameter setting mismatch	234
End	Task complete	二个233文个	] PRvrFy-J	Comparing parameter settings (flashing)	234
iFEr	Communication error	4234 ×	此手冊零	組件	

電話: 037-466333

Email: service@repairtw.com

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

# 5.4 Fault Detection

# Fault Displays, Causes, and Possible Solutions

Faults are detected for drive protection, and cause the drive to stop while triggering the fault output terminal MA-MB-MC. Remove the cause of the fault and manually clear the fault before attempting to run the drive again.

Tuble 6.10 Detailed 1 duit Displays, Suddes, and 1 ossible bolations				
HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name			
bAT	HOA Keypad Battery Voltage Low			
Cause	Possible Solution			
The HOA keypad battery is low	Replace the HOA keypad battery.			
HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name			
	Option Communication Error			
bUS	The connection was lost after establishing initial communication.			
	• Only detected when the run command frequency reference is assigned to an option card.			
Cause	Possible Solution			
No signal was received from the PLC	Check for faulty wiring.			
Faulty communications wiring or an existing short	<ul> <li>Correct the wiring.</li> <li>Check for disconnected cables and short circuits and repair as needed</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Communication data error occurred due to noise</li> <li>Communication data error occurred due to noise</li> <li>Counteract noise in the control circuit, main circuit, and ground wiring.</li> <li>Ensure that other equipment such as switches or relays do not cause noise. Use surge necessary.</li> <li>Use only recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the control the drive input power side.</li> <li>Separate all communication wiring from drive power lines.</li> </ul>				
The option card is damaged	Replace the option card if there are no problems with the wiring and the error continues to occur.			
The option card is not properly connected to the drive	The connector pins on the option card do not fine up properly with the connector pins on the drive.     Reinstall the option card.			

Table 5 10	Detailed Fault Displays	Causes and Possible Solutions

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
CE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error
CE	Control data was not received for the CE detection time set to H5-09.
Cause	Possible Solution
P. R. Same stations the same interstant	Check for faulty wiring.
Faulty communications wiring or an existing short	• Correct the wiring.
	Check for disconnected cables and short circuits and repair as needed.
	Check the various options available to minimize the effects of noise.
	Counteract noise in the control circuit, main circuit, and ground wiring.
Communication data error occurred due to noise	• Use only recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or the drive input power side.
	• Ensure that other equipment such as switches or relays do not cause noise. Use surge suppressors if required.
	<ul> <li>Separate all communication wiring from drive power lines.</li> </ul>

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
CoF	Current Offset Fault
Cause	Possible Solution
The drive tried to adjust the current offset value beyond the allowable range. This is due to residual induction current in the motor (e.g., during sudden deceleration or when coasting) when the drive attempted to start the motor.	<ul> <li>Create a motor restart sequence that allows enough time for residual induction voltage to dissipate.</li> <li>Enable Speed Search at start (b3-01 = 1). Use the multi-function terminals to execute External Speed Search 1 and 2 (H1-DD = 61 or 62).</li> <li>Note: When using a PM motor, External Speed Searches 1 and 2 perform the same operation.</li> </ul>
The current sensor in the drive is damaged	If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
CPF00 or CPF01	Control Circuit Error
Cause	Possible Solution
There is a self-diagnostic error in the control circuit	<ul> <li>Cycle power to the drive.</li> <li>If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.</li> </ul>
Connector on the operator is damaged	Replace the operator.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name	
CBE02	A/D Conversion Error	
CPF02	An A/D conversion error or control circuit error occurred.	
Cause	Possible Solution	
	Cycle power to the drive.	
Control circuit is damaged	• If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.	

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name		
CDE02	Control Board Connection Error		
CFF03	Connection error between the control board and the drive		
Cause	Possible Solution		
	• Turn off the power and check the connection between the control board and the drive.		
There is a connection error	• If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.		
	Check the various options available to minimize the effects of noise.		
	Counteract noise in the control circuit, main circuit, and ground wiring.		
Drive fails to operate properly due to noise	• Use only recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or the drive input power side.		
	• Ensure that other equipment such as switches or relays do not cause noise. Use surge suppressors if required.		
	Separate all communication wiring from drive power lines.		

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
CDE04	EEPROM Memory Data Error
CFF00	Error in the data saved to EEPROM
Cause	Possible Solution
	• Turn off the power and check the connection between the control board and the drive.
There is an error in EEPROM control circuit	• If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.
The power supply was switched off while parameters were being saved to the drive	Reinitialize the drive using parameter A1-03.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name	
CPF07	erminal Board Connection Error	
CPF08		
Cause	Possible Solution	
There is a faulty connection between the terminal board and the control board	<ul> <li>Turn off the power and check the connection between the control board and the drive.</li> <li>If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.</li> </ul>	

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
CPF20 or CPF21	Control Circuit Error
Cause	Possible Solution
Hardware is damaged	<ul> <li>Cycle power to the drive.</li> <li>If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.</li> </ul>

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
CPF22	Hybrid IC Failure
Cause	Possible Solution
Hybrid IC failure on the power board	<ul> <li>Cycle power to the drive.</li> <li>If the problem continues, replace the power board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the power board.</li> </ul>

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
CPF23	Control Board Connection Error
	Connection error between the control board and the drive
Cause	Possible Solution
Hardware is damaged	• Turn off the power and check the connection between the control board and the drive.
	• If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
CPF24	Drive Unit Signal Fault
	The drive capacity cannot be detected correctly (drive capacity is checked when the drive is powered up).
Cause	Possible Solution
Hardware is damaged	If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
CPF46	Terminal Board Error 引見八一百
	A terminal board that is not supported has been installed in the drive.
Cause	購頁、維修 此手冊苓組Possible Solution
The installed terminal board is not a Z1000 terminal board.	Remove the unsupported terminal board and replace with a Z1000 terminal board.

HOA Keypad Display	Email: service@repairtv <b>FaultiName</b>
FEQ	Option Card External Fault
EFU	An external fault condition is present.
Cause	www.repairtw.com Possible Solution
An external fault was received from the PLC and	Remove the cause of the external fault.
F6-03 is set to a value other than 3	• Remove the external fault input from the PLC.
Problem with the PLC program	Check the PLC program and correct problems.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
EE1	External Fault (input terminal S1)
EFI	External fault at multi-function input terminal S1.
EE0	External Fault (input terminal S2)
EF2	External fault at multi-function input terminal S2.
EE2	External Fault (input terminal S3)
EF3	External fault at multi-function input terminal S3.
	External Fault (input terminal S4)
EF4	External fault at multi-function input terminal S4.
EE <b>f</b>	External Fault (input terminal S5)
EF5	External fault at multi-function input terminal S5.
EF6	External Fault (input terminal S6)
	External fault at multi-function input terminal S6.
EF7	External Fault (input terminal S7)
	External fault at multi-function input terminal S7.
Cause	Possible Solution
An external device tripped an alarm function	Remove the cause of the external fault and reset the fault.

# 5.4 Fault Detection

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
Wiring is incorrect	<ul> <li>Properly connect the signal lines to the terminals assigned for external fault detection (H1-□□ = 20 to 2F).</li> </ul>
	Reconnect the signal line.
Multi-function contact input actting is incorrect	• Check for unused terminals set for H1- $\Box \Box = 20$ to 2F (External Fault).
Multi-function contact input setting is incorrect	Change the terminal settings.
	-
HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
	EEPROM Write Error
Err	Data cannot be written to the EEPROM
Cause	Possible Solution
Noise has corrupted data while writing to the EEPROM	Press "ENTER" on the HOA keypad.
	Correct the parameter setting.
	Cycle power to the drive.
	• If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.
Hardware problem	If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
	Internal Fan Fault
FAII	Fan or magnetic contactor failure
Cause	Possible Solution
	• Cycle power to the drive C C C
Internal cooling fan has malfunctioned	• Check for fan operation. 王 田 卖妇 (生
	• Verify the cumulative operation time of the fan with monitor U4-03, and verify the cumulative operation time of the fan maintenance timer with U4-04.
	• If the cooling fan has exceeded its expected performance life or is damaged in any other way, follow the replacement instructions in the <i>Peripheral Devices &amp; Options</i> chapter.
Fault detected in the internal cooling fan or magnetic contactor to the power supply	• Cycle power to the drive.
	• If the fault continues to occur, replace the power board/gate drive board or the entire drive.
	Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the power board/gate drive board. repairtw.com

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
Fn1	External Fan Fault
	External fan failure
Cause	Possible Solution
External cooling fan has malfunctioned	Cycle power to the drive.
	Check for fan operation.
	• Verify the cumulative operation time of the fan with monitor U4-03, and verify the cumulative operation time of the fan maintenance timer with U4-04.
	• If the cooling fan has exceeded its expected performance life or is damaged in any other way, follow the replacement instructions in the <i>Peripheral Devices &amp; Options</i> chapter.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
FbH	Excessive PI Feedback
	PI feedback input is greater than the level set to b5-36 for longer than the time set to b5-37. Set b5-12 to 2 or 5 to enable fault detection.
Cause	Possible Solution
Parameters are set inappropriately	Check b5-36 and b5-37 settings.
Incorrect PI feedback wiring	Correct the wiring.
There is a problem with the feedback sensor	Check the sensor on the control side.
	Replace the sensor if damaged.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
FbL	PI Feedback Loss
	This fault occurs when PI feedback loss detection is programmed to trigger a fault ( $b5-12 = 2$ ) and the PI feedback level is below the detection level set to $b5-13$ for longer than the time set to $b5-14$ .
Cause	Possible Solution
Parameters are set inappropriately	Check b5-13 and b5-14 settings.
Incorrect PI feedback wiring	Correct the wiring.
There is a problem with the feedback sensor	Check the sensor on the control side.
	Replace the sensor if damaged.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
GF	Ground Fault
	• A current short to ground exceeded 50% of rated current on the output side of the drive.
	• Setting L8-09 to 1 enables ground fault detection in models 2A0075 to 2A0396, 4A0052□□A, and 4A0065 to 4A0590.
Cause	Possible Solution
Motor insulation is damaged	Check the insulation resistance of the motor.
	Replace the motor.
	• Check the motor cable.
A demaged motor coble is creating a short circuit	Remove the short circuit and reapply power to the drive
A damaged motor cable is creating a short circuit	<ul> <li>Check the resistance between the cable and the ground terminal .</li> </ul>
	• Replace the cable.
Excessive leakage current at the drive output	Reduce the carrier frequency.
Excessive leakage current at the drive output	Reduce the amount of stray capacitance.
The drive started to run during a current offset fault or while coasting to a stop	• The set value exceeds the allowable setting range while the drive automatically adjusts the current offset. This only happens when attempting to restart a PM motor that is coasting to stop.
	<ul> <li>Set b3-01 to 1 to enable Speed Search at Start.</li> </ul>
	• Perform Speed Search 1 or 2 (H1- $\Box\Box$ = 61 or 62) via one of the external terminals.
	Note: Speed Searches 1 and 2 are the same when using OLV/PM.
Hardware problem	If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
	Output Phase Loss
LF	Phase loss on the output side of the drive.
	• Setting L8-07 to 1 or 2 enables Phase Loss Detection.
Cause	Possible Solution
The output cable is disconnected	• Check for wiring errors and properly connect the output cable.
The output cable is disconnected	• Correct the wiring.
The motor winding is demaged	Check the resistance between motor lines.
The motor winding is damaged	• Replace the motor if the winding is damaged.
The output terminal is loose	• Apply the tightening torque specified in this manual to fasten the terminals. <i>Refer to Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque on page 83</i> for details.
The rated current of the motor being used is less than 5% of the drive rated current	Check the drive and motor capacities.
An output transistor is damaged	If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.
A single-phase motor is being used	The drive cannot operate a single phase motor.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
LF2	Output Current Imbalance
	One or more of the phases in the output current are lost.
Cause	Possible Solution
Phase loss has occurred on the output side of the drive	Check for faulty wiring or poor connections on the output side of the drive.
	Correct the wiring.
Terminal wires are loose on the output side of the drive	Apply the tightening torque specified in this manual to fasten the terminals. <i>Refer to Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque on page 83</i> for details.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name	
The output circuit is damaged	If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.	
Motor impedance or motor phases are uneven	• Measure the line-to-line resistance for each motor phase. Ensure all values match.	
	Replace the motor.	
HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name	
nSE	Node Setup Error	
	A terminal assigned to the node setup function closed during run.	
Cause	Possible Solution	
The node setup terminal closed during run		
A Run command was issued while the node setup	Stop the drive when using the node setup function.	

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
	Overcurrent
oC	Drive sensors detected an output current greater than the specified overcurrent level.
Cause	Possible Solution
The motor has been damaged due to overheating	Check the insulation resistance.
or the motor insulation is damaged	Replace the motor.
	• Check the motor cables.
One of the motor cables has shorted out or there is	Remove the short circuit and reapply power to the drive.
a grounding problem	• Check the resistance between the motor cables and the ground terminal $\oplus$ .
	Replace damaged cables
	Measure the current flowing into the motor.
The load is too heavy	Replace the drive with a larger capacity drive if the current value exceeds the rated current.
	• Determine if there is sudden fluctuation in the current level.
	• Reduce the load to avoid sudden changes in the current level or switch to a larger drive.
	Calculate the torque needed during acceleration relative to the load inertia and the specified acceleration time. If it is not possible to set the proper amount of torque, make the following changes:
The acceleration or deceleration times are too short	• Increase the acceleration time (C1-01 and C1-03)
	<ul> <li>Increase the S-curve characteristics (C2-01 and C2-02)</li> </ul>
	Increase the capacity of the drive.
The drive is attempting to operate a specialized	Check the motor capacity.
allowed	• Ensure that the rated capacity of the drive is greater than or equal to the capacity rating found on the motor nameplate.
Magnetic contactor (MC) on the output side of the drive has turned on or off	Set up the operation sequence so the MC does not trip while the drive is outputting current.
	Check the ratios between the voltage and frequency.
V/f setting is not operating as expected	Set parameters E1-04 through E1-10 appropriately.
	Lower the voltage if it is too high relative to the frequency.
Excessive torque compensation	Check the amount of torque compensation.
Excessive torque compensation	• Reduce the torque compensation gain (C4-01) until there is no speed loss and less current.
Drive fails to operate properly due to poise	Review the possible solutions provided for handling noise interference.
interference	• Review the section on handling noise interference and check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring.
Overeveitation gain is get too high	Check if the fault occurs simultaneously with overexcitation function operation.
Overexcitation gain is set too nigh	• Consider motor flux saturation and reduce the value of n3-13 (Overexcitation Deceleration Gain).
Run command was applied while motor was coasting	• Set b3-01 to 1 to enable Speed Search at Start.
	• Program the Speed Search command input through one of the multi-function contact input terminals $(H1-\Box\Box = 61 \text{ or } 62)$ .
	Check the control mode.
The motor control method and motor do not match	• For IM motors, set A1-02 to 0.
	• For PM motors, set A1-02 to 5.
The rated output current of the drive is too small	Use a larger drive.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
oFA00	Option Card Connection Error at Option Port CN5
	Option compatibility error
Cause	Possible Solution
The option card installed into port CN5 is incompatible with the drive	Check if the drive supports the option card to be installed. Contact Yaskawa for assistance.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
oFA01	Option Card Fault at Option Port CN5
	Option not properly connected
Cause	Possible Solution
The option card connection to port CN5 is faulty	<ul> <li>Turn off the power and reconnect the option card.</li> <li>Check if the option card is properly plugged into the option port. Make sure the card is fixed properly.</li> </ul>

Fault Name
Option Card Error Occurred at Option Port CN5
Communication Option Card Connection Error (CN5)
Possible Solution
• Cycle power to the drive.
• If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for instructions on replacing the control board.

HOA Keypad Display	時間、始修 小子 山 委 4日 / Fault Name
оН	Heatsink Overheat
	The heatsink temperature exceeded the overheat pre-alarm level set to L8-02. The default value for L8-02 is determined by drive capacity (o2-04).
Cause	Email: service@repair <b>Possible\$olution</b>
Surrounding temperature is too high	<ul> <li>Check the temperature surrounding the drive. Verify temperature is within drive specifications.</li> <li>Improve the air circulation within the enclosure panel.</li> <li>Install a fan or air conditioner to cool the surrounding area.</li> <li>Remove anything near the drive that might be producing excessive heat.</li> </ul>
Load is too heavy	<ul> <li>Measure the output current.</li> <li>Decrease the load.</li> <li>Lower the carrier frequency (C6-02).</li> </ul>
External cooling fan is stopped	<ul><li>Replace the cooling fan.</li><li>After replacing the cooling fan, set parameter o4-03 to 0 to reset the cooling fan maintenance.</li></ul>

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
oH1	Overheat 1 (Heatsink Overheat)
	The heatsink temperature exceeded the drive overheat level. Overheat level is determined by drive capacity (o2-04).
Cause	Possible Solution
	Check the temperature surrounding the drive.
Surrounding tomporature is too high	• Improve the air circulation within the enclosure panel.
Surrounding temperature is too nigh	• Install a fan or air conditioner to cool the surrounding area.
	• Remove anything near the drive that might be producing excessive heat.
	Measure the output current.
Load is too heavy	• Lower the carrier frequency (C6-02).
	Reduce the load.
HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
оН3	Motor Overheat Alarm (PTC Input)
	• The motor overheat signal to analog input terminals A1 or A2 exceeded the alarm detection level.
	• Detection requires setting multi-function analog inputs H3-02 or H3-10 to E.

# 5.4 Fault Detection

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
Cause	Possible Solution
Motor has overheated	• Check the size of the load, the accel/decel times, and the cycle times.
	• Decrease the load.
	• Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-04).
	• Adjust the preset V/f pattern (E1-04 through E1-10) by reducing E1-08 and E1-10.
	• Do not set E1-08 and E1-10 too low. This reduces load tolerance at low speeds.
	Check the motor rated current.
	• Enter the motor rated current to parameter E2-01 as indicated on the motor nameplate.
	• Ensure the motor cooling system is operating normally.
	Repair or replace the motor cooling system.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
	Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)
oH4	• The motor overheat signal to analog input terminal A1 or A2 exceeded the fault detection level.
	• Detection requires setting multi-function analog inputs H3-02 or H3-10 to E.
Cause	Possible Solution
Motor has overheated	Check the size of the load, the accel/decel times, and the cycle times.
	• Decrease the load.
	• Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-04).
	• Adjust the preset V/f pattern (E1-04 through E1-10) by reducing E1-08 and E1-10.
	• Do not set E1-08 and E1-10 too low. This reduces load tolerance at low speeds.
	Check the motor rated current.
	• Enter the motor rated current to parameter E2-01 as indicated on the motor nameplate.
	Ensure the motor cooling system is operating normally.
	Repair or replace the motor cooling system.

HOA Keypad Display	電話: 037-466333 Fault Name
oLl	Motor Overload
	The electronic motor overload protection tripped
Cause	Line id: @zzzz Possible Solution
Load is too heavy	Reduce the load.
Cycle times are too short during acceleration and deceleration	Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-04).
	• Reduce the load.
A general-purpose motor is driven below the rated	• Increase the speed.
speed with a high load	• If the motor is supposed to operate at low speeds, either increase the motor capacity or use a motor specifically designed to operate in the desired speed range.
The output voltage is too high	• Adjust the user-set V/f pattern (E1-04 through E1-10) by reducing E1-08 and E1-10.
	• Do not set E1-08 and E1-10 too low. This reduces load tolerance at low speeds.
The wrong motor rated current is set to E2-01	Check the motor-rated current.
The wrong motor fated current is set to E2-01	• Enter the motor rated current to parameter E2-01 as indicated on the motor nameplate.
The maximum output frequency is set incorrectly.	Check the rated frequency indicated on the motor nameplate.
The maximum output nequency is set meoneetry	• Enter the rated frequency to E1-06 (Base Frequency).
Multiple motors are running off the same drive	Set L1-01 to 0 to disable the motor protection function and then install a thermal relay to each motor.
	Check the motor characteristics.
The electrical thermal protection characteristics and motor overload characteristics do not match	• Correct the type of motor protection that has been selected (L1-01).
	Install an external thermal relay.
The electrical thermal relay is operating at the wrong level	Check the current rating listed on the motor nameplate.
	• Check the value set for the motor rated current (E2-01).
Motor overheated by overexcitation operation	• Overexcitation increases the motor loss and the motor temperature. Excessive duration of overexcitation may cause motor damage. Prevent excessive overexcitation operation or apply proper cooling to the motor.
	• Reduce the excitation deceleration gain (n3-13).
	• Set L3-04 (Stall Prevention during Deceleration) to a value other than 4.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
Parameters related to Speed Search are set incorrectly	Check values set to Speed Search related parameters.
	• Adjust the Speed Search current and Speed Search deceleration times (b3-02 and b3-03 respectively).
Output current fluctuation due to input phase loss	Check the power supply for phase loss.
HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
oL2	Drive Overload
	The thermal sensor of the drive triggered overload protection.
Cause	Possible Solution
Load is too heavy	Reduce the load.
Acceleration or deceleration time is too short	Increase the settings for the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 through C1-04).
The output voltage is too high	• Adjust the preset V/f pattern (E1-04 through E1-10) by reducing E1-08 and E1-10.
	• Do not lower E1-08 and E1-10 excessively. This reduces load tolerance at low speeds.
Drive capacity is too small	Replace the drive with a larger model.
	Reduce the load when operating at low speeds.
Overload occurred when operating at low speeds	• Replace the drive with a model that is one frame size larger.
	• Lower the carrier frequency (C6-02).
Excessive torque compensation	Reduce the torque compensation gain in parameter C4-01 until there is no speed loss but less current.
Parameters related to Speed Search are set incorrectly	Check the settings for all Speed Search related parameters.
	• Adjust the current used during Speed Search (b3-03) and the Speed Search deceleration time (b3-02).
	• After Auto-Tuning, set b3-24 to 1 to enable Speed Estimation Speed Search.
Output current fluctuation due to input phase loss	Check the power supply for phase loss.

HOA Keypad Display	購買、維修 此手冊零組(Fault Name
	Overtorque Detection 1
oL3	The current has exceeded the value set for torque detection (L6-02) for longer than the allowable time $(L6-03)$ .
Cause	Email: service@repairpossibleSolution
Parameter settings are not appropriate for the load	Check L6-02 and L6-03 settings.
Fault on the machine side (e.g., machine is locked up)	Check the status of the load. Remove the cause of the fault.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name	
oL7	High Slip Braking oL	
	The output frequency stayed constant for longer than the time set to n3-04 during High Slip Braking.	
Cause	Possible Solution	
Excessive load inertia		bu
Motor is driven by the load	Reduce deceleration times in parameters C1-02 and C1-04 for applications that do not use High Slip Braking.	ooti
Something on the load side is restricting deceleration		ublesh
The overload time during High Slip Braking is too short	Increase parameter n3-04 (High-slip Braking Overload Time).	- Lo
	Install a thermal relay and increase the setting of n3-04 to maximum value.	
HOA Keynad Display	Fault Name	5

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
oPr	HOA Keypad Connection Fault
	The HOA keypad has been disconnected from the drive. An oPr fault will occur when all of the following conditions are true:
	• Output is interrupted when the keypad is disconnected (o2-06 = 1).
	• The Run command is assigned to the keypad ( $b1-02 = 0$ and OFF mode has been selected).
	• Drive software versions PRG: 1014 and later detect an oPr fault when the HOA keypad is removed from the drive while the sequence timer is active, even when oPr error detection is disabled (o2-06 = 0).
Cause	Possible Solution

# 5.4 Fault Detection

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
External operator is not properly connected to the	Check the connection between the operator and the drive.
	Replace the cable if damaged.
drive	• Turn off the drive input power and disconnect the operator. Reconnect the operator and reapply
	drive input power.
HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
	Overvoltage
OV	Voltage in the DC bus has exceeded the overvoltage detection level.
	For 200 V class drives: approximately 410 V
	• For 400 V class drives: approximately 820 V (740 V when E1-01 is less than 400)
Cause	Possible Solution
Deceleration time is too short and regenerative	• Increase the deceleration time (C1-02 and C1-04).
energy is flowing from the motor into the drive	• Set L3-04 to 1 to enable stall prevention during deceleration. Stall Prevention is enabled as the default setting.
	Check if sudden drive acceleration triggers an overvoltage alarm.
Frederic I with a dimension of the moderate	Increase the acceleration time.
overshoot the speed reference	Use longer S-curve acceleration and deceleration times.
	• Enable the Overvoltage Suppression function (L3-11 = 1).
	Lengthen the S-curve at acceleration end.
Ground fault in the output circuit causes the DC	Check the motor wiring for ground faults.
bus capacitor to overcharge	Correct grounding shorts and reapply power.
	Check the settings for Speed Search-related parameters.
Improper parameters related to Speed Search	<ul> <li>Enable Speed Search restart function (b3-19 greater than or equal to 1 to 10).</li> </ul>
(including Speed Search after a momentary power	• Adjust the current level during Speed Search and the deceleration time (b3-02 and b3-03
loss and after a fault restart)	respectively), 方面 State 你 A 以 无 研究组织 in a resistance and then get h2 14 to 1 to anable Sneed
	Estimation Speed Search.
	Check the voltage     7-466333
Drive input power voltage is too high	• Lower drive input power voltage within the limits listed in the specifications.
	• Review the list of possible solutions provided for controlling noise.
Drive fails to operate properly due to noise interference	• Review the section on handling noise interference and check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines and ground wiring
	Chack the load inertia bettings when using KER overvaltage suppression or Stall Drevention
Load inertia is set incorrectly	during deceleration.
	• Adjust the load inertia ratio in L3-25 to better match the load.
	Adjust the parameters that control hunting.
Motor hunting occurs	• Set the gain for Hunting Prevention (n1-02).
	• Adjust the speed feedback detection suppression gain for PM motors (n8-45) and the time constant
	for pull-in current (n8-47).
HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
ov2	Overvoltage 2
	Bus voltage is boosted because the motor cable is too long.
Санке	Possible Solution

• Switch on the internal EMC filter if the power supply has a neutral ground

**Fault Name** 

• Shorten the shielded motor cable

• Lower the carrier frequency

Input Phase Loss

The wiring is too long

**HOA Keypad Display** 

PF
HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
There is loose wiring in the drive input power terminals	<ul> <li>Ensure the terminals are tightened properly.</li> <li>Apply the tightening torque as specified in this manual. <i>Refer to Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque on page 83</i> for details.</li> </ul>
There is excessive fluctuation in the drive input power voltage	<ul><li>Check the voltage from the drive input power.</li><li>Review the possible solutions for stabilizing the drive input power.</li></ul>
There is poor balance between voltage phases	Stabilize drive input power or disable phase loss detection.
The main circuit capacitors are worn	<ul> <li>Check the maintenance time for the capacitors (U4-05).</li> <li>Replace the capacitor if U4-05 is greater than 90%. For instructions on replacing the capacitor, contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative.</li> </ul>
	Check for problems with the drive input power. If drive input power appears normal but the alarm continues to occur, replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
SEr	Too Many Speed Search Restarts
	The number of Speed Search restarts exceeded the value set to b3-19.
Cause	Possible Solution
Parameters related to Speed Search are set to the wrong values	<ul> <li>Reduce the detection compensation gain during Speed Search (b3-10).</li> <li>Increase the current level when attempting Speed Search (b3-17).</li> <li>Increase the detection time during Speed Search (b3-18).</li> </ul>
The motor is coasting in the opposite direction of the Run command	Set b3-14 to 1 to enable Bi-Directional Speed Search.

HOA Keypad Display	上正彩は右阻八百 Fault Name
STo	Motor Pull Out or Step Out Detection
	Motor pull out or step out has occurred. Motor has exceeded its pull-out torque.
Cause	Possible Solution
Load is too heavy	Increase the load inertia for PM motor (n8-55).
	<ul> <li>Increase the pull-in current during accel/decel (n8-51).</li> <li>Reduce the load.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Increase the motor or drive capacity.</li> </ul>
Load inertia is too heavy	Increase the load inertia for PM motor (n8-55).
Acceleration and deceleration times are too short	• Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 to C1-04).
	• Increase the S-curve acceleration and deceleration times (C2-01).
Speed response is too slow	Increase the load inertia for PM motor (n8-55).

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
TdE	Time Data Error
Cause	Possible Solution
An error has occurred in the Real-Clock Time function of the HOA keypad	Replace the HOA keypad. For instructions on replacing the HOA keypad, contact Yaskawa or you nearest sales representative.
A communication error has occurred with the Real-Clock Time function of the HOA keypad	

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
TIM	Time Not Set
Cause	Possible Solution
<ul> <li>The Real-Time Clock for the HOA keypad is not set in parameter o4-17</li> <li>The drive is a new drive, first power-up condition</li> <li>o4-17 was set to (2: Reset), by the user, manually clearing the Real-Time Clock data.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Set the time for the HOA keypad. Parameter o4-17 = 1.</li> <li>For drive software PRG: 1012 and earlier, the drive will display the "TIM" alarm (Time Not Set) whenever the Real time Clock is not set.</li> <li>For drive software PRG: 1013 and later, the drive will display the "TIM" alarm (Time Not Set) whenever the Real time Clock is not set . Additionally, at power up, if the "TIM" condition is present, the drive will automatically switch to the time setting screen (o4-17 = 1) for 30 seconds to prompt the user to set the Real-Time Clock.</li> </ul>
The user did not set the Real Time Clock when prompted following power-up.	Cycle power to the drive and set the Real Time Clock within 30 seconds of power-up, or set the clock manually via parameter o4-17.

Troubleshooting

#### 5.4 Fault Detection

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
The HOA keypad battery is low or the battery has been replaced	Replace the HOA keypad battery and set the Real-Time Clock.
An error has occurred in the Real-Time Clock function of the HOA keypad	Replace the HOA keypad. For instructions on replacing the HOA keypad, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
HOA Keynad Display	Fault Name

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
UL3	Undertorque Detection 1
	The current has fallen below the minimum value set for torque detection (L6-02) for longer than the allowable time (L6-03).
Cause	Possible Solution
Parameter settings are not appropriate for the load	Check the settings of parameters L6-02 and L6-03.
There is a fault on the machine side	Check the load for any problems.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
UL6	Motor Underload
	The weight of the load has fallen below the underload curve defined in L6-14.
Cause	Possible Solution
The output current has fallen below the motor underload curve defined in L6-14 for longer than the time set to L6-03	Adjust the value set to L6-14 so that output current remains above the motor underload curve during normal operation.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
Uv1	DC Bus Undervoltage
	<ul> <li>Voltage in the DC bus fell below the undervoltage detection level (L2-05).</li> <li>For 200 V class drives: approximately 190 V</li> </ul>
	• For 400 V class drives: approximately 440 when using input voltages 460 V or higher (350 V when E1-01 is less than 400, and 380 V when $400V \le E1-01 < 460 V$ )
	The fault is output only if $L_2$ -01 is set to 0 or 1 and the DC bus voltage has fallen below the level set to $L_2$ -05 for longer than the time set to $L_2$ -02.
Cause	Email: service@repaiPossibleSolution
Input power phase loss	<ul> <li>The main circuit drive input power is wired incorrectly.</li> <li>Correct the wiringZZZZ</li> </ul>
One of the drive input power wiring terminals is loose	<ul> <li>Ensure there are no loose terminals.</li> <li>Apply the tightening torque specified in this manual to fasten the terminals. <i>Refer to Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque on page 83</i> for details.</li> </ul>
	Check the voltage.
There is a problem with the voltage from the drive	• Correct the voltage to be within the range listed in drive input power specifications.
input power	• If there is no problem with the power supply to the main circuit, check for problems with the main circuit magnetic contactor.
The power has been interrupted	Correct the drive input power.
The main circuit capacitors are worn	Check the maintenance time for the capacitors (U4-05).
	• Replace either the control board or the entire drive if U4-05 exceeds 90%. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative.
The relay or contactor on the soft-charge bypass circuit is damaged	• Cycle power to the drive and see if the fault reoccurs.
	• If the problem continues, replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative.
	Check monitor U4-06 for the performance life of the soft-charge bypass.
	• Replace either the control board or the entire drive if U4-06 exceeds 90%. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
Uv2	Control Power Supply Voltage Fault
	Voltage is too low for the control drive input power.
Cause	Possible Solution
Internal circuitry is damaged	Cycle power to the drive. Check if the fault reoccurs.
	• If the problem continues, replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative.

Fault Name
Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault)
The soft-charge bypass circuit failed.
Possible Solution
• Cycle power to the drive and see if the fault reoccurs.
• If the problem continues, replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative.
• Check monitor U4-06 for the performance life of the soft-charge bypass.
• Replace either the control board or the entire drive if U4-06 exceeds 90%. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative.

HOA Keypad Display	Fault Name
voF	Output Voltage Detection Fault
	Problem detected with the voltage on the output side of the drive.
Cause	Possible Solution
Hardware is damaged	Replace the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

## 5.5 Alarm Detection

#### Alarm Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

Alarms are drive protection functions that do not necessarily cause the drive to stop. Once the cause of an alarm is removed, the drive will return to the same status is was before the alarm occurred.

When an alarm has been triggered, the ALM light on the HOA keypad display blinks and the alarm code display flashes. If a multi-function output is set for an alarm (H2- $\Box \Box = 10$ ), that output terminal will be triggered.

Note: If a multi-function output is set to close when an alarm occurs ( $H2-\Box\Box=10$ ), it will also close when maintenance periods are reached, triggering alarms LT-1 through LT-4 (triggered only if  $H2-\Box\Box=2F$ ).

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
bb	Baseblock
	Drive output interrupted as indicated by an external baseblock signal.
Cause	Possible Solutions
External baseblock signal was entered via one of the multi-function input terminals (S1 to S7)	Check external sequence and baseblock signal input timing.

Table 5.11 Alarm Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

the multi-function input terminals (S1 to S7)	
HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
	Option Communication Error
bUS	The connection was lost after initial communication was established.
	Assign a Run command frequency reference to the option.
Cause	上正科技有限公司 Possible Solutions
Connection is broken or master controller stopped communicating	• Check for faulty wiring. • Correct the wiring. 此手冊零組件
	Check for disconnected cables and short circuits. Repair as needed.
Option is damaged	If there are no problems with the wiring and the fault continues to occur, replace the option.
The option is not properly connected to the drive	<ul> <li>The connector pins on the option are not properly lined up with the connector pins on the drive.</li> <li>Reinstall the option.</li> </ul>
	Check options available to minimize the effects of noise.
	• Take steps to counteract noise in the control circuit wiring, main circuit lines and ground wiring.
A data error occurred due to noise	<ul> <li>Try to reduce noise on the controller side.</li> </ul>
	• Use surge absorbers on magnetic contactors or other equipment causing the disturbance.
	• Use recommended cables or some other type of shielded line. Ground the shield to the controller side or on the input power side.
	Separate the wiring for communication devices from the drive input power lines.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
CALL	Serial Communication Transmission Error
CALL	Communication has not yet been established.
Cause	Possible Solutions
Communications into info to the down in where	Check for wiring errors.
circuit or something is not connected properly	• Correct the wiring.
energies in something is not connected property	Check for disconnected cables and short circuits. Repair as needed.
Programming error on the master side	Check communications at start-up and correct programming errors.
Communications circuitry is damaged	Perform a self-diagnostics check.
	• If the problem continues, replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Termination resistor setting is incorrect	Install a termination resistor at both ends of a communication line. Set the internal termination resistor switch correctly on slave drives. Place DIP switch S2 to the ON position.
HOA Keynad Display	Minor Fault Name

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
CE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error
	Control data was not received correctly for two seconds.
Cause	Possible Solutions

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
	Check options available to minimize the effects of noise.
	• Take steps to counteract noise in the control circuit wiring, main circuit lines, and ground wiring.
	Reduce noise on the controller side.
A data error occurred due to noise	• Use surge absorbers for the magnetic contactors or other components that may be causing the disturbance.
	<ul> <li>Use only recommended shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or on the drive input power side.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Separate all wiring for communication devices from drive input power lines.</li> </ul>
Communication protocol is incompatible	Check the H5 parameter settings and the protocol setting in the controller.
Communication protocol is incompatible	Ensure settings are compatible.
The CE detection time (H5-09) is set shorter than	• Check the PLC.
the time required for a communication cycle to take	Change the software settings in the PLC.
place	• Set a longer CE detection time using parameter H5-09.
Incompatible PLC software settings or there is a hardware problem	• Check the PLC.
	Remove the cause of the error on the controller side.
Communications cable is disconnected or damaged	Check the connector to make sure the cable has a signal.
	Replace the communications cable.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
CrST	Cannot Reset
Cause	Possible Solutions
Fault reset was being executed when a Run command was entered	<ul> <li>Ensure that a Run command cannot be entered from the external terminals or option during fault reset.</li> <li>Turn off the Run command.</li> </ul>

HOA Keypad Display	構買、維修 此手冊零≦Minor Fault Name
dnE	Drive Disabled
Cause	电话台 · 057-400555 Possible Solutions
"Drive Enable" is set to a multi-function contact input (H1- $\Box\Box$ = 6A) and that signal was switched off	Email: Check the operation sequence.
HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
EE	Forward/Reverse Run Command Input Error
Er	Both forward run and reverse run closed simultaneously for longer than 0.5 s.
Cause	Possible Solutions

Check the forward and reverse command sequence and correct the problem. Sequence error Note: When minor fault EF detected, motor ramps to stop.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name	j ti
EF0	Option Card External Fault	- ho
	An external fault condition is present.	aldi
Cause	Possible Solutions	- F
An external fault was received from the PLC with F6-03 set to 3, which allows the drive to continue running after an external fault occurs	<ul><li>Remove the cause of the external fault.</li><li>Remove the external fault input from the PLC.</li></ul>	
There is a problem with the PLC program	Check the PLC program and correct problems.	

#### 5.5 Alarm Detection

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
EF1	External Fault (Input Terminal S1)
	External fault at multi-function input terminal S1.
	External fault (input terminal S2)
EF2	External fault at multi-function input terminal S2.
EE2	External fault (input terminal S3)
EF3	External fault at multi-function input terminal S3.
554	External fault (input terminal S4)
EF4	External fault at multi-function input terminal S4.
	External fault (input terminal S5)
EF5	External fault at multi-function input terminal S5.
ED(	External fault (input terminal S6)
EF6	External fault at multi-function input terminal S6.
EE7	External fault (input terminal S7)
EF /	External fault at multi-function input terminal S7.
Cause	Possible Solutions
An external device has tripped an alarm function	Remove the cause of the external fault and reset the multi-function input value.
Wiring is incorrect	• Ensure the signal lines have been connected properly to the terminals assigned for external fault detection (H1-□□ = 20 to 2F).
	Reconnect the signal line.
Multi-function contact inputs are set incorrectly.	• Check if the unused terminals have been set for H1- $\Box \Box = 20$ to 2F (External Fault).
Multi-function contact inputs are set incorrectly	Change the terminal settings.
	上止科技有限公司
HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
	Excessive PI Feedback 此于世 令祖任
FbH	The PI feedback input is higher than the level set to $b5-36$ for longer than the time set to $b5-37$ , and $b5-12$ is set to 1 or 4.
Cause	Possible Solutions
Parameter settings for b5-36 and b5-37 are incorrect	Check parameters b5-36 and b5-37.
PI feedback wiring is faulty	Correct the wiring.
Feedback sensor has malfunctioned	Check/the senso and replace it if damaged.
Feedback input circuit is damaged	Replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
	PI Feedback Loss
FbL	The PI feedback input is lower than the level set to b5-13 for longer than the time set to b5-14, and b5-12 is set to 1 or 4.
Cause	Possible Solutions
Parameter settings for b5-13 and b5-14 are incorrect	Check parameters b5-13 and b5-14.
PI feedback wiring is faulty	Correct the wiring.
Feedback sensor has malfunctioned	Check the sensor and replace it if damaged.
Feedback input circuit is damaged	Replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
НСА	Current Alarm
	Drive current exceeded overcurrent warning level (150% of the rated current).
Cause	Possible Solutions
Load is too heavy	Reduce the load for applications with repetitive operations (i.e., stops and starts), or replace the drive.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
Acceleration and deceleration times are too short	<ul> <li>Calculate the torque required during acceleration and for the moment of inertia.</li> <li>If the torque level is not right for the load, take the following steps:</li> <li>Increase the acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 to C1-04).</li> <li>Increase the capacity of the drive.</li> </ul>
A special-purpose motor is being used, or the drive is attempting to run a motor greater than the maximum allowable capacity	<ul><li>Check the motor capacity.</li><li>Use a motor appropriate for the drive. Ensure the motor is within the allowable capacity range.</li></ul>
The current level increased due to Speed Search after a momentary power loss or while attempting to perform a fault restart	The alarm will only appear briefly. There is no need to take action to prevent the alarm from occurring in such instances.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
inTLK	Interlock Open
	ALM LED will not blink
Cause	Possible Solutions
BAS Interlock multi-function input is open	Check the cause of interlock.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
LT-1	Cooling Fan Maintenance Time
	The cooling fan has reached its expected maintenance period and may need to be replaced.
	Note: An alarm output (H2- $\Box\Box$ = 10) will only be triggered if both (H2- $\Box\Box$ = 2F and H2- $\Box\Box$ = 10) are set.
Cause	Possible Solutions
The cooling fan has reached 90% of its expected performance life	Replace the cooling fan and set o4-03 to 0 to reset the Maintenance Monitor.

HOA Keypad Display	HF 只 SHI シール 丁 III そ Minor Fault Name
LT-2	Capacitor Maintenance Time 333
	The main circuit and control circuit capacitors are nearing the end of their expected performance life.
	Note: An alarm output (H2- $\Box \Box = 10$ ) will only be triggered if H2- $\Box \Box = 2F$ .
Cause	Possible Solutions
The main circuit and control circuit capacitors have reached 90% of their expected performance lives	Replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
	Soft Charge Bypass Relay Maintenance Time
LT-3	The DC bus soft charge relay is nearing the end of its expected performance life.
	Note: An alarm output (H2- $\Box\Box$ = 10) will only be triggered if H2- $\Box\Box$ = 2F.
Cause	Possible Solutions
The DC bus soft charge relay has reached 90% of expected performance life	Replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
LT-4	IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)
	IGBTs have reached 50% of their expected performance life.
	Note: An alarm output (H2- $\Box\Box$ = 10) will only be triggered if H2- $\Box\Box$ = 2F.
Cause	Possible Solutions
IGBTs have reached 50% of their expected performance life	Check the load, carrier frequency, and output frequency.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
	Heatsink Overheat
oH	The temperature of the heatsink exceeded the overheat pre-alarm level set to L8-02 (90-100 °C). Default value for L8-02 is determined by drive capacity (o2-04).
Cause	Possible Solutions

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
	Check the surrounding temperature.
Surrounding temperature is too high	• Improve the air circulation within the enclosure panel.
Surrounding temperature is too nign	Install a fan or air conditioner to cool surrounding area.
	Remove anything near drive that may cause extra heat.
Internal cooling fan has stopped	Replace the cooling fan.
	• After replacing the drive, set parameter o4-03 to 0 to reset the cooling fan operation time.
Airflow around the drive is restricted	• Provide proper installation space around the drive as indicated in the manual. <i>Refer to Installation Orientation and Spacing on page 43</i> for details.
	• Allow for the proper space and ensure that there is sufficient circulation around the control panel.
	Check for dust or other foreign materials clogging the cooling fan.
	• Clear debris caught in the fan that restricts air circulation.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
oH2	Drive Overheat Warning
	"Drive Overheat Warning" was input to a multi-function input terminal, S1 through S7 (H1- $\Box$ =B).
Cause	Possible Solutions
An external device triggered an overheat warning in the drive	Search for the device that tripped the overheat warning. Remove the cause of the problem.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
	Motor Overheat
oH3	The motor overheat signal entered to a multi-function analog input terminal exceeded the alarm level $(H3-02 \text{ or } H3-10 \pm 1)$
Cause	Possible Solutions
Motor thermostat wiring is faulty (PTC input).	Repair the PTC input wiring于世 答注件
There is a fault on the machine side (e.g., the machine is locked up)	<ul> <li>Check the status of the machine.</li> <li>Remove the cause of the fault.</li> </ul>
Motor has overheated	<ul> <li>Check the load size, accel/decel times, and cycle times.</li> <li>Decrease the load.</li> <li>Increase accel and decel times (C1-01 to C1-08).</li> <li>Adjust the preset V/f pattern (E1-04 through E1-10). This involves reducing E1-08 and E1-10.</li> <li>Note: Refrain from lowering E1-08 and E1-10 excessively to prevent a reduction in load tolerance at low speeds.</li> <li>Check the motor-rated current.</li> <li>Enter motor-rated current on motor nameplate (E2-01).</li> <li>Ensure the motor cooling system is operating normally.</li> <li>Repair or replace the motor cooling system.</li> </ul>

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
oL3	Overtorque 1
	Drive output current was greater than L6-02 for longer than the time set to L6-03.
Cause	Possible Solutions
Inappropriate parameter settings	Check parameters L6-02 and L6-03.
There is a fault on the machine side (e.g., the machine is locked up)	Check the status of the machine.
	• Remove the cause of the fault.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
ov	DC Bus Overvoltage
	The DC bus voltage exceeded the trip point.
	For 200 V class drives: approximately 410 V
	• For 400 V class drives: approximately 820 V (740 V when E1-01 is less than 400)
Cause	Possible Solutions
Surge voltage present in the drive input power	Install an AC reactor.
	• Voltage surge can result from a thyristor convertor and a phase advancing capacitor operating on the same drive input power system.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
The motor is short-circuited	• Check the motor power cable, relay terminals and motor terminal box for short circuits
Ground current has overcharged the main circuit capacitors via the drive input power	<ul> <li>Correct grounding shorts and turn the power back on.</li> </ul>
Noise interference causes the drive to operate incorrectly	Review possible solutions for handling noise interference.
	• Review section on handling noise interference and check control circuit lines, main circuit lines and ground wiring.
	• If the magnetic contactor is identified as a source of noise, install a surge protector to the MC coil.
	Set number of fault restarts (L5-01) to a value other than 0.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
PASS	MEMOBUS/Modbus Comm. Test Mode Complete
Cause	Possible Solutions
MEMOBUS/Modbus test has finished normally	This verifies that the test was successful.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
SAFE	Customer Safety
	Customer Safeties mult-function input is open. This alarm has display priority over the Interlock Open (inTLK).
Cause	Possible Solutions
External contact from customer wiring is open.	Check the cause of the open safety.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
SE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Test Mode Error
	Note: This alarm will not trigger a multi-function output terminal that is set for alarm output $(H2-\Box\Box=10)$ .
Cause	構員、維修 此于冊苓約Gssible Solutions
A digital input set to 67H (MEMOBUS/Modbus test) was closed while the drive was running	Stop the drive and run the test again.

HOA Keypad Display	Email: service@repaiminocFault Name
TrPC	IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)
	IGBTs have reached 90% of their expected performance life.
Cause	www.repairtw.com Possible Solutions
IGBTs have reached 90% of their expected performance life	Replace the drive.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
UL3	Undertorque Detection 1
	Drive output current less than L6-02 for longer than L6-03 time.
Cause	Possible Solutions
Inappropriate parameter settings	Check parameters L6-02 and L6-03.
Load has dropped or decreased significantly	Check for broken parts in the transmission system.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name	-
UL6	Undertorque Detection 6	5
Cause	Possible Solutions	
The load has dropped or decreased under the motor underload curve	Check parameters L6-13 and L6-14.	

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
Uv	Undervoltage
	One of the following conditions was true when the drive was stopped and a Run command was entered:
	• DC bus voltage dropped below the level specified in L2-05.
	Contactor to suppress inrush current in the drive was opened.
	• Low voltage in the control drive input power. This alarm outputs only if L2-01 is not 0 and DC bus voltage is under L2-05.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
Cause	Possible Solutions
Phase loss in the drive input power	Check for wiring errors in the main circuit drive input power. Correct the wiring.
	Ensure the terminals have been properly tightened.
Loose wiring in the drive input power terminals	• Apply the tightening torque to the terminals as specified. <i>Refer to Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque on page 83</i> .
There is a problem with the drive input power	Check the voltage.
voltage	• Lower the voltage of the drive input power so that it is within the limits listed in the specifications.
	• Check the maintenance time for the capacitors (U4-05).
Drive internal circuitry is worn	• Replace either the control board or the entire drive if U4-05 exceeds 90%. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
The drive input power transformer is too small and voltage drops when the power is switched on	• Check for an alarm when the magnetic contactor, line breaker, and leakage breaker are closed.
	Check the capacity of the drive input power transformer.
Air inside the drive is too hot	Check the temperature inside the drive.
The CHARGE light is broken or disconnected	Replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

HOA Keypad Display	Minor Fault Name
voF	Output Voltage Detection Fault
	There is a problem with the output voltage.
Cause	Possible Solutions
Hardware is damaged	Replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

HOA Keypad Display	上正科技有限公司 Minor Fault Name
WrUn	Waiting for Run 1/2 IL - III. 32/4 I.A.
	A Run command has been issued and the drive is waiting to begin running the motor.
Cause	電話: 037-466333 Possible Solutions
After a Run command has been entered, the drive must wait for the time set to b1-11 to pass before it can begin to operate the motor	This is apt an error ervice@repairtw.com

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

## 5.6 Programming Errors

Cause

Parameters were set outside the possible setting

range

#### Programming Error Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

A Programming Error (oPE) occurs when a contradictory parameter is set or an individual parameter is set to an inappropriate value.

The drive will not operate until the parameter or parameters causing the problem are set correctly. An oPE, however, does not trigger an alarm or fault output. If an oPE occurs, investigate the cause and refer to *Table 5.12* for the appropriate action. When an oPE appears on the HOA keypad display, press the ENTER button to view U1-18 and see which parameter is causing the oPE.

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
oPE01	Drive Capacity Setting Fault
	Drive capacity and the value set to o2-04 do not match.
Cause	Possible Solutions
The drive model selection (o2-04) and the actual capacity of the drive are not the same	Correct the value set to o2-04.
HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
oPE02	Parameter Range Setting Error
	Use U1-18 to find parameters set outside the range.

Set parameters to the proper values.

**Possible Solutions** 

#### Table 5.12 oPE Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

Note: When multiple errors occur simultaneously, other errors are given precedence over oPE02

HOA Keypad Display	<b>雷話: 037-466333 Error Name</b>
-DE02	Multi-Function Input Selection Error
OPE05	A contradictory setting is assigned to multi-function contact inputs H1-01 to H1-07.
Cause	Possible Solutions
• The same function is assigned to two multi-function inputs	Ensure all multi-function inputs are assigned to different functions.
• Excludes "Not used" and "External Fault"	• Re-enter the multi-function settings to ensure this does not occur.
The Up command was set but the Down command was not, or vice versa (settings 10 vs. 11)	Properly set the functions that required for use in combination with other functions.
Run/Stop command for a 2-wire sequence was set (H1-□□ = 42), but Forward/Reverse command (H1-□□ = 43) was not	Properly set the functions that required for use in combination with other functions.
• "Drive Enable" is set to multi-function input S1 or S2 (H1-01 = 6A or H1-02 = 6A)	
Two of the following functions are set simultaneously:	
• Up/Down Command (10 vs. 11)	• Check if contradictory settings have simultaneously been assigned to the multi-function input
Hold Accel/Decel Stop (A)	terminals.
• Analog Frequency Reference Sample/Hold (1E)	Correct setting errors.
• Offset Frequency 1, 2, 3 Calculations (44, 45, 46)	
The Up/Down command (10, 11) and PI control (b5-01) are enabled simultaneously	Set b5-01 to 0 to disable control PI or disable the Up/Down command.

Troubleshooting

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
Settings for N.C. and N.O. input for the following functions were selected simultaneously:	
• External Search Command 1 and External Search Command 2 (61 vs. 62)	
• Fast Stop N.O. and Fast Stop N.C. (15 vs. 17)	
• KEB for Momentary Power Loss and High Slip Braking (65, 66, 7A, 7B vs. 68)	<ul> <li>Check if contradictory settings have simultaneously been assigned to the multi-function input terminals.</li> <li>Correct setting errors.</li> </ul>
• KEB Command 1 and KEB Command 2 (65, 66 vs. 7A, 7B)	
• FWD Run Command (or REV) and FWD/REV Run Command (2-wire) (40, 41 vs. 42, 43)	
• Drive Enable (60 vs. 6A)	
One of the following settings was entered while $H1-\Box\Box = 2$ (External Reference 1/2):	
• b1-15 = 4 (Pulse Train Input) but the pulse train input selection is not set for the frequency reference (H6-01 > 0)	
<ul> <li>b1-15 or b1-16 set to 3 but no option card is connected</li> </ul>	Correct the settings for the multi-function input terminal parameters.
• Although b1-15 = 1 (Analog Input) and H3-02 or H3-10 are set to 0 (Frequency Bias)	
H2- $\Box$ is set to 38 (Drive Enabled) and H1- $\Box$ is not set to 6A (Drive Enable)	

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
oPE05	Run Command/Frequency Reference Source Selection Error
Cause	膳買、维修 Ⅲ毛冊·瑟 <b>?Ossible Solutions</b>
Frequency reference is assigned to an option card $(b1-01 = 3)$ and an input option card is not connected to the drive	電話: 037-466333
The Run command is assigned to an option card	Fmail: service@repairtw.com
(b1-02 = 3) and an input option card is not connected to the drive	Line id:

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
	Multi-Function Analog Input Selection Error
oPE07	A contradictory setting is assigned to multi-function analog inputs H3-02 or H3-10 and PI functions conflict.
Cause	Possible Solutions
At least two analog input terminals are set to the same function (i.e., at least two of these parameters have the same setting: H3-02 or H3-10)	Change the settings to H3-02 and H3-10 so that functions no longer conflict.
	<b>Note:</b> Both 0 (Frequency Reference Bias) and F (Not Used) can be set to H3-02 and H3-10 simultaneously.
The following simultaneous contradictory settings: H3-02 or H3-10 = C (PI Target Value) while b5-18 = 1 (enables b5-19 as the target PI value)	Disable one of the PI selections.

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
oPE08	Parameter Selection Error
	A function has been set that cannot be used in the motor control method selected.
Cause	Possible Solutions
In OLV/PM, parameters E5-02 to E5-07 are set to $0$	When using a special-purpose motor, set $E5$ - $\Box\Box$ in accordance with the test report provided.
<ul> <li>The following settings have occurred in OLV/PM:</li> <li>E5-03 does not equal 0</li> <li>E5-09 and E5-24 are both equal to 0, or neither equals 0</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Set E5-09 or E5-24 to the correct value, and set the other to 0.</li> <li>Set the motor rated current for PM to 0 (E5-03).</li> </ul>
L6-02, Torque Detection Level 1, is set to a lower value than L6-14, Motor Underload Protection Level at Minimum Frequency.	Adjust the parameter values so that $L6-14 \ge L6-02$ .

	5.6 Programming Errors
HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
Note: Use U1-18 to find parameters that are set outside the specified setting range. When multiple errors occur simultaneously, other errors are given precedence over oPE08.	
HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
	PI Control Selection Fault
oPE09	PI control function selection is incorrect. Requires that PI control is enabled ( $b5-01 = 1 \text{ or } 3$ ).
Cause	Possible Solutions
The following simultaneous contradictory settings have occurred:	
• b5-15 is not set to 0.0 (PI Sleep Function	• Set b5-15 to a value other than 0.0
Operation Level)	<ul> <li>Set the stopping method to coast to stop or ramp to stop (b1-03 = 0 or 1).</li> </ul>
• The stopping method is set to either DC Injection Braking or coast to stop with a timer (b1-03 = 2 or 3)	
b5-01 is set to 1, enabling PI control, but the lower limit for the frequency reference (d2-02) is not set to 0 while reverse output is enabled (b5-11 = 1)	Correct the parameter settings.
b5-01 is set to 3, enabling PI control, but the lower limit for the frequency reference (d2-01) is not 0	Correct the parameter settings.
HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
	V/f Data Setting Error
oPE10	One of the following setting errors has occurred: E1-04 ≥ E1-06 E1-06 ≥ E1-07 E1-07 ≥ E1409 技有限公司 or E1-09 ≥ E1-11
Cause	購買、維修 此手冊零約₽ossible Solutions
V/f pattern setting error	Correct the settings for E1-04, E1-06, E1-07, E1-09, and E1-11.
	省店古· 037-466333
HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
oPE11	Carrier Frequency Setting Error Part W.COTT
	Correct the setting for the carrier frequency.
Cause	Possible Solutions
The following simultaneous contradictory settings have occurred: $C6-05 > 6$ and $C6-04 > C6-03$ (carrier frequency lower limit is greater than the upper limit) If $C6-05 \le 6$ , the drive operates at $C6-03$	www.repairtw.com         Correct the parameter settings.
The upper and lower limits between C6-02 and C6-05 are contradictory	
HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
oPE16	Energy Saving Constants Error
Cause	Possible Solutions
The following contradictory settings are true: $A1-02 = 0$ , $S1-01 = 1$ , and $b8-01 = 1$	Correct the parameter settings.

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
oPE27	BP Program Error
	Bypass mode is not correctly configured.
Cause	Possible Solutions
If digital inputs A4, A5, or A7 or digital outputs A4 or A5 are programmed, then all must be programmed	
Digital inputs A4, A5, or A7 and digital outputs A4 or A5 are programmed and one of the following conditions is true:	Correct the parameter settings.
• H1-0 $\Box$ = 0 (3-Wire Sequence)	
• $L5-01 > 0$ and $S4-01 = 1$ (Auto Transfer of Fault)	
• H1- $\Box \Box \leq A6$ and H2- $\Box \Box = A6$	
• H1- $\Box\Box$ = A6 and H2- $\Box\Box$ $\leq$ A6	

Error Name
Sequence Timer Error
One or more of the sequence timers is not set in the correct order.
Possible Solutions
Correct the parameter settings.

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
oPE29	Band Rate Setting Error比手冊零組件
	The baud rate setting (H5-02) is not compatible with currently selected protocol (H5-08).
Cause	电话: 057-400555 Possible Solutions
One of the following contradictory settings is true:	Email: service@repairtw.com
• $H5-08 = 1$ and $H5-02 \neq 3$	Correct the perspector settings
• $H5-08 = 2$ and $H5-02 \neq 2, 3$	Line id: @zzzz
• H5-08 = 3 and H5-02 $\neq$ 3, 4, 5, 7	

www.repairtw.com

# 5.7 Auto-Tuning Fault Detection

Auto-Tuning faults in this section are displayed on the digital operator and will cause the motor to coast to a stop. Auto-Tuning faults do not trigger a multi-function digital output set for fault or alarm output.

An End $\Box$  error on the digital operator display indicates Auto-Tuning has successfully completed with discrepancies in the calculations. Restart Auto-Tuning after fixing the cause of the End $\Box$  error.

The drive may be used in the application if no cause can be identified despite the existence of an End error.

An  $Er\Box$  error indicates that Auto-Tuning has not completed successfully. Check for the cause of the error using the tables in this section, and perform Auto-Tuning again after fixing the cause.

#### Auto-Tuning Codes, Causes, and Possible Solutions

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
End3	Rated Current Setting Alarm (displayed after Auto-Tuning is complete)
Cause	Possible Solutions
The correct current rating printed on the motor nameplate was not entered into T1-04	Check the setting of parameter T1-04.
	Check the motor data and repeat Auto-Tuning.
HOA Keynad Display	Frror Name
End4	Adjusted Slip Calculation Error
Cause	Possible Solutions
The calculated slip is outside the allowable range	Make sure the data entered for Auto-Tuning is correct
HOA Keypad Display	構買、維修 此手冊零組在rror Name
End5	Resistance Tuning Error
Cause	电话子 · 057-400555 Possible Solutions
The calculated resistance value is outside the	<ul> <li>Double-check the data entered for the Auto-Tuning process.</li> </ul>
allowable range	Check the motor and motor cable connection for faults.
HOA Keypad Display	Line id: @zzzz Error Name
End7	No-Load Current Alarma com
Cause	Possible Solutions
The entered no-load current value was outside the allowable range	Check and correct faulty motor wiring.
Auto-Tuning results were less than 5% of the motor rated current	Double-check the data entered for the Auto-Tuning process.
HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
Er-01	Motor Data Error
Cause	Possible Solutions
Motor data or data entered during Auto-Tuning was incorrect	• Make sure motor data entered to T1-DD match motor nameplate information.
	Restart Auto-Tuning and enter the correct information.
Motor output power and motor-rated current settings (T1-02 and T1-04) do not match	Check the drive and motor capacities.
	• Correct the settings of parameters T1-02 and T1-04.
Motor rated current and detected no-load current	Check the motor rated current and no-load current.
are inconsistent	Correct the settings of parameters T1-04 and E2-03.
Base frequency and motor rated speed (T1-05 and	• Correct the settings of parameters T1-05 and T1-07.
T1-07) do not match	• Check that the correct number of poles were entered to T1-06.

#### 5.7 Auto-Tuning Fault Detection

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
Er-02	Minor Fault
Cause	Possible Solutions
An alarm was triggered during Auto-Tuning	Exit the Auto-Tuning menu, check the alarm code, remove the alarm cause, and restart Auto-Tuning.
HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
Er-03	OFF Button Input
Cause	Possible Solutions
Auto-Tuning canceled by pressing the OFF button	Auto-Tuning did not complete properly. Restart Auto-Tuning.
	-
HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
Er-04	Line-to-Line Resistance Error

L1-04	
Cause	Possible Solutions
Motor data entered during Auto-Tuning was	<ul> <li>Make sure motor data entered to T1-DD match motor nameplate information.</li> </ul>
incorrect	Restart Auto-Tuning and enter the correct information.
Results from Auto-Tuning are outside the parameter setting range or the tuning process took too long	Check and correct faulty motor wiring.
Faulty motor cable or cable connection	

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
Er-05	No-Load Current Error
Cause	Possible Solutions
Motor data entered during Auto-Tuning was incorrect	<ul> <li>Make sure motor data entered to T1-DD match motor nameplate information.</li> <li>Restart Auto-Tuning and enter the correct information.</li> </ul>
Results from Auto-Tuning are outside the parameter setting range or the tuning process took too long	膳買、維修此手冊零組件 Check and correct faulty motor wiring.

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
Er-08	Rated Slip Error
Cause	Line id: @zzzz Possible Solutions
Motor data entered during Auto-Tuning was incorrect	<ul> <li>Make sure motor data entered to T1-DD match motor nameplate information.</li> <li>Restart Auto-Tuning and enter the correct information.</li> </ul>
Results from Auto-Tuning are outside the parameter setting range or the tuning process took too long	Check and correct faulty motor wiring.

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
Er-09	Acceleration Error
Cause	Possible Solutions
The motor did not accelerate for the specified	• Increase the acceleration time (C1-01).
acceleration time	• Disconnect the machine from the motor if possible.

HOA Keypad Display	Error Name
Er-12	Current Detection Error
Cause	Possible Solutions
One of the motor phases is missing: (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3)	Check motor wiring and correct any problems.
The current exceeded the current rating of the drive	Check motor wiring for a short between motor lines.
The current is too low	<ul> <li>Close any magnetic contactors used between motors.</li> <li>Replace the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.</li> </ul>
Attempted Auto-Tuning without motor connected to the drive	Connect the motor and restart Auto-Tuning.
Current detection signal error	Replace the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

# 5.8 Copy Function Related Displays

## Tasks, Errors, and Troubleshooting

Note:

The table below lists the messages and errors that may appear when using the Copy function.

When executing the tasks offered by the Copy function, the HOA keypad will indicate the task being performed. When an error occurs, a code appears on the HOA keypad to indicate the error. Note that errors related to the Copy function do not trigger a multi-function output terminal that has been set up to close when a fault or alarm occurs. Press any key on the HOA keypad to clear an error; the error display will disappear.

*Table 5.14* lists the corrective action that can be taken when an error occurs.

- 1. Whenever using the copy function, the drive should be fully stopped.
  - 2. The drive will not accept a Run command while the Copy function is being executed.
  - 3. Parameters can only be saved to a drive when the voltage class, capacity, control mode, and software version match.

#### Table 5.14 Copy Function Task and Error Displays

HOA Keypad Display	Task
СоРу	Writing Parameter Settings (flashing)
Cause	Possible Solutions
Parameters are being written to the drive.	This is not an error.

HOA Keypad Display	Error
CPEr	Control Mode Mismatch
Cause	Possible Solutions
Control mode of the parameters to be loaded onto the drive and the control mode set to the drive do not match.	<ul> <li>Verify the control mode for the parameters to be loaded onto the drive and the control mode on drive to which those parameters will be written.</li> <li>Set the same control mode using parameter A1-02 and retry.</li> </ul>

HOA Keypad Display	店古 · 037-466333 Error
CPyE	Error Writing Data
Cause	Possible Solutions
Failed writing parameters	Attempt to write parameters again.

HOA Keypad Display	www.repairtw.com Error
CSEr	Copy Unit Error
Cause	Possible Solutions

HOA Keypad Display	Error
dFPS	Drive Model Mismatch
Cause	Possible Solutions
<ul> <li>The drives used in the copy and write process are not the same model.</li> <li>The drive from which the parameters were copied is a different model.</li> <li>The drive to be written to is a different model.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Verify the model number of the drive from which the parameters were copied and the model of the drive to which those parameters will be written.</li> <li>Make sure the two drives are the same model and have the same software version.</li> </ul>

HOA Keypad Display	Task
End	Task Complete
Cause	Possible Solutions
Finished reading, writing, or verifying parameters.	This is not an error.

#### 5.8 Copy Function Related Displays

HOA Keypad Display	Error
iFEr	Communication Error
Cause	Possible Solutions
A communication error occurred between the drive and the operator or the USB copy unit.	Check the cable connection.
A non-compatible cable is being used to connect the USB Copy Unit and the drive.	Use the cable originally packaged with the USB Copy Unit.

HOA Keypad Display	Error
ndAT	Model, Voltage Class, Capacity Mismatch
Cause	Possible Solutions
The drive from which the parameters were copied and the drive to which the parameters will be written have different electrical specifications, capacities, are set to different control modes, or are different models.	Make sure model numbers and specifications are the same for both drives.
The device being used to write the parameters is blank and does not have any parameters saved on it.	Make sure all connections are correct, and copy the parameter settings onto the USB Copy Unit or the operator.

HOA Keypad Display	Error
rdEr	Error Reading Data
Cause	Possible Solutions
Failed while attempting to read parameter settings from the drive.	Press and hold the READ key on the USB Copy Unit for at least one second to have the unit read parameters from the drive.

HOA Keypad Display	上正私技有限公司 Task
rEAd	Reading Parameter Settings (flashing)
Cause	購買、維修 此手冊零經ossible Solutions
Displayed while the parameter settings are being read onto the USB Copy Unit.	This is not an error 7-466333

HOA Keypad Display	Email: service@repairtw. <b>Erron</b>
vAEr	Voltage Class, Capacity Mismatch
Cause	Possible Solutions
The drive from which the parameters were copied and the drive on which the Verify mode is being performed have different electrical specifications or are a different capacity.	www.repairtw.com Make sure electrical specifications and capacities are the same for both drives.
HOA Keypad Display	Error
HOA Keypad Display vFyE	Error Parameter settings in the drive and those saved to the copy function are not the same
HOA Keypad Display vFyE Cause	Error Parameter settings in the drive and those saved to the copy function are not the same Possible Solutions

HOA Keypad Display	Task
vrFy	Comparing Parameter Settings (flashing)
Cause	Possible Solutions
The Verify mode has confirmed that parameters settings on the drive and parameters read to the copy device are identical.	This is not an error.

#### 5.9 **Diagnosing and Resetting Faults**

When a fault occurs and the drive stops, follow the instructions below to remove whatever conditions triggered the fault, then restart the drive.

An oC/SC fault will be displayed in the event of an IGBT failure. It may not be possible to reset this fault until the IGBT problem is corrected. Note:

#### Fault Occurs Simultaneously with Power Loss

WARNING! Electrical Shock Hazard. Ensure there are no short circuits between the main circuit terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) or between the ground and main circuit terminals before restarting the drive. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death and will cause damage to equipment.

- 1. Turn on the drive input power.
- **2.** Use monitor parameters U2-DD to display data on the operating status of the drive just before the fault occurred.
- 3. Remove the cause of the fault and reset.
- To find out what faults were triggered, check the fault history in U2-02. Information on drive status when the fault occurred such as the frequency, current, and voltage can be found in U2-03 through U2-32. *Refer to Viewing Fault Trace Data After Fault on page 235* for information on how to view fault data. Note:
  - When the fault continues to be displayed after cycling power, remove the cause of the fault and reset.

#### If the Drive Still has Power After a Fault Occurs

- 1. Look at the HOA keypad for information on the fault that occurred.
- 2. Refer to Fault Displays, Causes, and Possible Solutions on page 207.
- Reset the fault. Refer to Fault Reset Methods on page 236.

## **Viewing Fault Trace Data After Fault**

	Steps主任 · 027_46623	Display/Result
1.	Turn on the drive input power. The first screen displays. service@r Line id: @zzzz	epairtw.com
2.	WWW.repairtw.com Press or or until the monitor screen is displayed.	- MODE - DRV Rdy Monitor Menu U1-1= 0.00Hz U1-2= 0.00Hz[LSEQ] U1-03= 0.00A [LREF] ■ FWD
3.	Press <b>ENTER</b> to display the parameter setting screen.	→ UI-02= 0.00Hz U1-02= 0.00Hz U1-02= 0.00Hz U1-03= 0.00A LREF WD ₩D
4.	Press and for to scroll to monitor U2-02. The fault code shown in U2-02 is the fault that occurred most recently.	
5.	Press to view drive status information when fault occurred. Parameters U2-03 through U2-32 help determine the cause of a fault. Parameters to be monitored differ depending on the control mode.	- MONITR - DRV Rdy Frequency Ref U2-02 = .0:0Hz U2-04 = 0:0Hz[SEO] U2-05 = 0:0A [LREF] FWD FWD U2-05 = 0:0A [LREF] CMONITR - DRV Rdy Heatsink Temp U2-20 = XX °C U2-01 = U2-01 = U2-01 = EEQ U2-02 = FWD FWD FWD FWD FWD

Troubleshooting

#### • Fault Reset Methods

When a fault occurs, the cause of the fault must be removed and the drive must be restarted. The table below lists the different ways to restart the drive.

After the Fault Occurs	Procedu	Ire
Fix the cause of the fault, restart the drive, and reset the fault.	Press Reser on the HOA keypad when the error code is displayed.	
Resetting via Fault Reset Digital Input S4	Close then open the fault signal digital input via terminal S4. S4 is set for "Fault Reset" as default (H1-04 = 14).	Fault Reset Switch S4 Fault Reset Drive
Turn off the main power supply if the above methods do not reset the fault. Reapply power after the HOA keypad display has turned off. When an "SC" error occurs, contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa agent before cycling the power to the drive.		② ON ↑ ③ OFF

Note: If the Run command is present, the drive will disregard any attempts to reset the fault. Remove the Run command before attempting to clear a fault situation.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

## 5.10 Troubleshooting without Fault Display

This section describes troubleshooting problems that do not trip an alarm or fault.

The following symptoms indicate that the drive is not set correctly for proper performance with the motor. *Refer to Motor Performance Fine-Tuning on page 200* for guidance on troubleshooting.

- Motor hunting and oscillation
- Poor motor torque
- Poor speed precision
- · Poor motor torque and speed response
- Motor noise

## Common Problems

Common Problems		Page
Cannot Change Parameter Settings		237
Motor Does Not Rotate Properly after Pressing the AUTO Button o after Entering External Run Command	Motor Does Not Rotate	238
	Motor Rotates in the Opposite Direction from the Run Command	239
	Motor Rotates in One Direction Only	239
Motor is Too Hot		239
oPE02 Error Occurs When Lowering the Motor Rated Current Setti	ng	240
Motor Stalls During Acceleration or With Large Loads		240
Drive Frequency Reference Differs from the Controller Frequency I	Reference Command	241
Excessive Motor Oscillation and Erratic Rotation 上正科技角限公司		241
Deceleration Takes Longer Than Expected		241
Noise From Drive or Motor Cables When the Drive is Powered On		241
Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Trips During Run 037-466333		241
Connected Machinery Wikrotes When Motor Detetages	Unexpected Noise from Connected Machinery	242
Connected Machinery violates when Motor Rotates mail:	Oscillation or Hunting	242
PI Output Fault Line id: @	Dzzzz	242
Motor Rotates After the Drive Output is Shut Off (Motor Rotates During DC Injection Braking)		242
Output Frequency is not as High as Frequency Reference WW.repairtw.com		243
Sound from Motor		243
Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM		243
Motor Does Not Restart after Power Loss		243

#### Cannot Change Parameter Settings

Cause	Possible Solutions
The drive is running the motor	Stop the drive and switch over to the Programming Mode.
(i.e., the Run command is present).	<ul> <li>Most parameters cannot be edited during run.</li> </ul>
The Access Level is set to restrict access to parameter settings.	• Set the Access Level to allow parameters to be edited (A1-01 = 2).
The operator is not in the Parameter Setup Mode (the screen will display "PAr").	<ul> <li>See what mode the operator is currently set for.</li> <li>Parameters cannot be edited when in the Setup Mode ("STUP"). Switch modes so that "PAr" appears on the screen. <i>Refer to The Drive, Programming, and Clock Adjustment Modes on page 112.</i></li> </ul>
A multi-function contact input terminal is set to allow or restrict parameter editing (H1-01  through  H1-07 = 1B).	<ul><li>When the terminal is open, parameters cannot be edited.</li><li>Turn on the multi-function contact input set to 1B.</li></ul>

Cause	Possible Solutions
The wrong password was entered.	• If the password entered to A1-04 does not match the password saved to A1-05, then drive settings cannot be changed.
	• Reset the password.
	If you cannot remember the password:
	• Scroll to A1-04. Press the OFF and Up Arrow buttons simultaneously. Parameter A1-05 will appear.
	• Set a new password to parameter A1-05.
Undervialtage was detected	• Check the drive input power voltage by looking at the DC bus voltage (U1-07).
Undervoltage was detected.	Check all main circuit wiring.

#### Motor Does Not Rotate Properly after Pressing AUTO Button or after Entering External Run Command

#### Motor Does Not Rotate

Cause	Possible Solutions
	Check if the DRV light on the HOA keypad is lit.
The drive is not in the Drive Mode.	• Enter the Drive Mode to begin operating the motor. <i>Refer to The Drive, Programming, and Clock Adjustment Modes on page 112.</i>
The HAND button was pressed.	Stop the drive and check if the correct frequency reference source is selected. If the operator keypad shall be the source, the HAND button LED must be on. If the source is REMOTE, it must be off. Take the following steps to solve the problem:
	• Press the HAND button.
Auto-Tuning has just completed	• When Auto-Tuning completes, the drive is switched back to the Programming Mode. The Run command will not be accepted unless the drive is in the Drive Mode.
	Use the HOA keypad to enter the Drive Mode. <i>Refer to The Drive, Programming, and Clock</i> Adjustment Modes on page 112
A Fast Stop was executed and has not yet been reset.	Reset the Fast Stop command.
Settings are incorrect for the source that provides the Run command.	Check parameter b1-02 (Run Command Selection). Set b1-02 so that it corresponds with the correct Run command source. 0: HOA keypad COCCONCONCONCONCONCONCONCONCONCONCONCONC
There is faulty wiring in the control circuit terminals.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring for the control terminal.</li> <li>Correct wiring mistakes.</li> <li>Check the input terminal status monitor (U1-10).</li> </ul>
The drive has been set to accept the frequency reference from the incorrect source.	Check parameter b1-01 (Frequency Reference Selection 1). Set b1-01 to the correct source of the frequency reference. 0: HOA keypad 1: Control circuit terminal (default setting) 2: MEMOBUS/Modbus communications 3: Option card
The terminal set to accept the main speed reference is set to the incorrect voltage and/or current.	If the frequency reference is set at terminal A1, check parameter H3-01 for the correct signal level selection. If terminal A2 is used, check parameter H3-09. <i>Refer to Input Signal Selection for Terminals A1 and A2 on page 100</i> .
Selection for the sink/source mode and the internal/ external power supply is incorrect.	Check wire jumper connection between terminals SC and SP. <i>Refer to Sinking/Sourcing Mode Switch for Digital Inputs on page 100</i> .
Eraguanau reference is too low	Check the frequency reference monitor (U1-01).
Frequency reference is too low.	• Increase the frequency by changing the maximum output frequency (E1-09).
	Check the multi-function analog input settings.
Multi-function analog input is set up to accept gain for the frequency reference, but no voltage (current) has been provided.	• Check if analog inputs A1 or A2 are set for frequency reference gain (H3-02, H3-10 = 1). If so, check if the correct signal is applied to the terminal. The gain and the frequency reference will be 0 if no signal is applied to the gain input.
	• Check if H3-02 and H3-10 have been set to the proper values.
	• Check if the analog input value has been set properly. (U1-13 and U1-14)
The OFF button was pressed when the drive was	• Pressing the OFF button will decelerate the drive to stop.
started from a REMOTE source.	• Switch off the Run command and then re-enter a new Run command.
	• Set o2-02 to 0 to disable the OFF button.
Motor starting torque is too low.	Refer to Motor Performance Fine-Tuning on page 200.

Cause	Possible Solutions
Frequency reference value is too low or the drive does not accept the value entered.	Enter a value that is above the minimum output frequency determined by E1-09.
The sequence Start/Stop sequence is set up incorrectly.	• If the drive is supposed to be set up for a 2-wire sequence, then ensure parameters H1-03 through H1-07 are not set to 0.
	• If the drive is supposed to be set up for a 3-wire sequence, then one of the parameters H1-03 through H1-07 must be set to 0. Terminal S1 will become the Start, terminal S2 will become the Stop input.

#### Motor Rotates in the Opposite Direction from the Run Command

Cause	Possible Solutions
Phase wiring between the drive and motor is incorrect.	Check the motor wiring.
	• Switch two motor cables (U, V, and W) to reverse motor direction.
	• Connect drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 in the right order to match motor terminals U, V, and W.
	Change the setting of parameter b1-14.
	Typically, forward is designated as being counterclockwise when looking from the motor shaft (see figure below).
	1
The forward direction for the motor is set up incorrectly.	
	1. Forward Rotating Motor (looking down the motor shaft)
	2. Motor Shaft
The motor is running at almost 0 Hz and the Speed Search estimated the speed to be in the opposite direction.	<ul> <li>Disable bi-directional search (b3-14 = 0) so that Speed Search is performed only in the specified direction.</li> </ul>

Note: Check the motor specifications for the forward and reverse directions. The motor specifications will vary depending on the manufacturer 037-466333

#### Motor Rotates in One Direction Only service@repairtw.com

Cause	Possible Solutions
The drive prohibits reverse rotation.	<ul> <li>Check parameter b1-04.</li> <li>Set parameter b1-04 to 0 to allow the motor to rotate in reverse.</li> </ul>
A Reverse run signal has not been entered, although 3-Wire sequence is selected.	• Make sure that one of the input terminals S3 to S7 used for the 3-Wire sequence has been set for reverse.

## Motor is Too Hot

Cause	Possible Solutions
	If the load is too heavy for the motor, the motor will overheat as it exceeds its rated torque value for an extended period of time. Keep in mind that the motor also has a short-term overload rating in addition to the possible solutions provided below:
The load is too heavy.	Reduce the load.
	Increase the acceleration and deceleration times.
	• Check the values set for the motor protection (L1-01, L1-02) as well as the motor rated current (E2-01).
	Increase motor capacity.
The air around the motor is too hot.	Check the ambient temperature.
	• Cool the area until it is within the specified temperature range.
Insufficient voltage insulation between motor phases.	When the motor cable is long, high voltage surges occur between the motor coils and drive switching. Normally, surges can reach up to three times the drive input power supply voltage.
	• Use a motor with a voltage tolerance higher than the max voltage surge.
	• Use an inverter-duty motor rated for use with AC drives when using the motor on drives rated higher than 200 V class.
	• Install an AC reactor on the output side of the drive. The carrier frequency should be set to 2 kHz when installing an AC reactor.

Cause	Possible Solutions
The motor fan has stopped or is clogged.	Check the motor fan.
The carrier frequency is too low.	Increase the carrier frequency to lower the current harmonic distortion and lower the motor temperature.

#### • oPE02 Error Occurs When Lowering the Motor Rated Current Setting

Cause	Possible Solutions
Motor rated current and the motor no-load current setting in the drive are incorrect.	<ul> <li>The user is trying to set the motor rated current in E2-01 to a value lower than the no-load current set in E2-03.</li> <li>Make sure that value set in E2-01 is higher than E2-03.</li> <li>If it is necessary to set E2-01 lower than E2-03, first lower the value set to E2-03, then change the setting in E2-01 as needed.</li> </ul>

## • Motor Stalls during Acceleration or Acceleration Time is Too Long

Cause	Possible Solutions
Current suppression prevents the drive from	Take the following steps to resolve the problem:
accelerating.	• Reduce the load.
	Increase motor capacity.
Load is too heavy.	<b>Note:</b> Although the drive has a Stall Prevention function and a Torque Compensation function, accelerating too quickly or trying to drive an excessively large load can exceed the capabilities of the motor.
	• Check the maximum output frequency (E1-04).
	• Increase E1-04 if it is set too low.
Frequency reference is too low	Check U1-01 for proper frequency reference.
I requerely reference is too low.	Check if a frequency reference signal switch has been set to one of the multi-function input terminals.
	Check for low gain level set to terminals A1 or A2 (H3-03 or H3-11).
_	Reduce the load so that the output current remains within the motor rated current.
Load is too heavy.	Increase the acceleration time.
	Check if the mechanical brake is fully releasing as it should.
Acceleration time has been set too long.	Check if the acceleration time parameters have been set too long (C1-01, C1-03).
Motor characteristics and drive parameter settings are	•\Set the correct V/f pattern so that it matches the characteristics of the motor being used.
incompatible with one another.	• Check the V/f pattern set to E1-03.
Incorrect frequency reference setting	• Check the multi-function analog input settings. Multi-function analog input terminals A1 or A2 are set for frequency gain (H3-02 or H3-10 are set to 1), but there is no voltage or current input provided.
	• Make sure H3-02 and H3-10 are set to the proper values.
	• See if the analog input value is set to the right value (U1-13 and U1-14).
	• Check the Stall Prevention level during acceleration (L3-02).
deceleration set too low	• If L3-02 is set too low, acceleration may be taking too long.
deceleration set too low.	• Increase L3-02.
The Stall Prevention level during run has been set too low.	• Check the Stall Prevention level during run (L3-06).
	• If L3-06 is set too low, speed will drop as the drive outputs torque.
	• Increase the setting value.
Drive reached the limitations of the V/f motor control	• The motor cable may be long enough (over 50 m) to require Auto-Tuning for line-to-line resistance.
method.	• Be aware that V/f Control is comparatively limited when it comes to producing torque at low speeds.

#### Drive Frequency Reference Differs from the Controller Frequency Reference Command

Cause	Possible Solutions
The analog input gain and bias for the frequency reference input are set to incorrect values.	• Check the gain and bias settings for the analog inputs that are used to set the frequency reference. Check parameters H3-03 and H3-04 for input A1 and check parameters H3-11 and H3-12 for input A2.
	• Set these parameters to the appropriate values.
A frequency bias signal is being entered via analog input terminals A1 to A2.	• If multi-function analog inputs A1 and A2 are set for frequency reference bias (H3-02 or H3-10 is set to 0), then the sum of all signals builds the frequency reference.
	<ul> <li>Make sure that H3-02 and H3-10 are set appropriately.</li> </ul>
	• Check the input level set for terminals A1 and A2 (U1-13 and U1-14).
PI control is enabled, and the drive is consequently adjusting the output frequency to match the PI setpoint. The drive will only accelerate to the maximum output frequency set in E1-04 while PI control is active.	If PI control is not necessary for the application, disable it by setting b5-01 to 0.

## • Excessive Motor Oscillation and Erratic Rotation

Cause	Possible Solutions
Poor balance between motor phases.	Check drive input power voltage to ensure that it provides stable power.
Hunting prevention function is disabled.	Set n1-01 to 1 to enable Hunting Prevention.

#### Deceleration Takes Longer than Expected

Cause	L T 和社士中国 八 三 Possible Solutions
L3-04 is set incorrectly.	Check the Stall Prevention level during deceleration (L3-04).
The deceleration time is set too long.	Set deceleration to more appropriate time (C1-02 and C1-04).
Insufficient motor torque.	<ul> <li>Assuming parameter settings are normal and that no overvoltage occurs when there is insufficient forque it is likely that the demand on the motor has exceeded the motor capacity.</li> <li>Use a larger motor.</li> </ul>
Load exceeded the internal torque limit determined by the drive rated current.	Switch to a larger capacity drive.
lir	neid: (0)7777

#### Noise From Drive or Motor Cables When the Drive is Powered On

Cause	Possible Solutions
Relay switching in the drive generates excessive noise.	<ul> <li>Lower the carrier frequency (C6-02).</li> <li>Install a noise filter on the input side of drive input power.</li> <li>Install a noise filter on the output side of the drive.</li> <li>Place the wiring inside a metal conduit to shield it from switching noise.</li> <li>Ground the drive and motor properly.</li> <li>Separate the main circuit wiring and the control lines.</li> <li>Make sure wires and the motor have been properly grounded.</li> </ul>

## • Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Trips During Run

Cause	Possible Solutions	
	Check the wiring and rating of peripheral devices.	
	• Increase the GFCI sensitivity or use GFCI with a higher threshold.	
Excessive leakage current trips GFCI.	• Lower the carrier frequency (C6-02).	
	• Reduce the length of the cable used between the drive and the motor.	
	• Disable the internal EMC filter.	

#### Connected Machinery Vibrates When Motor Rotates

#### Unexpected Noise from Connected Machinery

Cause	Possible Solutions
The carrier frequency is at the resonant frequency of the connected machinery.	Adjust the carrier frequency using parameters C6-02 through C6-05.
The drive output frequency is the same as the resonant frequency of the connected machinery.	• Adjust the parameters used for the Jump frequency function (d3-01 through d3-04) to skip the problem-causing bandwidth.
	Place the motor on a rubber pad to reduce vibration.

Note: The drive may have trouble assessing the status of the load due to white noise generated from using Swing PWM (C6-02 = 7 to A).

#### Oscillation or Hunting

Cause	Possible Solutions
Gain is too low when using PI control.	Refer to b5: PI Control on page 287 for details.
The frequency reference is assigned to an external source and the signal is noisy.	• Ensure that noise is not affecting the signal lines.
	<ul> <li>Separate main circuit wiring and control circuit wiring.</li> </ul>
	• Use twisted-pair cables or shielded wiring for the control circuit.
	• Increase the analog input time filter constant (H3-13).
The cable between the drive and motor is too long.	Perform Auto-Tuning for line-to-line resistance.
	• Reduce the length of the cable.

#### PI Output Fault

Cause 上下科技有限公司 Pessible Solutions	
Cause	Possible Solutions
	<ul> <li>Check the multi-function analog input terminal settings.</li> </ul>
7	• Set multi-function analog input terminal A1 or, A2 for PI feedback (H3-02 or H3-10 = B).
	• A signal input to the terminal selection for PI feedback is needed.
No PI feedback input.	• Check the connection of the feedback signal.
E	Check the various PI-related parameter settings.
	• No PI feedback input to the terminal causes the value detected to be 0, causing a PI fault and the drive to operate at max frequency.
The level of detection and the target value do not correspond with each other.	• PI control keeps the difference between target and detection values at 0. Set the input level for the values relative to one another.
	• Use analog input gains H3-03 and H3-11 to adjust PI target and feedback signal scaling.
Reverse drive output frequency and speed detection. When output frequency rises, the sensor detects a speed decrease.	Set PI output for reverse characteristics ( $b5-09 = 1$ ).
PI parameter setting adjustments are insufficient.	Refer to b5: PI Control on page 287 for details.

#### Motor Rotates after the Drive Output is Shut Off (Motor Rotates During DC Injection Braking)

Cause	Possible Solutions
DC Injection Braking is set too low and the drive cannot decelerate properly.	<ul> <li>Adjust the DC Injection braking settings.</li> <li>Increase the current level for DC Injection Braking Current (b2-02).</li> <li>Increase the DC Injection Braking time at stop (b2-04).</li> </ul>
The stopping method is set so that the drive coasts to stop.	Set b1-03 (Stopping Method Selection) to 0 or 2.

# • Output Frequency is Not as High as Frequency Reference

Cause	Possible Solutions
Frequency reference is set within the range of the Jump Frequency.	<ul> <li>Adjust the parameters used for the Jump Frequency function (d3-01, d3-02, d3-03).</li> <li>Enabling the Jump Frequency prevents the drive from outputting the frequencies specified in the Jump range.</li> </ul>
Upper limit for the frequency reference has been exceeded.	<ul> <li>Set the maximum output frequency and the upper limit for the frequency reference to more appropriate values (E1-04, d2-01).</li> <li>The following calculation yields the upper value for the output frequency: E1-04 x d2-01 / 100</li> </ul>
Large load triggered Stall Prevention function during acceleration.	<ul><li>Reduce the load.</li><li>Adjust the Stall Prevention level during acceleration (L3-02).</li></ul>

#### Sound from Motor

Cause	Possible Solutions
Exceeded 110% of the rated output current of the drive while operating at low speeds.	• If the output current rises too high at low speeds, the carrier frequency is automatically reduced and causes a whining or buzzing sound.
	• If the sound is coming from the motor, disable carrier frequency derating (L8-38 = 0).
	• Disabling the automatic carrier frequency derating increases the chances of an overload fault (oL2). Switch to a larger capacity motor if oL2 faults occur too frequently.

## Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM

Cause	上正彩结右阻八言 Possible Solutions	
Drive is attempting to operate the motor beyond the speed control range listed in the specifications.	Check the speed control range and adjust the speed accordingly.	
Drive is attempting to operate the motor at 5% or less of the speed reference value.	Use an alternative motor.	
otor hunting occurs. <i>Refer to Motor Performance Fine-Tuning on page 200</i> for details.		
Hunting occurs at start. En	Increase the S-curve time at the start of acceleration (C2-01).	
Too much current is flowing through the drive	• Use alternative motor if the drive is attempting to operate the motor at 5% or less of the speed efference value Z	
Too much current is nowing through the drive.	• For special-purpose motors, enter the correct data to all E5 parameters according to the test W report provided for the motor.	

## Motor Does Not Restart after Power Loss

Cause	Possible Solutions
The Run command was not issued again when power was restored.	<ul> <li>Check the sequence and wiring that has been set up to enter the Run command.</li> <li>A relay should be set up to make sure the Run command remains enabled throughout any power loss.</li> </ul>
The relay that is supposed to maintain the Run command has been switched off.	Check wiring and circuitry for the relay intended to keep the Run command enabled.

#### This Page Intentionally Blank

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# **Peripheral Devices & Options**

This chapter explains the installation of peripheral devices and options available for the drive.

6.1		
6.2 6.3	CONNECTING PERIPHERAL DEVICES	248 249
6.4	OPTION INSTALLATION	250
6.5	INSTALLING PERIPHERAL DEVICES	254
	上正科技有限公司	
	購買、維修 此手冊零組件	
	電話: 037-466333	
	Email: service@repairtw.com	
	Line id: @zzzz	
	www.repairtw.com	

# 6.1 Section Safety

## 

#### **Electrical Shock Hazard**

#### Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment.

The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait for at least the time specified on the warning label, once all indicators are OFF, measure for unsafe voltages to confirm the drive is safe prior to servicing.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

## 

#### **Electrical Shock Hazard**

#### Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may show drives without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

#### Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.修此手冊零組件

Installation, maintenance, inspection, and service must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar installation, adjustment, and maintenance of drives.

#### Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive. www.repairtw.com

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Do not use damaged wires, place excessive stress on wiring, or damage the wire insulation.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

#### **Fire Hazard**

Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

NOTICE		
Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.		
Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.		
Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.		
Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.		
If a fuse is blown or a Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) is tripped, check the wiring and the selection of the peripheral devices.		
Contact your supplier if the cause cannot be identified after checking the above.		
Do not restart the drive or immediately operate the peripheral devices if a fuse is blown or a GFCI is tripped.		
Check the wiring and the selection of peripheral devices to identify the cause. Contact your supplier before restarting the drive or the peripheral devices if the cause cannot be identified.		
Do not operate damaged equipment.		
Failure to comply could result in further damage to the equipment.		
Do not connect or operate any equipment with visible damage or missing parts.		
Do not use unshielded wire for control wiring.		
Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.		
Properly connect all pins and connectors.		
Failure to comply may prevent proper operation and possibly damage equipment.		
Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the option and connecting any other devices. 購買、維修此手冊零組件		
Failure to comply could result in damage to the option		

Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

6

YASKAWA ELECTRIC TOEP C710616 45F YASKAWA AC Drive - Z1000 User Manual

## 6.2 Drive Options and Peripheral Devices

The following table of peripheral devices lists the names of the various accessories and options available for Yaskawa drives. Contact Yaskawa or your Yaskawa agent to order these peripheral devices.

- Peripheral Device Selection: Refer to the Yaskawa catalog for selection and part numbers.
- Peripheral Device Installation: Refer to the corresponding option manual for installation instructions.

Table 6.1 Available Peripheral Devices		
Option	Model Number	Description
Power Options		
AC Reactor	_	Protects the drive when operating from a large power supply and improves the power factor by suppressing harmonic distortion. Highly recommended for power supplies that exceed 600 kVA.
Communication Option Cards		
Modbus TCP/IP	SI-EM3	Connects to a Modbus TCP/IP network.
EtherNet/IP	SI-EN3	Connects to an EtherNet/IP network.
LONWORKS	SI-W3	Connects to a LONWORKS network.
Interface Options		
Remote Operator Cable	UWR000051, 1 m cable UWR000052, 2 m cable	RJ-45, 8-pin straight through, UTP CAT5e, extension cable (1 m or 2 m) to connect the HOA keypad for remote operation
USB Copy Unit	JVOP-181	<ul><li>Allows the user to copy and verify parameter settings between drives</li><li>Functions as an adapter to connect the drive to a USB port on a PC</li></ul>
Mechanical Options		
Attachment for External Heatsink	nal Installation kit for mounting the drive with the heatsink outside of the panel. IP20 NEMA 1, UL Type 1 and NEMA Type 12 attachments are available. NEMA Type 12 attachments are available only for rev. B products or later.	
1. 推留、维修Others手册委组件		
24 V Power Supply	PS-A10LB, PS-A10HB	Supplies the drive controller with 24 Vdc power during main power loss.
		自言古 ・ 037-466333

Table 6.1 Available Peripheral Devices

Email: service@repairtw.com

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

## 6.3 Connecting Peripheral Devices

*Figure 6.1* illustrates how to configure the drive and motor to operate with various peripheral devices. Refer to the specific manual for the devices shown below for more detailed installation instructions.



<1> An input side noise filter is built into models CIMR-Z□2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0005 to 4A0302.

#### Figure 6.1 Connecting Peripheral Devices

Note: If the drive is set to trigger a fault output when the fault restart function is activated (L5-02 = 1), then a sequence to interrupt power when a fault occurs will turn off the power to the drive while the drive attempts to restart. The default setting for L5-02 is 0 (fault output active during restart).

## 6.4 Option Installation

This section provides instructions on installing the options in *Table 6.2*.

#### Prior to Installing the Option

Prior to installing the option, wire the drive, make necessary connections to the drive terminals, and verify that the drive functions normally without the option installed.

Table 6.2 below lists the number of options that can be connected to the drive and the drive ports for connecting those options.

Table 6.2 Option Installation

Option	Port/Connector
SI-W3, SI-EM3, SI-EN3	CN5

*Figure 6.2* shows an exploded view of the drive with the option and related components for reference.



#### Installing the Option

Refer to the instructions below to install the option.

**DANGER!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Disconnect all power to the drive and wait at least the amount of time specified on the drive front cover safety label. After all indicators are off, measure the DC bus voltage to confirm safe level, and check for unsafe voltages before servicing to prevent electric shock. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off.

**WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury. Maintenance, inspection, and replacement of parts must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives and option cards.

**NOTICE:** Damage to Equipment. Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the option card, drive, and circuit boards. Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to circuitry.

**NOTICE:** Damage to Equipment. Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque. Failure to comply may cause the application to operate incorrectly or damage the drive.

1. Shut off power to the drive, wait the appropriate amount of time for voltage to dissipate, then remove the HOA keypad (E) and front cover (D).



Figure 6.3 Remove the Front Cover and HOA Keypad

2. With the front cover and HOA keypad removed, apply the LED label (F) in the appropriate position on the drive front cover (D).



Peripheral Devices & Options

#### 6.4 Option Installation

**3.** Insert the CN5 connector on the option card (B) into the matching CN5 connector on the drive (I), then fasten it into place using one of the screws (C) included with the option card.



4. Connect the ground wire (G) to the ground terminal (A) using one of the remaining provided screws (C). Connect the other end of the ground wire (G) to the ground terminal and installation hole on the option using the last remaining provided screw (C).



Figure 6.6 Connect the Ground Wire
**5.** Wire the communication cables.

Note: Separate communication cables from main circuit wiring and other electrical lines.

6. Replace and secure the front cover of the drive (D) and replace the HOA Keypad (F).



Figure 6.7 Replace the Front Cover and HOA Keypad

Note: Leave enough space when wiring to easily reattach the front cover. Make sure no wires get caught between the front cover and the drive.

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

6

# 6.5 Installing Peripheral Devices

This section describes the proper steps and precautions to take when installing or connecting various peripheral devices to the drive.

**NOTICE:** Use a class 2 power supply when connecting to the control terminals. Improper application of peripheral devices could result in drive performance degradation due to improper power supply. Refer to NEC Article 725 Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Remote-Control, Signaling, and Power Limited Circuits for requirements concerning class 2 power supplies.

# Installing a Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) or Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)

Install an MCCB or GFCI for line protection between the power supply and the main circuit power supply input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. This protects the main circuit and devices wired to the main circuit while also providing overload protection.

Consider the following when selecting and installing an MCCB or GFCI:

- Use an MCCB or GFCI to keep the drive from faulting out instead of using overheat protection (110% for one minute at the rated output current).
- If several drives are connected to one MCCB or GFCI that is shared with other equipment, use a sequence that shuts the power OFF when errors are output by using magnetic contactor (MC) as shown in *Figure 6.8*.



Figure 6.8 Power Supply Interrupt Wining (Example)

**WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Disconnect the MCCB (or GFCI) and MC before wiring terminals. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death.

# Application Precautions when Installing a GFCI

Drive outputs generate high-frequency leakage current as a result of high-speed switching. Install a GFCI on the input side of the drive to switch off potentially harmful leakage current.

Factors in determining leakage current:

- Size of the AC drive
- AC drive carrier frequency
- Motor cable type and length
- EMI/RFI filter

If the GFCI trips spuriously, consider changing these items or use a GFCI with a higher trip level.

**Note:** Choose a GFCI designed specifically for an AC drive. The operation time should be at least 0.1 s with sensitivity amperage of at least 200 mA per drive. The output waveform of the drive and built-in EMC filter may cause an increase in leakage current. This may in turn cause the leakage breaker to malfunction. Increase the sensitivity amperage or lower the carrier frequency to correct the problem.

# Installing a Magnetic Contactor at the Power Supply Side

Install a magnetic contactor (MC) to the drive input for the purposes explained below.

# Disconnecting the Power Supply

Shut off the drive with an MC when a fault occurs in external equipment.

NOTICE: Do not connect electromagnetic switches or MCs to the output motor circuits without proper sequencing. Improper sequencing of output motor circuits could result in damage to the drive.

NOTICE: Install an MC on the input side of the drive when the drive should not automatically restart after power loss. To get the full performance life out of the electrolytic capacitors and circuit relays, refrain from switching the drive power supply off and on more than once every 30 minutes. Frequent use can damage the drive. Use the drive to stop and start the motor.

NOTICE: Use a magnetic contactor (MC) to ensure that power to the drive can be completely shut off when necessary. The MC should be wired so that it opens when a fault output terminal is triggered.

- Note: 1. Install an MC to the drive input side to prevent the drive from restarting automatically when power is restored after momentary power loss
  - 2. Set up a delay that prevents the MC from opening prematurely to continue operating the drive through a momentary power loss.

# Connecting an AC Reactor

AC reactors suppress surges in current and improve the power factor on the input side of the drive.

Use an AC reactor in the following situations:

- To suppress harmonic current or improve the power factor of the power supply.
- When using a phase advancing capacitor switch.
- With a large capacity power supply transformer (over 600 kVA).
- Use an AC reactor when also connecting a thyristor converter (such as a DC drive) to the same power supply system, regardless of the Note: conditions of the power supply. 維修 比于册琴組件

#### **Connecting an AC Reactor**

037-466333 Note: Set C6-02 to 1 (Carrier Frequency Selection to 2.0 kHz) when connecting an AC reactor to the output side (secondary side) of the drive.



-

# **Connecting a Surge Absorber**

A surge absorber suppresses surge voltage generated from switching an inductive load near the drive. Inductive loads include magnetic contactors, relays, valves, solenoids, and brakes. Always use a surge absorber or diode when operating with an inductive load.

WARNING! Fire Hazard. Due to surge absorber short circuit on drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, do not connect surge absorbers to the drive output power terminals. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death by fire or flying debris.

# Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection

**WARNING!** Fire Hazard. Install adequate branch circuit protection according to applicable local codes and this manual. Failure to comply could result in fire and damage to the drive or injury to personnel. The device is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac (200 V class) and 480 Vac (400 V class), when protected by branch circuit protection devices specified in this manual.

Branch circuit protection shall be provided by any of the following: Non-time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 300% of the drive input rating, or Time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 175% of the drive input rating, or MCCB sized at 200% maximum of the drive input rating.

Yaskawa recommends installing one of the following types of branch circuit protection to maintain compliance with UL508C. Semiconductor protective type fuses are preferred. Alternate branch circuit protection devices are also listed in *Table 6.3*.

Table 6.3 Factor	y Recommended Z1000 AC Drive Branch Circuit Protection

Model	Nominal Output Power (HP)	AC Drive Input (A)	MCCB Rating (A)	Time Delay Fuse Rating (A) <2>	Non-time Delay Fuse Rating (A) <3>	Bussmann Semiconductor Fuse Model (Fuse Ampere)
		Three-Phase	200 V Class			
2A0011	3	10.6	20	17.5	30	FWH-40B (40)
2A0017	5	16.7	30	25	50	FWH-50B (50)
2A0024	7.5	24.2	40	40	70	FWH-80B (80)
2A0031	10	30.8	60	50	90	FWH-100B (100)
2A0046	15	46.2	90	80	125	FWH-150B (150)
2A0059	20	59.4	110	100	175	FWH-175B (175)
2A0075	25	74.8	150	125	200	FWH-225A (225)
2A0088	30	88	科技有5限公司	150	250	FWH-225A (225)
2A0114	40	114	6年版 225 千 Ⅲ	· (175	300	FWH-250A (250)
2A0143	50	143	◎世 ◎ 250 丁 □□	250	400	FWH-275A (275)
2A0169	60	169 言壬 :	0330046633	3 275	500	FWH-350A (350)
2A0211	75	211	400	350	600	FWH-400A (400)
2A0273	10	<sub>2</sub> 73mail:	ser366ce@re	epairt¥y <sub>0</sub> com		FWH-450A (450)
2A0343	125	343ne id.	(m) 7600-	600	<5>	FWH-600A (600)
2A0396	150	396	700	<5>		FWH-600A (600)
		Three-Phase	400 V Class CO	n		
4A0005	3	4.8	15	8	12	FWH-40B (40)
4A0008	5	7.6	15	12	20	FWH-40B (40)
4A0011	7.5	11	20	17.5	30	FWH-45B (45)
4A0014	10	14	25	20	40	FWH-45B (45)
4A0021	15	21	40	35	60	FWH-60B (60)
4A0027	20	27	50	45	80	FWH-60B (60)
4A0034	25	34	60	50	100	FWH-125B(125)
4A0040	30	40	75	70	110	FWH-150B (150)
4A0052	40	52	100	90	150	FWH-200B (200)
4A0065	50	65	125	110	175	FWH-225A (225)
4A0077	60	77	150	125	225	FWH-225A (225)
4A0096	75	96	175	150	275	FWH-225A (225)
4A0124	100	124	225	200	350	FWH-250A(250)
4A0156	125	156	300	250	450	FWH-300A (300)
4A0180	150	180	350	300	500	FWH-350A (350)
4A0240	200	240	450	400	<5>	FWH-400A (400)
4A0302	250	302	600	500		FWH-600A (600)
4A0361	300	346	600	600	1000 <6>	FWH-800A (800)
4A0414	350	410	800	700	1200 <6>	FWH-800A (800)

Model	Nominal Output Power (HP)	AC Drive Input (A)	MCCB Rating (A)	Time Delay Fuse Rating (A) <2>	Non-time Delay Fuse Rating (A) <3>	Bussmann Semiconductor Fuse Model (Fuse Ampere) <4>
4A0480	400	480	900	<5>	<5>	FWH-700A (700)
4A0590	500	590	1100			FWH-1000A (1000)

<1> Maximum MCCB rating is 15 A, or 200% of drive input current rating, whichever value is larger. MCCB voltage rating must be 600 Vac or greater.

2> Maximum Time delay fuse is 175% or drive input current rating. This covers any Class J, T, or CC fuse.

<3> Maximum Non-time delay fuse is 300% of drive input current rating. This covers any Class J, T, or CC fuse.

<4> When using semiconductor fuses, Bussmann FWH fuses are required for UL compliance.

<5> Consult factory.

<6> Class L fuse is also approved for this rating.

# Attachment for External Heatsink Mounting

An external attachment can be used to project the heatsink outside of an enclosure to ensure that there is sufficient air circulation around the heatsink.

# ■ IP20 NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Heatsink-External Mounting Attachment

Table 6.4 shows the heatsink-external mounting attachment for an IP20 NEMA 1, UL Type 1 enclosure.

Order parts according to the corresponding product codes in *Table 6.4* and install them according to document EZZ021811. Refer to *Table 6.6* for panel cut-out dimensions.

**NOTICE:** Tighten the installation screws for the bracket and the attachment to the specified tightening torque. Dust can enter if the screw is loose, and may cause the drive to break down.

**NOTICE:** If the environment outside the diecast case is relatively harsh, then use either a sealant or a gasket to ensure that the attachment is firmly affixed. Refer to **Table 6.6** for installation details. 037-466333

**NOTICE:** The bracket and attachment must match the direction of the installation. Water and dust can enter when the bracket and attachment are installed incorrectly, and may cause the drive to break down vice@repairtw.com

Madal	Draduat Cada		w repeirtuneom	Weight	Recommended Mounting Hardware (Not Provided)					
Model	Product Code		which Parts Eistonn	kg (lb)	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m (Ib. in.)				
	Three-Phase 200 V Class									
2A0011 2A0017	100-067-550	72606 -EZZ021811A	Bracket (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 8)	0.4 (0.9)	Screw M5x14 (Qty. 4)	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)				
2A0024 2A0031	100-067-551	72606 -EZZ021811B	Bracket (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 8)	0.6 (1.3)	Screw M5x14 (Qty. 4)	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)				
2A0046 2A0059	100-067-552	72606 -EZZ021811C	Bracket (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 4)	0.3 (0.7)	Screw M6x14 (Qty. 4)	4.0 to 4.9 (35.4 to 43.3)				
2A0075 2A0088 2A0114	100-067-553	72606 -EZZ021811D	Bracket (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 2) Screw M6x14+S+W (Qty. 2)	0.4 (0.9)	Screw M6x14 (Qty. 4)	4.0 to 4.9 (35.4 to 43.3)				
2A0143 2A0169 2A0211 2A0273	_	_	_	_	Screw M10x20 (Qty. 4)	17.7 to 22.5 (156.7 to 199.1)				
			Three-Phase 400 V Class							
4A0005 4A0008 4A0011	100-067-550	72606 -EZZ021811A	Bracket (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 8)	0.4 (0.9)	Screw M5x14 (Qty. 4)	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)				
4A0014 4A0021 4A0027	100-067-551	72606 -EZZ021811B	Bracket (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 8)	0.6 (1.3)	Screw M5x14 (Qty. 4)	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)				
4A0034 4A0040	100-067-552	72606 -EZZ021811C	Bracket (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 4)	0.3 (0.7)	Screw M6x14 (Qty. 4)	4.0 to 4.9 (35.4 to 43.3)				

#### Table 6.4 IP20 NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Attachment Code List

Peripheral Devices & Options

# 6.5 Installing Peripheral Devices

Madal	Product Code	Product Text	Parte List	Weight	Recommended Mounting Hardware (Not Provided)		
Wodel	Product Code	Product Text		kg (Ĭb)	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m (lb. in.)	
4A0052 4A0065 4A0077 4A0096	100-067-553	72606 -EZZ021811D	Bracket (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 2) Screw M6x14+S+W (Qty. 2)	0.4 (0.9)	Screw M6x14 (Qty. 4)	4.0 to 4.9 (35.4 to 43.3)	
4A0124	-	_	_	_	Screw M8x20 (Qty. 4)	9.0 to 10.7 (79.7 to 94.6)	
4A0156 4A0180 4A0240	_	_	_	_	Screw M10x20 (Qty. 4)	17.7 to 22.5 (156.7 to 199.1)	
4A0302	-	-	_	_	Screw M12x20 (Qty. 4)	31.4 to 39.2 (277.9 to 346.9)	



Table 6.5 IP20 NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Drive Dimensions with Attachment Installed

Madal	Dimensions mm (in)									
Woder	W	Н	D1	D2						
	Three-Phase 200 V Class									
2A0011 2A0017	170 (6.69)	375 (14.76)	112.5 (4.43)	105.5 (4.15)						
2A0024 2A0031	170 (6.69)	465 (18.31)	127.5 (5.02)	105.5 (4.15)						
2A0046 2A0059	200 (7.87)	533 (20.98)	133 (5.24)	104.5 (4.11)						
2A0075 2A0088 2A0114	305 (12.01)	570 (22.44)	157 (6.18)	106.5 (4.19)						
2A0143 2A0169 2A0211 2A0273	340 (13.39)	803 (31.61)	219.2 (8.63)	180.8 (7.12)						
Three-Phase 400 V Class										
4A0005 4A0008 4A0011	170 (6.69)	375 (14.76)	112.5 (4.43)	105.5 (4.15)						

# 6.5 Installing Peripheral Devices

Model	Dimensions mm (in)								
woder	W	н	D1	D2					
4A0014 4A0021 4A0027	170 (6.69)	465 (18.31)	127.5 (5.02)	105.5 (4.15)					
4A0034 4A0040	200 (7.87) 533 (20.98)		133 (5.24)	104.5 (4.11)					
4A0052 4A0065 4A0077 4A0096	305 (12.01)	570 (22.44)	157 (6.18)	106.5 (4.19)					
4A0124	276 (10.87)	721.4 (28.40)	131 (5.16)	158 (6.22)					
4A0156 4A0180 4A0240	x0156         x0180         340 (13.39)         803 (31.61)           x0240         803 (31.61)         803 (31.61)		219.2 (8.63)	180.8 (7.12)					
4A0302	455 (17.91)	1065 (41.93)	250.2 (9.85)	230 (9.06)					

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

6

YASKAWA ELECTRIC TOEP C710616 45F YASKAWA AC Drive - Z1000 User Manual



Table 6.6 IP20 NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Panel Cut-Out Dimensions

Madal		Dimensions mm (in)											
woder	Figure	W	Н	W1	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	Α	В		
				Th	ree-Phase	200 V Class	5						
2A0011 2A0017	1	170 (6.69)	375 (14.76)	150 (5.91)	355 (13.98)	-	-	-	-	118 (4.65)	324 (12.76)		
2A0024 2A0031	1	170 (6.69)	465 (18.31)	150 (5.91)	445 (17.52)	-	-	-	-	118 (4.65)	414 (16.30)		
2A0046 2A0059	2	200 (7.87)	533 (20.98)	130 (5.12)	520 (20.47)	-	-	-	-	194 (7.64)	473 (18.62)		
2A0075 2A0088 2A0114	2	305 (12.01)	570 (22.44)	285 (11.22)	555 (21.85)	_	_	-	-	239 (9.41)	508 (20.00)		
2A0143 2A0169 2A0211 2A0273	4	340 (13.39)	803 (31.61)	244 (9.61)	781 (30.75)	24.2 (0.95)	11.5 (0.45)	30.8 (1.21)	10.5 (0.41)	326 (12.83)	726 (28.58)		
Three-Phase 400 V Class													
4A0005 4A0008 4A0011	1	170 (6.69)	375 (14.76)	150 (5.91)	355 (13.98)	_	_	_	_	118 (4.65)	324 (12.76)		

Madal	Dimensions mm (in)										
woder	Figure	w	Н	W1	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	Α	В
4A0014 4A0021 4A0027	1	170 (6.69)	465 (18.31)	150 (5.91)	445 (17.52)	-	_	-	-	118 (4.65)	414 (16.30)
4A0034 4A0040	2	200 (7.87)	533 (20.98)	130 (5.12)	520 (20.47)	-	-	-	-	194 (7.64)	473 (18.62)
4A0052 4A0065 4A0077 4A0096	2	305 (12.01)	570 (22.44)	285 (11.22)	555 (21.85)	_	_	_	_	239 (9.41)	508 (20.00)
4A0124	3	276 (10.87)	721.4 (28.40)	170 (6.69)	705.4 (27.77)	20.5 (0.81)	9 (0.35)	21.9 (0.86)	7 (0.28)	259 (10.20)	663 (26.10)
4A0156 4A0180 4A0240	4	340 (13.39)	803 (31.61)	244 (9.61)	781 (30.75)	24.2 (0.95)	11.5 (0.45)	30.8 (1.21)	10.5 (0.41)	326 (12.83)	726 (28.58)
4A0302	5	455 (17.91)	1065 (41.93)	325 (12.80)	1038 (40.87)	28 (1.10)	14 (0.55)	29 (1.14)	13 (0.51)	435 (17.13)	981 (38.62)

# NEMA Type 12 Heatsink-External Mounting Attachment

*Table 6.7* shows the heatsink-external mounting attachment for a NEMA Type 12 enclosure.

Order parts according to the corresponding product codes in *Table 6.7* and install them according to document EZZ021642.

NEMA Type 12 attachments are available only for rev.B or later products. Contact a Yaskawa sales representative for product revisions. Refer to *Table 6.9* for panel cut-out dimensions.

**NOTICE:** Tighten the installation screws for the bracket and the attachment to the specified tightening torque. Dust can enter if the screw is loose, and may cause the drive to break down.

**NOTICE:** Do not damage the gasket when installing the bracket and attachment. Water and dust can enter when the bracket and attachment are installed incorrectly, and may cause the drive to break down.

**NOTICE:** The bracket and attachment must match the direction of the installation. Water and dust can enter when the bracket and attachment are installed incorrectly, and may cause the drive to break down.

Madal	Dra daat Oo da	Line id: @zzzz		Weight	Recommended Mounting Hardware (Not Provided)							
Woder	Product Code	WV	vw.repairtw.com	kg (Ĭb)	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m (lb. in.)						
	Three-Phase 200 V Class											
2A0011 2A0017	100-065-941	72606 -EZZ021642A	Bracket (Qty. 2) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 8)	1.1 (2.43)	Screw M5x14 (Qty. 10)	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)						
2A0024 2A0031	100-065-942	72606 -EZZ021642B	Bracket (Qty. 2) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 8)	1.4 (3.09)	Screw M5x14 (Qty. 12)	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)	8 8					
2A0046 2A0059	100-065-943	72606 -EZZ021642C	Bracket 1 (Qty. 2) Bracket 2 (Qty. 2) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M4x10+S+W (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 10)	1.9 (4.19)	Screw M6x14 (Qty. 12)	4.0 to 4.9 (35.4 to 43.3)	ipheral Device ions					
2A0075 2A0088 2A0114	100-065-944	72606 -EZZ021642D	Bracket 1 (Qty. 1) Bracket 2 (Qty. 1) Bracket 3 (Qty. 1) Bracket 4 (Qty. 1) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M4x10+S+W (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 8) Screw M6x14+S+W (Qty. 2)	2.4 (5.29)	Screw M6x14 (Qty. 14)	4.0 to 4.9 (35.4 to 43.3)	9 Opt					
2A0143 2A0169 2A0211 2A0273	100-065-946	72606 -EZZ021642F	Bracket 1 (Qty. 1) Bracket 2 (Qty. 1) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M4x10+S+W (Qty. 12) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 12)	4.8 (10.58)	Screw M5x20 (Qty. 12) Screw M10x20 (Qty. 4)	M5: 2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1) M10: 17.7 to 22.5 (156.7 to 199.1)						

# Table 6.7 NEMA Type 12 Attachment Code List

# 6.5 Installing Peripheral Devices

Madal	Due due 4 O e de	Product Text	Danta Lint	Weight	Recommended Mo (Not Pro	ounting Hardware
Woder	Product Code	Product Text		kg (Ĭb)	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m (Ib. in.)
		•	Three-Phase 400 V Class			
4A0005 4A0008 4A0011	100-065-941	72606 -EZZ021642A	Bracket (Qty. 2) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 8)	1.1 (2.43)	Screw M5x14 (Qty. 10)	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
4A0014 4A0021 4A0027	100-065-942	72606 -EZZ021642B	Bracket (Qty. 2) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 8)	1.4 (3.09)	Screw M5x14 (Qty. 12)	2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1)
4A0034 4A0040	100-065-943	72606 -EZZ021642C	Bracket 1 (Qty. 2) Bracket 2 (Qty. 2) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M4x10+S+W (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 10)	1.9 (4.19)	Screw M6x14 (Qty. 12)	4.0 to 4.9 (35.4 to 43.3)
4A0052 4A0065 4A0077 4A0096	100-065-944	72606 -EZZ021642D	Bracket 1 (Qty. 1) Bracket 2 (Qty. 1) Bracket 3 (Qty. 1) Bracket 4 (Qty. 1) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M4x10+S+W (Qty. 2) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 8) Screw M6x14+S+W (Qty. 2)	2.4 (5.29)	Screw M6x14 (Qty. 14)	4.0 to 4.9 (35.4 to 43.3)
4A0124	100-065-945	72606 -EZZ021642E	Bracket 1 (Qty. 1) Bracket 2 (Qty. 1) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M4x10+S+W (Qty. 11) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 10)	4.2 (9.26)	Screw M5x20 (Qty. 12) Screw M8x20 (Qty. 4)	M5: 2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1) M8: 9.0 to 10.7 (79.7 to 94.6)
4A0156 4A0180 4A0240	100-065-946	72606 -EZZ021642F	Bracket 1 (Qty. 1) Bracket 2 (Qty. 1) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M4x10+S+W (Qty. 12) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 12)	4.8 (10.58)	Screw M5x20 (Qty. 12) Screw M10x20 (Qty. 4)	M5: 2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1) M10: 17.7 to 22.5 (156.7 to 199.1)
4A0302	100-065-947	Ema 72606 -EZZ021642G Line	Bracket 1 (Qty. 1) Bracket 2 (Qty. 1) Attachment (Qty. 1) Screw M4x10+S+W (Qty. 16) Screw M5x14+S+W (Qty. 16)	airtw.cor 6.8 (14.99)	Screw M5x20 (Qty. 16) Screw M12x20 (Qty. 4)	M5: 2.0 to 2.5 (17.7 to 22.1) M12: 31.4 to 39.2 (277.9 to 346.9)

www.repairtw.com



Table 6.8 NEMA Type 12 Drive Dimensions with Attachment Installed

Madal	Dimensions mm (in)								
woder	W	講買、維修 止手冊	零組件 D1	D2					
	â	Three-Phase 200 V C	lass						
2A0011 2A0017	182 (7.17)	し言子 037-46633 383 (15.08)	113.5 (4.47)	104.5 (4.11)					
2A0024 2A0031	182 (7.17)	473 (18.62)	128.5 (5.06)	104.5 (4.11)					
2A0046 2A0059	260 (10.24)	ine id: @zzzz 550 (21.65)	134 (5.28)	103.5 (4.07)					
2A0075 2A0088 2A0114	320 (12.60)	585 (23.03)	157.8 (6.21)	105.7 (4.16)					
2A0143 2A0169 2A0211 2A0273	444 (17.48)	824 (32.44)	220.2 (8.67)	179.8 (7.08)					
	Three-Phase 400 V Class								
4A0005 4A0008 4A0011	182 (7.17)	383 (15.08)	113.5 (4.47)	104.5 (4.11)					
4A0014 4A0021 4A0027	182 (7.17)	473 (18.62)	128.5 (5.06)	104.5 (4.11)					
4A0034 4A0040	260 (10.24)	550 (21.65)	134 (5.28)	103.5 (4.07)					
4A0052 4A0065 4A0077 4A0096	320 (12.60)	585 (23.03)	157.8 (6.21)	105.7 (4.16)					
4A0124	380 (14.96)	746.4 (29.39)	132 (5.20)	157 (6.18)					
4A0156 4A0180 4A0240	444 (17.48)	824 (32.44)	220.2 (8.67)	179.8 (7.08)					
4A0302	556 (21.89)	1082 (42.60)	251 (9.88)	229 (9.02)					

Peripheral Devices & Options

6

### 6.5 Installing Peripheral Devices





Model					_			D	imensio	ns mm (	(in)	-				_	_	
Woder	Fig.	w	Н	W1	W2	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6	H7	H8	H9	H10	H11	Α	В
	Three-Phase 200 V Class																	
2A0011 2A0017	1	182 (7.17)	383 (15.08)	150 (5.91)	-	62.5 (2.46)	115 (4.53)	115 (4.53)	62.5 (2.46)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 (4.65)	324 (12.76)
2A0024 2A0031	2	182 (7.17)	473 (18.62)	150 (5.91)	-	57.5 (2.26)	110 (4.33)	110 (4.33)	110 (4.33)	57.5 (2.26)	Ι	-	Ι	Ι	-	-	118 (4.65)	414 (16.30)
2A0046 2A0059	3	260 (10.24)	550 (21.65)	230 (9.06)	130 (5.12)	520 (20.47)	150 (5.91)	150 (5.91)	150 (5.91)	-	Ι	-	Ι	Ι	-	-	194 (7.64)	473 (18.62)
2A0075 2A0088 2A0114	4	320 (12.60)	585 (23.03)	285 (11.22)	_	555 (21.85)	113 (4.45)	113 (4.45)	113 (4.45)	113 (4.45)	_	_	_	_	_	_	239 (9.41)	508 (20.00)

Medal	Dimensions mm (in)																	
woder	Fig.	w	н	W1	W2	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6	H7	H8	H9	H10	H11	Α	В
2A0143 2A0169 2A0211 2A0273	6	444 (17.48)	824 (32.44)	414 (16.30)	244 (9.61)	156.5 (6.16)	156 (6.14)	156 (6.14)	156 (6.14)	156.5 (6.16)	21.5 (0.85)	24.2 (0.95)	30.8 (1.21)	21.5 (0.85)	-	_	385 (15.16)	726 (28.58)
							Th	ree-Pha	ise 400 '	V Class								
4A0005 4A0008 4A0011	1	182 (7.17)	383 (15.08)	150 (5.91)	-	62.5 (2.46)	115 (4.53)	115 (4.53)	62.5 (2.46)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 (4.65)	324 (12.76)
4A0014 4A0021 4A0027	2	182 (7.17)	473 (18.62)	150 (5.91)	-	57.5 (2.26)	110 (4.33)	110 (4.33)	110 (4.33)	57.5 (2.26)	-	-	-	-	-	_	118 (4.65)	414 (16.30)
4A0034 4A0040	3	260 (10.24)	550 (21.65)	230 (9.06)	130 (5.12)	520 (20.47)	150 (5.91)	150 (5.91)	150 (5.91)	_	-	-	-	_	_	-	194 (7.64)	473 (18.62)
4A0052 4A0065 4A0077 4A0096	4	320 (12.60)	585 (23.03)	285 (11.22)	Ι	555 (21.85)	113 (4.45)	113 (4.45)	113 (4.45)	113 (4.45)	_	_	-	_	Ι	-	239 (9.41)	508 (20.00)
4A0124	5	380 (14.96)	746.4 (29.39)	350 (13.78)	170 (6.69)	142.7 (5.62)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	142.7 (5.62)	20.5 (0.81)	20.5 (0.81)	21.9 (0.86)	20.5 (0.81)	-	-	320 (12.60)	663 (26.10)
4A0156 4A0180 4A0240	6	444 (17.48)	824 (32.44)	414 (16.30)	244 (9.61)	156.5 (6.16)	156 (6.14)	156 (6.14)	156 (6.14)	156.5 (6.16)	21.5 (0.85)	24.2 (0.95)	30.8 (1.21)	21.5 (0.85)	-	-	385 (15.16)	726 (28.58)
4A0302	7	556 (21.89)	1083 (42.64)	529 (20.83)	325 (12.80)	144 (5.67)	150 (5.91)	150 (5.91)	150 (5.91)	150 (5.91)	150 (5.91)	144 (5.67)	22.5 (0.89)	28 (1.10)	29 (1.14)	22.5 (0.89)	499 (19.65)	981 (38.62)

# Installing a Motor Thermal Overload (oL) Relay on the Drive Output

Motor thermal overload relays protect the motor by disconnecting power lines to the motor due to a motor overload condition. Install a motor thermal overload relay between the drive and motor.33

- When operating multiple motors on a single AC drive ervice @repairtw.com
  When using a power line bypass to operate the motor directly from the power line.

It is not necessary to install a motor thermal overload relay when operating a single motor from a single AC drive. The AC drive has UL recognized electronic motor overload protection built into the drive software.

- 1. Disable the motor protection function (L1-0) = 0 when using an external motor thermal overload relay. Note:
  - 2. Create a sequence to produce an external fault (coast to a stop) when triggered.

# General Precautions when Using Thermal Overload Relays

Consider the following application precautions when using motor thermal overload relays on the output of AC drives to prevent nuisance trips or overheat of the motor at low speeds:

- Low speed motor operation
- Use of multiple motors on a single AC drive
- Motor cable length
- Nuisance tripping resulting from high AC drive carrier frequency

#### Low Speed Operation and Motor Thermal oL Relays

Generally, thermal relays are applied on general-purpose motors. When general-purpose motors are driven by AC drives, the motor current is approximately 5% to 10% greater than if driven by a commercial power supply. In addition, the cooling capacity of a motor with a shaft-driven fan decreases when operating at low speeds. Even if the load current is within the motor rated value, motor overheating may occur. A thermal relay cannot effectively protect the motor due to the reduction of cooling at low speeds. For this reason, apply the UL recognized electronic thermal overload protection function built into the drive whenever possible.

#### UL Recognized Electronic Thermal Overload Function of the Drive

Speed-dependent heat characteristics are simulated using data from standard motors and force-ventilated motors. The motor is protected from overload using this function.

#### Using a Single Drive to Operate Multiple Motors

Set parameter L1-01 to 0 to disable thermal overload protection for the drive.

The UL recognized electronic thermal overload function cannot be applied when operating multiple motors with a single drive. Note:

6

#### Long Motor Cables

When a high carrier frequency and long motor cables are used, nuisance tripping of the thermal relay may occur due to increased leakage current. To avoid this, reduce the carrier frequency or increase the tripping level of the thermal overload relay.

#### Nuisance Tripping Due to a High AC Drive Carrier Frequency

Current waveforms generated by high carrier frequency PWM drives tend to increase the temperature in overload relays. It may be necessary to increase the trip level setting when encountering nuisance triggering of the relay.

**WARNING!** Fire Hazard. Confirm an actual motor overload condition is not present prior to increasing the thermal oL trip setting. Check local electrical codes before making adjustments to motor thermal overload settings. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# **Appendix:** A

# **Specifications**

<b>'4</b>
'6
'8
,

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# A.1 Power Ratings

# Three-Phase 200 V Class Drive Models 2A0011 to 2A0088

			3.			- /					
	Item	Specification									
	CIMR-Z□2A	0011	0017	0024	0031	0046	0059	0075	0088		
Maximum	HP	3	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30		
Applicable Motor Capacity <1>	kW	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22		
	Input Current (A) <2>	10.6	16.7	24.2	30.8	46.2	59.4	74.8	88		
Innut	Rated Voltage Rated Frequency	Three-phase 200 to 240 Vac 50/60 Hz									
Input	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation	-15 to 10%									
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation	able Frequency Fluctuation ±5%									
	Minimum Power Supply Capacity (kVA)	5	7	11	13	20	25	32	37		
	Rated Output Capacity (kVA) <3>	4.2	6.7	10	12	18	24	30	35		
	Rated Output Current (A)	10.6 <4>	16.7 <4>	24.2 <4>	30.8 <4>	46.2 <4>	59.4 <b>&lt;4&gt;</b>	74.8 <4>	88 <4>		
Output	Overload Tolerance	110% of rated output current for 60 s 140% of rated output current for 0.5 s									
Output	Carrier Frequency	上正科	技有 (Maxi	User adj imum Frequ	ustable betw ency varies	ween 1 and with Rated	12.5 kHz Output Cap	oacity)			
	Maximum Output Voltage (V)	買、維	今 Three	e-phase 200	to 240 V (p	proportional	to input vo	ltage)			
	Maximum Output Frequency (Hz)				240	Hz					
Harmonics Reduction	DC Link Choke		037-466	5333	Bui	lt-in					
EMC	Filter (IEC/EN 61800-3 Category 2)	ail: s	service(	@repair	tw.cen	lt-in					

Table A.1 Power Ratings (Three-Phase 200 V Class)

<1> The motor capacity (HP) refers to an NEC Table 430.250 208 V motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor current. Select the appropriate capacity drive if operating the motor continuously above motor nameplate current.

<2> Assumes operation at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.

<3> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 230 V.

<4> Carrier frequency is set to 5 kHz. Current derating is required to raise the carrier frequency.

	Table A.2 Power Ratings Continued (Three-Phase 200 V Class)										
	Item	Specification									
	CIMR-Z□2A	0114	0143	0169	0211	0273	0343	0396			
Maximum	HP	40	50	60	75	100	125	150			
Applicable Motor Capacity <1>	kW	30	37	45	55	75	90	110			
Input	Input Current (A) <2>	114	143	169	211	273	343	396			
	Rated Voltage Rated Frequency			Three-phase	200 to 240 V	/ac 50/60 Hz					
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation	-15 to 10%									
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation				±5%						
	Minimum Power Supply Capacity (kVA)	48	60	71	88	114	143	165			
	Rated Output Capacity (kVA) <3>	45	57	67	84	109	137	158			
	Rated Output Current (A)	114 <del>&lt;4&gt;</del>	143 <4>	169 <4>	211 <4>	273 <4>	343 <5>	396 <b>&lt;5&gt;</b>			
Output	Overload Tolerance	110% of rated output current for 60 s 140% of rated output current for 0.5 s									
Output	Carrier Frequency	User adjustable between 1 and 12.5 kHz (Maximum Frequency varies with Rated Output Capacity)									
	Maximum Output Voltage (V)		Three-pl	nase 200 to 24	40 V (proport	tional to inpu	t voltage)				
	Maximum Output Frequency (Hz)				240 Hz						
Harmonics Reduction	DC Link Choke	E科技有限公司 Built-in									
EMC	Filter (IEC/EN 61800-3 Category 2)	維修」	比手冊署	Built-in			Exte	ernal			

# Three-Phase 200 V Class Drive Models 2A0114 to 2A0396

<1> The motor capacity (HP) refers to an NEC Table 430.250 208 V motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor current. Select the appropriate capacity drive if operating the motor continuously above motor nameplate current.

<2> Assumes operation at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.

<3> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 230 V.

<4> Carrier frequency is set to 5 kHz. Current derating is required to raise the carrier frequency.

<5> Carrier frequency is set to 2 kHz. Current derating is required to raise the carrier frequency.

# Three-Phase 400 V Class Drive Models 4A0005 to 4A0027

	Table A.S. Fower Ratings (Three-Fhase 400 V Class)										
	ltem		Specification								
	CIMR-Z□4A		0005	0008	0011	0014	0021	0027			
Manimum	Input Voltage	НР	3	5	7.5	10	15	20			
Applicable Motor Capacity	460 V or higher <1>	kW	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15			
	Input Voltage	HP	2	4	5	7.5	10	15			
Capacity	lower than 460 V <2>	kW	1.5	3.0	4.0	5.5	7.5	11			
	Input Curr	4.8	7.6	11	14	21	27				
Ŧ	Rated T Rated F	Voltage requency		Three-phase 3	80 to 480 Vac	50/60 Hz / 5	10 to 680 Vdc				
Input	Allowable Volt			-15 to	10%						
	Allowable Frequ	±5%									
	Minimum Power Su	4	7	10	12	18	23				
	Rated Output Capacity	Input Voltage 460 V or higher <4>	3.8	6.1	8.8	11	17	22			
	(kVA)	Input Voltage lower than 460 V <5>	3.3	5.3	7.6	9.7	14.5	18.7			
	Rated Outpu	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$									
Output	Overload	110% of rated output current for 60 s 140% of rated output current for 0.5 s									
	Carrier F	Frequency	1文 月 R公 中」User adjustable between 1 and 12.5 kHz (Maximum Frequency varies with Rated Output Capacity)								
	Maximum Out	put Voltage (V)		Three-phase 3	80 to 480 V (p	roportional to	input voltage	)			
	Maximum Outpu	it Frequency (Hz)	037-466	333	240	Hz					
Harmonics Reduction	DC Lin	k Choke Email:	service	Drepairt	Buil N.com	t-in					
EMC	Filter (IEC/EN 61	800-3 Category 2)			Buil	t-in					

Table A.3 Power Ratings (Three-Phase 400 V Class)

<1> The motor capacity (HP) refers to an NEC Table 430.250 208 V motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor current. Select the appropriate capacity drive if operating the motor continuously above motor nameplate current.

<2> The motor capacity (HP) refers to a Yaskawa 4-pole motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor current. Select the appropriate capacity drive if operating the motor continuously above motor nameplate current.

<3> Assumes operation at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.

<4> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 460 V.

<5> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 400 V.

<6> Carrier frequency is set to 5 kHz. Current derating is required to raise the carrier frequency.

	Та	ble A.4 Power Ratings	Continued	(Three-Pha	se 400 V Cla	SS)						
	ltem		Specification									
	CIMR-Z□4A	L Contraction of the second se	0034	0040	0052	0065	0077	0096				
M	Input Voltage	НР	25	30	40	50	60	75				
Applicable Motor Capacity	460 V or higher <1>	kW	18.5	22	30	37	45	55				
	Input Voltage	HP	20	25	30	40	50	60				
	lower than 460 V <2>	kW	15	18.5	22	30	37	45				
	Input Curr	34	40	52	65	77	96					
Rated Voltage Rated Frequency				Three-phase	380 to 480 Va	c 50/60 Hz / 5	10 to 680 Vdc					
Input	Allowable Volt			-15 te	o 10%							
	Allowable Frequ	±5%										
	Minimum Power Su	29	34	44	55	65	80					
	Rated Output Capacity	Input Voltage 460 V or higher 42	27	32	41	52	61	76				
	(kVA)	Input Voltage lower than 460 V <5>	23.6	28	36	45	53	67				
	Rated Outpu	34         40         52         65         77         96           <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>										
Output	Overload	Overload Tolerance			110% of rated output current for 60 s 140% of rated output current for 0.5 s							
	Carrier F	requency	User adjustable between 1 and 12.5 kHz (Maximum Frequency varies with Rated Output Capacity)									
	Maximum Out	put Voltage (V)	s III-	Three-phase 3	80 to 480 V (j	proportional to	input voltage	)				
	Maximum Outpu	t Frequency (Hz)	37-4663	333	240	) Hz						
Harmonics Reduction	DC Lin	k Choke Email:	ervice@	repairtw	Bui	ilt-in						
EMC	Filter (IEC/EN 61	800-3 Category 2)			Bui	ilt-in						

# Three-Phase 400 V Class Drive Models 4A0034 to 4A0096

The motor capacity (HP) refers to an NEC Table 430.250 208 V motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or <1> greater than the motor current. Select the appropriate capacity drive if operating the motor continuously above motor nameplate current.

<2> The motor capacity (HP) refers to a Yaskawa 4-pole motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor current. Select the appropriate capacity drive if operating the motor continuously above motor nameplate current.

<3> Assumes operation at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.

<4> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 460 V.

Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 400 V. <5>

Carrier frequency is set to 5 kHz. Current derating is required to raise the carrier frequency. <6>

# Three-Phase 400 V Class Drive Models 4A0124 to 4A0302

	ltem		Specification							
	CIMR-Z□4A		0124	0156	0180	0240	0302			
Masimum	Input Voltage	НР	100	125	150	200	250			
Applicable Motor Capacity	460 V or higher <1>	kW	75	90	110	150	185			
	Input Voltage	HP	75	100	125	150	220			
	lower than 460 V <2>	kW	55	75	90	110	160			
	Input Curren	nt (A) <3>	124	156	180	240	302			
<b>.</b>	Rated Vo Rated Fre	oltage quency	Thre	ee-phase 380 to	480 Vac 50/60 I	Hz / 510 to 680	Vdc			
Input	Allowable Voltag			-15 to 10%						
_	Allowable Freque	±5%								
	Minimum Power Supj	104	130	150	200	252				
	Rated Output Capacity	Input Voltage 460 V or higher 4	99	124	143	191	241			
	(kVA)	Input Voltage lower than 460 V <5>	86	108	125	166	209			
	Rated Output	124         156         180         240         302           <6>         <6>         <7>         <7>								
Output	Overload T	110% of rated output current for 60 s 140% of rated output current for 0.5 s								
	Carrier Fr	equency	User adjustable between 1 and 10 kHz (Maximum Frequency varies with Rated Output Capacity)							
	Maximum Outpu	ıt Voltage (V)	© □□	e-phase 380 to 4	480 V (proportio	onal to input volt	age)			
	Maximum Output	Frequency (Hz)	37-466333	3	240 Hz					
Harmonics Reduction	DC Link	Choke Email: se	ervice@re	pairtw.cor	Built-in					
EMC	Filter (IEC/EN 618	00-3 Category 2)			Built-in					

<1> The motor capacity (HP) refers to an NEC Table 430.250 208 V motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor current. Select the appropriate capacity drive if operating the motor continuously above motor nameplate current.

<2> The motor capacity (HP) refers to a Yaskawa 4-pole motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor current. Select the appropriate capacity drive if operating the motor continuously above motor nameplate current.

<3> Assumes operation at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.

<4> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 460 V.

<5> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 400 V.

<6> Carrier frequency is set to 5 kHz. Current derating is required to raise the carrier frequency.

<7> Carrier frequency is set to 4 kHz. Current derating is required to raise the carrier frequency.

Table A.6 Power Ratings Continued (Three-Phase 400 V Class)									
	ltem		Specification						
	CIMR-Z□4A		0361	0414	0480	0590			
Maailaaaaa	Input Voltage	НР	300	350	400	500			
Maximum Applicable Motor Capacity	460 V or higher <1>	kW	220	260	300	370			
	Input Voltage	HP	250	300	340	400			
	lower than 460 V <sup>&lt;2&gt;</sup>	kW	185	220	250	300			
	Input Currer	361	414	480	590				
<b>.</b> .	Rated Vo Rated Free	oltage quency	Three-ph	ase 380 to 480 Vac	e 50/60 Hz / 510 to	o 680 Vdc			
Input	Allowable Voltag	e Fluctuation		-15 to	0 10%				
	Allowable Frequer	ncy Fluctuation		±5	5%				
	Minimum Power Supp	oly Capacity (kVA)	316	375	400	491			
	Poted Output Consoity (IVA)	Input Voltage 460 V or higher <4>	276	316	382	470			
		Input Voltage lower than 460 V <5>	250	287	333	409			
0.4.4	Rated Output	Current (A)	362         414         480         590           <6>         <6>         <6>         <6>						
Output	Overload Te	olerance	110% of rated output current for 60 s 140% of rated output current for 0.5 s						
	Carrier Fre	上止件拉角呢 equency	User adjustable between 1 and 5 kHz (Maximum Frequency varies with Rated Output Capacity)						
	Maximum Outpu	it Voltage (V)	Three-pha	ase 380 to 480 V (p	proportional to inp	ut voltage)			
	Maximum Output	333	240	Hz					
Harmonics Reduction	DC Link	Choke Email: service(	Drepairtw	Bui	lt-in				
EMC	Filter (IEC/EN 6180	00-3 Category 2)	External						

# Three-Phase 400 V Class Drive Models 4A0361 to 4A0590

<1> The motor capacity (HP) refers to an NEC Table 430.250 208 V motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor current. Select the appropriate capacity drive if operating the motor continuously above motor nameplate current.

<2> The motor capacity (HP) refers to a Yaskawa 4-pole motor. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor current. Select the appropriate capacity drive if operating the motor continuously above motor nameplate current.

<3> Assumes operation at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.

<4> Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 460 V.

Rated motor capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 400 V. <5>

Carrier frequency is set to 2 kHz. Current derating is required to raise the carrier frequency. <6>

# A.2 Drive Specifications

Note: 1. Perform rotational Auto-Tuning to obtain the performance specifications given below.

2. For optimum performance life of the drive, install the drive in an environment that meets the required specifications.

	Item	Specification
	Control Method	<ul> <li>The following control methods can be set using drive parameters:</li> <li>V/f Control (V/f)</li> <li>Open Loop Vector Control for PM (OLV/PM)</li> </ul>
	Frequency Control Range	0.01 to 240 Hz
	Frequency Accuracy (Temperature Fluctuation)	Digital input: within $\pm 0.01\%$ of the max output frequency (-10 °C to +50 °C [14 °F to 122 °F]) Analog input: within $\pm 0.1\%$ of the max output frequency (25 °C $\pm 10$ °C [77 °F $\pm 50$ °F])
	Frequency Setting Resolution	Digital inputs: 0.01 Hz Analog inputs: 1/1000 of the maximum output frequency setting (10 bit unsigned)
	Output Frequency Resolution	0.001 Hz
	Frequency Setting Signal	0 to 10 V, 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA
Control	Starting Torque <1>	V/f: 140% at 3 Hz OLV/PM: 50% at 6 Hz
Character- istics	Speed Control Range	V/f: 1:40 OLV/PM: 1:20
	Speed Response <1>	OLV/PM: 10 Hz
	Accel/Decel Time	0.0 to 6000.0 s (4 selectable combinations of independent acceleration and deceleration settings)
	Braking Torque	Approximately 20%
	V/f Characteristics	User-selected programs and V/f preset patterns possible
	Main Control Functions	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru, Speed Search, Overtorque/Undertorque Detection, 4 Step Speed (max), Accel/Decel Switch, S-curve Accel/decel, 3-Wire Sequence, Auto-Tuning (Stationary for Line-to- Line Resistance, Rotational for V/f Control), Cooling Fan on/off Switch, Slip Compensation, Torque Compensation, Frequency Jump, Upper/Iower Limits for Frequency Reference, DC Injection Braking at Start and Stop, Overexcitation Braking, High Slip Braking, PI Control (with sleep function), Energy Saving Control, APOGEE FLN Comm. (RS-422/RS-485 4.8 kbps), BACnet Comm. (RS-485 max. 76.8 kbps), MEMOBUS/Modbus Comm. (RS-422/RS-485 max, QT5.2 kbps), Metasys N2 Comm. (RS-422/RS-485 9.6 kbps), Fault Restart, Application Presets, KEB, Overexcitation Deceleration, Overvoltage Suppression, Sequence Timer Operation, Secondary PI Control, Bypass Operation, HOA Keypad, Dynamic Noise Control
	Motor Protection	Electronic thermal overload relay com
Ductostic	Momentary Overcurrent Protection	Drive stops when rated output current exceeds 175%
Functions	Overload Protection	Drive stops after 60 s at 110% of rated output current <sup>&lt;2&gt;</sup> Drive stops after 0.5 s at 140% of rated output current <sup>&lt;2&gt;</sup>
	Overvoltage Protection	200 V class: Stops when DC bus voltage exceeds approx. 410 V 400 V class: Stops when DC bus voltage exceeds approx. 820 V

láo un		Creation
	nem	
Protection Functions	Undervoltage Protection	200 V class: Stops when DC bus voltage falls below approx. 190 V 400 V class: Stops when DC bus voltage falls below approximately 350 V when using an input voltage lower than 400V Stops when DC bus voltage falls below approximately 380 V when using an input voltage lower than 460 V Stops when DC bus voltage falls below approximately 440 V when using an input voltage of 460 V or higher
	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru	Immediately stop after 15 ms or longer power loss <sup>&lt;3&gt;</sup> Continuous operation during power loss shorter than 2 s by speed search function <sup>&lt;4&gt;</sup>
	Heatsink Overheat Protection	Thermistor
	Stall Prevention	Stall Prevention is available during acceleration, deceleration, and during run.
	<b>Ground Protection</b>	Electronic circuit protection <5> <6>
	DC Bus Charge LED	Remains lit until DC bus voltage falls below 50 V
	Area of Use	Indoors
	Ambient Temperature	<ul> <li>-10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F) IP20 NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure, External Heatsink (2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0005 to 4A0302)</li> <li>-10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F) IP00/Open Type Enclosure (2A0343 and 2A0396, and 4A0361 to 4A0590)</li> <li>Note: <ol> <li>To install a heatsink on the outside of a panel, design the panel to keep the air temperature inside the panel within 10 °C (18 °F) [5 °C (9 °F) for 2A0273 and 4A0124] of the outside air temperature.</li> <li>Ambient temperature range for continuous operations is -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
Environment		°F) when external heatsink installation method is applied for models 2A0343 and 2A0396 and 4A0361 to 4A0590.
	Humidity	95% RH or less (no condensation)
	Storage Temperature	-20 °C to +70 °C (-4 °F to +158 °F) (short-term temperature during transportation)
	Altitude	Up to 1000 meters without derating, up to 3000 m with output current and voltage derating. <i>Refer to Altitude Derating on page 280</i> for details.
	Vibration/Shock	10 to 20 Hz at 9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup> 20 to 55 Hz at 5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (2A0011 to 2A0031 and 4A0005 to 4A0027) or 2.0 m/s <sup>2</sup> (2A0046 to 2A0396 and 4A0034 to 4A0590)
	Standards	IEC/EN 61800-5-1
Pr	otection Design	IP00/Open Type enclosure, IP20 NEMA 1, UL Type 1 enclosure <7>

<1> The accuracy of these values depends on motor characteristics, ambient conditions, and drive settings. Specifications may vary with different motors and with changing motor temperature. Contact Yaskawa for consultation.

<2> Overload protection may be triggered when operating with 100% of the rated output current if the output frequency is less than 6 Hz.

<3> May be shorter due to load conditions and motor speed.

<4> A 24 V power supply Unit (Model Nos. PS-A10LB, PS-A10HB) is required for models 2A0011 to 2A0059 and 4A0005 to 4A0052 if the application must continue running for up to 2 seconds during a momentary power loss.

<5> Ground protection cannot be provided when the impedance of the ground fault path is too low, or when the drive is powered up while a ground fault is present at the output.

<6> Setting L8-09 to 1 enables ground fault detection in models 2A0075 to 2A0396, 4A0052 A, and 4A0065 to 4A0590.

<7> Drive models 2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0011 to 4A0302 are designed to IP20 NEMA 1, UL Type 1 specifications with a protective cover on the top. Removing this top protective cover voids the NEMA 1, UL Type 1 protection while maintaining IP20 conformity; removing the bottom conduit bracket voids the NEMA 1,UL Type 1 protection and IP20 conformity.

#### **Drive Watt Loss Data** A.3

Table A.7 Watt Loss 200 V Class Three-Phase Models						
Model	Rated Amps (A)	Heatsink Loss (W)	Interior Unit Loss (W)	Total Loss (W)		
2A0011	10.6 <1>	121	28	148		
2A0017	16.7 <1>	176	37	214		
2A0024	24.2 <1>	280	55	335		
2A0031	30.8 <1>	378	73	451		
2A0046	46.2 <1>	396	86	482		
2A0059	59.4 <1>	542	116	658		
2A0075	74.8 <1>	557	132	688		
2A0088	88 <1>	670	157	827		
2A0114	114 <1>	864	200	1064		
2A0143	143 <1>	1191	307	1499		
2A0169	169 <1>	1447	365	1811		
2A0211	211 <1>	1753	471	2224		
2A0273	273 <1>	2378	625	3003		
2A0343	343 <2>	1964	655	2620		
2A0396	396 <2>	2435	829	3264		

Table A 7 Watt Loss 200 V Class Phase Models Three

<1> Value assumes the carrier frequency is set to 5 kHz or less 科技有限公司

<2> Value assumes the carrier frequency is set to 2 kHz.

Table A.8 Watt Loss 400 V Class Three-Phase Models

Model	Rated Amps (A)	Heatsink Loss (W)	Interior Unit Loss (W)	Total Loss (W)
4A0005	4.8 <1>	93	24	117
4A0008	7.6<1> Emai	l: senvice@repa	irtw.com33	178
4A0011	11 <1> Line	id: @z <sup>184</sup> z	38	222
4A0014	14 < <i>1</i> >	231	52	283
4A0021	21 <1> WV	ww.repa <sub>306</sub> w.com	69	375
4A0027	27 <b>&lt;1&gt;</b>	390	85	475
4A0034	34 <1>	457	105	562
4A0040	40 <b>&lt;</b> 1>	558	118	677
4A0052□□B	52 <b>&lt;1&gt;</b>	584	151	734
4A0052□□A	52 <b>&lt;1&gt;</b>	463	130	594
4A0065	65 <b>&lt;1&gt;</b>	576	161	737
4A0077	77 <1>	891	225	1116
4A0096	96 <b>&lt;1&gt;</b>	1131	288	1419
4A0124	124 <1>	1581	398	1979
4A0156	156 <1>	1929	535	2464
4A0180	180 <1>	2342	621	2963
4A0240	240 <2>	2863	790	3653
4A0302	302 <2>	3278	929	4207
4A0361	361 <3>	3009	1157	4166
4A0414	414 <3>	3206	1633	4840
4A0480	480 <3>	3881	2011	5893
4A0590	590 <del>&lt;3&gt;</del>	4130	1964	6094

<1> Value assumes the carrier frequency is set to 5 kHz or less.

<2> Value assumes the carrier frequency is set to 4 kHz or less.

<3> Value assumes the carrier frequency is set to 2 kHz.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# A.4 Drive Derating Data

The drive can be operated at above the rated temperature, altitude, and default carrier frequency by derating the drive capacity.

# Carrier Frequency Derating

Derate the drive according to *Figure A.1* to *Figure A.5* as the carrier frequency increases above the factory default setting.



Figure A.1 Carrier Frequency Derating (2A0011 to 2A0114 and 4A0005 to 4A0096)



0www.re5kHzrt.8kHz10kHz

Figure A.2 Carrier Frequency Derating (2A0143 to 2A0273 and 4A0124 to 4A0180)



Figure A.3 Carrier Frequency Derating (4A0240 and 4A0302)







# Temperature Derating

Line id: @zzzz

To ensure the maximum performance life, the drive output current must be derated as shown in *Figure A.6* when the drive is installed in areas with high ambient temperature or if drives are mounted in a cabinet. In order to ensure reliable drive overload protection, set parameters L8-12 and L8-35 according to the installation conditions.

Note: To install a heatsink on the outside of a panel, design the panel to keep the air temperature inside the panel within 10 °C (18 °F) [5 °C (9 °F) for 2A0273 and 4A0124] of the outside air temperature.

#### Parameter Settings

No.	Name	Description	Range	Def.
L8-12	Ambient Temperature Setting	Adjust the drive overload (oL2) protection level when the drive is installed in an environment that exceeds its ambient temperature rating.	40 to 60	40 °C
L8-35	Installation Method Selection	0: IP00/Open-Chassis Enclosure 2: IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure 3: External Heatsink Installation	0, 2, 3	2

#### IP00/Open-Chassis Enclosure

Drive operation between -10 °C and +50 °C (14 and 122 °F) allows 100% continuous current without derating. Models 2A0343A, 2A0396A, 4A0361A, 4A0414A, 4A0480A, and 4A0590A are sold as IP00/Open-Chassis.

#### IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure

Drive operation between -10 °C and +40 °C (14 and 104 °F) allows 100% continuous current without derating. Operation between 40 °C and 50 °C (104 and 122 °F) requires output current derating.

**Note:** The temperature derating remains unchanged when removing the top protective cover and the bottom conduit bracket to change IP20 NEMA 1, UL Type 1 enclosure models 2A0011F through 2A0273F and 4A0005F through 4A0302F to IP00/Open-Type enclosures (derating required for temperatures over 40 °C [104 °F]).

#### **External Heatsink Installation**

Drive operation between -10 °C and +40 °C (14 and 104 °F) allows 100% continuous current without derating. Operation between 40 °C and 50 °C (104 and 122 °F) requires output current derating.

Α





# Altitude Derating

The drive standard ratings are valid for installation altitudes up to 1000 m. For installations from 1000 m to 3000 m, the drive rated output current must be derated for 0.2% per 100 m.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# **Appendix: B**

# **Parameter List**

This appendix contains a full listing of all parameters and settings available in the drive.

B.1	A: INITIALIZATION PARAMETERS	
B.2	B: APPLICATION	
B.3	C: TUNING	
B.4	D: REFERENCES	
B.5	E: MOTOR PARAMETERS	
B.6	F: COMMUNICATION OPTION PARAMETERS	
B.7	H PARAMETERS: MULTI-FUNCTION TERMINALS	302
B.8	L: PROTECTION FUNCTION 此手冊零組件	
B.9	N: SPECIAL ADJUSTMENT7-466333	
B.10	O: OPERATOR-RELATED SETTINGS	
B.11	S: SPECIAL APPLICATION	
B.12	T: MOTOR TUNING: @zzzz	
B.13	U: MONITORSwww.repairtw.com	

# **B.1 A: Initialization Parameters**

Table B.1	Symbols and Ico	ons Used in Parame	eter Descriptions
	• j		

Symbol	Description
RUN	Parameter can be changed during run.
OLV/PM	Parameter is ONLY available when operating the drive with Open Loop Vector for PM motors.

The A parameter group creates the operating environment for the drive. This includes the parameter Access Level, Motor Control Method, Password, User Parameters and more.

# A1: Initialization

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
A1-00 (100) <i>RUN</i> <1>	Language Selection	Select Language 0: English 1: ニホンゴ (Japanese) 3: Français 5: Español 6: Portuguêse	0: English 1: Japanese 3: French 5: Spanish 6: Portuguese	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 6	156
A1-01 (101) <i>RUN</i> <2>	Access Level Selection	Access Level 0: Operation Only 1: User Parameters 2: Advanced Level	<ul> <li>0: View and set A1-01 and A1-04.</li> <li>U□-□□ parameters can also be viewed.</li> <li>1: User Parameters (access to a set of parameters selected by the user, A2-01 to A2-32)</li> <li>2: Advanced Access (access to view and set all parameters)</li> </ul>	Default: 2 Range: 0 to 2	156
A1-02 (102) <1>	Control Method Selection	Control Method 0: V/F Control 5: PM OpenLoop Vect	0: V/f Control PR公 中 5: Open Loop Vector Control for PM 维修 止手冊零組件	Default: 0 Range: 0, 5	127
A1-03 (103)	Initialize Parameters	Init Parameters 0: No Initialize 1110: User Initialize 2220: 2-Wire Initial 3330: 3-Wire Initial 3410: SELVAL HVAC Initialize 3420: SELVAL OEM Bypass Init	0: No initialization 1110: UserInitialize (parameter values must be stored using parameter o2-03) 2220: 2-Wire Initialization 3330: 3-Wire Initialization 3410: HVAC Initialization B420: OEM Bypass Initialization	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 3420	157
A1-04 (104)	Password	Enter Password	When the value set into A1-04 does not match the value set into A1-05 parameters A1-01 through A1-03 A1-06 and A2-01	Default: 0000 Min.: 0000 Max.: 9999	_
A1-05 (105)	Password Setting	Select Password	through A2-33 cannot be changed.	Default: 0000 Min.: 0000 Max.: 9999	_
A1-06 (127)	Application Preset	Application Sel 0: General 1: Fan General 2: Fan PI 3: Fan ReturnAir/PI 4: Cooling Tower 5: Cooling Tower/PI 6: Pump Secondary 7: Pump PI	0: Standard 1: Fan 2: Fan with PI Control 3: Return Fan with PI Control 4: Cooling Tower Fan 5: Cooling Tower Fan with PI Control 6: Pump (Secondary) 7: Pump with PI Control	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 7	158

<1> Parameter setting value is not reset to the default value when the drive is initialized.

<2> Default setting value is dependent on the Application Preset selected with parameter A1-06.

# A2: User Parameters

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
A2-01 to A2-32 (106 to 125)	User Parameters 1 to 32	User Param 1 - 32	Recently edited parameters are listed here. The user can also select parameters to appear here for quicker access.	Default: <1> Range: A1-00 to S6-07	_
A2-33 (126)	User Parameter Automatic Selection	User Parms Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	<ul> <li>0: Parameters A2-01 to A2-32 are reserved for the user to create a list of User Parameters.</li> <li>1: Save history of recently viewed parameters.</li> <li>Recently edited parameters will be saved to A2-17 through A2-32 for quicker access.</li> </ul>	Default: 1 <2> Range: 0, 1	_

<1> Default setting value is dependent on the Application Preset selected with parameter A1-06.

<2> Default setting value is dependent on parameter A1-06. Default is 0 when A1-06 = 0, and 1 when A1-06  $\neq$  0.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

B

Application parameters configure the source of the Run command, DC Injection Braking, Speed Search, timer functions, PI control, Energy Savings, and a variety of other application-related settings.

# b1: Operation Mode Selection

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
b1-01 (180)	Frequency Reference Selection for AUTO mode	Ref Source 1 0: Operator 1: Analog Input 2: Serial Com 3: Option PCB	0: HOA keypad 1: Terminals (Analog Input Terminals) 2: Serial communications (APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/Modbus, or Metasys N2) 3: Option card	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 3	127
b1-02 (181)	Run Command Selection for AUTO mode	Run Source 1 1: Digital Inputs 2: Communication 3: Option PCB	1: Control Circuit Terminal 2: Serial communications (APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/Modbus, or Metasys N2) 3: Option card	Default: 1 Range: 1 to 3	129
b1-03 (182)	Stopping Method Selection	Stopping Method 0: Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: DCInj to Stop 3: Coast w/Timer	0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: DC Injection Braking to stop 3: Coast with timer	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 3	129
b1-04 (183)	Reverse Operation Selection	Reverse Oper 0: Reverse Enabled 1: Reverse Disabled	0: Reverse enabled 1: Reverse disabled	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	158
b1-08 (187)	Run Command Selection in Programming Mode	RUN dur PRG Mode 0: Run Disabled@PRG 1: ModeRun Enabled@PRG 2: Prg only @ Stop	<ul> <li>0: Run command is not accepted while in Programming Mode</li> <li>1: Run command is accepted while in Programming</li> <li>2: Prohibit entering Programming Mode during Run</li> <li>037-466333</li> </ul>	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2	_
b1-11 (1DF)	Drive Delay Time Setting	Run Delay Time Ma	After a Run command is entered, the drive output waits until this delay time has passed before starting m	Default: 0 s Min.: 0 Max.: 600	_
b1-14 (1C3)	Phase Order Selection	Rotation Sel Line 0: Standard 1: SwitchPhaseOrder	0: StandardZZZZ 1: Switch phase order (reverses the direction of the motor) ww.repairtw.com	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	158
b1-17 (1C6)	Run Command at Power Up	Run Cmd @ Pwr On 0: Cycle Ext Run 1: Accept Ext Run	0: Disregarded. A new Run command must be issued after power up. 1: Allowed. Motor will start immediately after power up if a Run command is already enabled.	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	158

# • b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
b2-01 (189)	DC Injection Braking Start Frequency	DCInj Start Freq	Sets the frequency at which DC Injection Braking starts when "Ramp to stop" $(b1-03 = 0)$ is selected.	Default: <1> Min.: 0.0 Hz Max.: 10.0 Hz	158
b2-02 (18A)	DC Injection Braking Current	DCInj Current	Sets the DC Injection Braking current as a percentage of the drive rated current.	Default: 50% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	159
b2-03 (18B)	DC Injection Braking Time at Start	DCInj Time@Start	Sets DC Injection Braking time at start. Disabled when set to 0.00 seconds.	Default: 0.00 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 10.00	159
b2-04 (18C)	DC Injection Braking Time at Stop	DCInj Time@Stop	Sets DC Injection Braking time at stop.	Default: 0.00 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 10.00	159
b2-09 (1E1)	Motor Pre-Heat Current 2	Preheat Current	Determines the percentage of motor rated output current used for the motor pre-heat function.	Default: 5% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	_

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
b2-12 (1BA)	Short Circuit Brake Time at Start	SC Brake T@Start	<b>OLV/PM</b> Sets the time for Short Circuit Braking operation at start.	Default: 0.00 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 25.50	_
b2-13 (1BB)	Short Circuit Brake Time at Stop	SC Brake T@Stop	<b>OLV/PM</b> Sets the Short Circuit Braking operation time at stop.	Default: 0.50 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 25.50	_
b2-18 (177)	Short Circuit Braking Current	Shrt Cir Brk	<b>OLV/PM</b> Determines the current level for Short Circuit Braking. Set as a percentage of the motor rated current.	Default: 100.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 200.0	_

<1> Default setting is determined by parameter A1-02, Control Method Selection.

# b3: Speed Search

No. (Addr Hex.)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
b3-01 (191)	Speed Search Selection at Start	SpdSrch at Start 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: <1> Range: 0, 1	160
b3-02 (192)	Speed Search Deactivation Current	SpdSrch DeactCur	Sets the current level at which the speed is assumed to be detected and Speed Search is ended. Set as a percentage of the drive rated current.	Default: <1> Min.: 0% Max.: 200%	160
b3-03 (193)	Speed Search Deceleration Time	SpdSrch Dec Time	Sets output frequency reduction time during Speed Search. E科技有限公司	Default: 2.0 s Min.: 0.1 Max.: 10.0	160
b3-04 (194)	V/f Gain during Speed Search	購買 SpdSrch V/f 電話	Determines how much to lower the V/f ratio during Speed Search. Output voltage during Speed Search equals the V/f setting multiplied by b3-04.	Default: <2> Min.: 10% Max.: 100%	160
b3-05 (195)	Speed Search Delay Time	Search Delay Email:	When using an external contactor on the output side, b3-05 delays executing Speed Search after a momentary power loss to allow time for the contactor to close.	Default: 0.2 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 100.0	
b3-06 (196)	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	Srch Im Lvl1 WW	Sets the current injected to the motor at the beginning of Speed Estimation Speed Search. Set as a coefficient for the motor rated current airtw.com	Default: <2> Min.: 0.0 Max.: 2.0	160
b3-07 (197)	Output Current 2 during Speed Search (Speed Estimation Type)	Srch Im Lvl2	Sets the amount of output current during Speed Estimation Speed Search as a coefficient for the no-load current (output current during Speed Search is automatically limited by the drive rated current). Increase this setting value in increments of 0.1 if the drive fails to perform Speed Estimation.	Default: 1.0 Min.: 0.0 Max.: 5.0	_
b3-08 (198)	Current Control Gain during Speed Search (Speed Estimation Type)	Srch ACR P Gain	Sets the proportional gain for the current controller during Speed Search.	Default: <1> <2> Min.: 0.00 Max.: 6.00	_
b3-09 (199)	Current Control Integral Time during Speed Search (Speed Estimation Type)	Srch ACR I Time	Sets the Integral Time for the current controller during Speed Search.	Default: <1> Min.: 0.0 ms Max.: 1000.0 ms	_
b3-10 (19A)	Speed Search Detection Compensation Gain	Srch Detect Comp	Sets the gain which is applied to the speed detected by Speed Estimation Speed Search before the motor is reaccelerated. Increase this setting if ov occurs when performing Speed Search after a relatively long period of baseblock.	Default: 1.05 Min.: 1.00 Max.: 1.20	161
b3-11 (19B)	Speed Search Method Switching Level (Speed Estimation Type)	Srch Mthd Sw Lvl	Uses the amount of voltage remaining in the motor to automatically switch the search method within the type of speed measurement. (200 V class at 100% = 200 V; 400 V class at 100% = 400 V)	Default: 5.0% Min.: 0.5 Max.: 100.0	_
b3-12 (19C)	Minimum Current Detection Level during Speed Search	Srch I Deadband	Sets the minimum current detection level during Speed Search. Increase this setting value in increments of 0.1 if the drive fails to perform Speed Estimation.	Default: <2> Min.: 2.0 Max.: 10.0	-

Parameter List

В

No. (Addr Hex.)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
b3-14 (19E)	Bi-Directional Speed Search Selection	Bidir Search Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled (uses the direction of the frequency reference) 1: Enabled (drive detects which way the motor is rotating)	Default: <1> Range: 0, 1	161
b3-17 (1F0)	Speed Search Restart Current Level	SrchRestart Lvl	Sets the Speed Search restart current level as a percentage of the drive rated current.	Default: 110% Min.: 0 Max.: 200	161
b3-18 (1F1)	Speed Search Restart Detection Time	SrchRestart Time	Sets the time to detect Speed Search restart.	Default: 0.10 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 1.00	161
b3-19 (1F2)	Number of Speed Search Restarts	Num of SrchRestr	Sets the number of times the drive can attempt to restart when performing Speed Search.	Default: 3 Min.: 0 Max.: 10	161
b3-24 (1C0)	Speed Search Method Selection	SpdSrch Method 0: CurrentDetection 1: Speed Estimation	0: Current Detection 1: Speed Estimation	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	161
b3-25 (1C8)	Speed Search Wait Time	SpdSrch WaitTime	Sets the time the drive must wait between each Speed Search restart attempt.	Default: 0.5 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 300.0	162
b3-27 (1C9)	Start Speed Search Select	Start srch sel 0: Start from 0 1: Start Fref>Fmin	<ul> <li>Selects a condition to activate Speed Search Selection at Start (b3-01) or External Speed Search Command 1 or 2 from the multi-function input.</li> <li>0: Triggered when a Run command is issued. (normal).</li> <li>1: Triggered when an external baseblock is released.</li> </ul>	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	162
b3-29 (077C)	Speed Search Induced Voltage Level	上 SpdSrch Ind VIvi 購買 電計	OLV/PM Performs Speed Search when the motor induced voltage exceeds the set level. There is normally no need to change this parameter from the default value, but if changes are necessary, try lowering this value in small increments. When set too low, the drive will not perform Speed Search 3 3	Default: 10% Min.: 0 Max.: 10	_
b3-33 (0B3F) <3>	Speed Search Selection when Run Command is Given during Uv	SpdSrch Start UV 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Line W	Activates and deactivates Speed Search at start in accordance with whether a Run command was issued during an undervoltage (Uv) condition. Function is active when a momentary power loss (L2-01 = 1 or 2), Speed Search at start (b3-01 = 1), and coasting to a stop (b1-03 = 1) are enabled. 0: Disabled A: Enabled airtw.com	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_

<1> Default setting is determined by parameter A1-02, Control Method Selection.

<2> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

<3> Available in drive software versions PRG: 1016 and later.

# • b4: Timer Function

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	Description	Values	Page
b4-01 (1A3)	Timer Function On-Delay Time	Sets the on-delay and off-delay times for a digital timer output $(H2-\Box\Box=12)$ . The output is triggered by a digital input programmed to	Default: 0.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 3000.0	-
b4-02 (1A4)	Timer Function Off-Delay Time	HI-⊔⊔=I8).	Default: 0.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 3000.0	_

# **b5:** PI Control

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
b5-01 (1A5)	PI Function Setting	PI Mode 0: Disabled 1: Enabled D=Fdbk 3: Fref+PI D=Fdbk	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (PI output becomes output frequency reference) 3: Enabled (PI output added to frequency reference)	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1, 3	162
b5-02 (1A6) <i>RUN</i>	Proportional Gain Setting (P)	PI Gain	Sets the proportional gain of the PI controller.	Default: 2.00 Min.: 0.00 Max.: 25.00	162
b5-03 (1A7) <i>RUN</i>	Integral Time Setting (I)	PI I Time	Sets the integral time for the PI controller.	Default: 0.5 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 360.0	162
b5-04 (1A8) <i>RUN</i>	Integral Limit Setting	PI I Limit	Sets the maximum output possible from the integrator as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	Default: 100.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 100.0	162
b5-06 (1AA) <i>RUN</i>	PI Output Limit	PI Limit	Sets the maximum output possible from the entire PI controller as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	Default: 100.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 100.0	163
b5-07 (1AB) <i>RUN</i>	PI Offset Adjustment	PI Offset	Applies an offset to the PI controller output. Set as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	Default: 0.0% Min.: -100.0 Max.: 100.0	163
b5-08 (1AC) <i>RUN</i>	PI Primary Delay Time Constant	PI Delay Time 購買	Sets a low pass filter time constant on the output of the PI controller. 维修 此手冊零組件	Default: 0.00 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 10.00	163
b5-09 (1AD)	PI Output Level Selection	Output Level Sel 0: Normal Character 1: Rev Character	0: Normal output (direct acting) 1: Reverse output (reverse acting)	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	163
b5-10 (1AE)	PI Output Gain Setting	Email: Output Gain Line io	Sets the gain applied to the Piroutput. Om	Default: 1.00 Min.: 0.00 Max.: 25.00	163
b5-11 (1AF)	PI Output Reverse Selection	Output Rev Sel 0: 0 limit 1: Reverse	0: Negative PI output triggers zero limit. 1: Rotation direction reverses with negative PI output. Note: When using setting 1, make sure reverse operation is permitted by b1-04.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	<i>163</i>
b5-12 (1B0)	PI Feedback Loss Detection Selection	Fb loss Det Sel 0: DO Only - Always 1: Alarm - Always 2: Fault - Always 3: DO Only@PI Enbl 4: Alarm @ PI Enbl 5: Fault @ PI Enbl	<ul> <li>0: Digital Output Only (Remains active when PI is disabled by digital input)</li> <li>1: Alarm output, drive continues operation (Remains active when PI is disabled by digital input)</li> <li>2: Fault output, drive output is shut off (Remains active when PI is disabled by digital input)</li> <li>3: Digital output only. No detection when PI is disabled by digital input.</li> <li>4: Alarm detection. No detection when PI is disabled by digital input.</li> <li>5: Fault detection. No detection when PI is disabled by digital input.</li> </ul>	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 5	164
b5-13 (1B1)	PI Feedback Loss Detection Level	Fb loss Det Lvl	Sets the PI feedback loss detection level as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	Default: 0% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	164
b5-14 (1B2)	PI Feedback Loss Detection Time	Fb loss Det Time	Sets a delay time for PI feedback loss.	Default: 1.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 25.5	165
b5-15 (1B3)	PI Sleep Function Start Level	PI Sleep Level	Sets the frequency level that triggers the sleep/snooze function.	Default: <1> Min.: 0.0 Hz Max.: 240.0 Hz	165
b5-16 (1B4)	PI Sleep Delay Time	PI Sleep Time	Sets a delay time before the sleep/snooze function is triggered.	Default: 0.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 25.5	165

Parameter List

В

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
b5-17 (1B5)	PI Accel/Decel Time	PI Acc/Dec Time	Sets the acceleration and deceleration time to PI setpoint.	Default: 0.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 6000.0	165
b5-18 (1DC)	PI Setpoint Selection	PI Setpoint Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	165
b5-19 (1DD) <i>RUN</i>	PI Setpoint Value	PI Setpoint	Sets the PI target value when $b5-18 = 1$ . Set as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	Default: 0.00% Min.: 0.00 Max.: 600.00 <2>	165
b5-20 (1E2)	PI Setpoint Scaling	PI Disp Scaling 0: 0.01Hz units 1: 0.01% units 2: r/min 3: User Units	0: 0.01 Hz units 1: 0.01% units (100% = max output frequency) 2: r/min (number of motor poles must entered) 3: User-set (set scaling to b5-38 and b5-39)	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 3	165
b5-21 (1E3)	PI Sleep Input Source	PI Sleep Ref 0: PI Setpoint 1: Frequency Ref 2: Snooze Func	Input source selection for Sleep Function mode. 0: PI Setpoint 1: SFS Input 2: Snooze	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 2	166
b5-22 (1E4)	PI Snooze Level	Snooze Level	Sets the PI Snooze Function start level as a percentage of the maximum frequency.	Default: 0% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	166
b5-23 (1E5)	PI Snooze Delay Time	Snooze DelayTime	Sets the PI Snooze Function delay time in seconds.	Default: 0s Min.: 0 Max.: 2600	166
b5-24 (1E6)	PI Snooze Deactivation Level	SnoozeRestartLvl	When the PI feedback level drops below this level, the drive returns to normal operation. Set as a percentage of the maximum frequency.	Default: 0% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	166
b5-25 (1E7)	PI Setpoint Boost Setting	SetpointBoostLv	Temporarily increases the PI setpoint to create an overshoot of the intended PI setpoint 3 3	Default: 0% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	166
b5-26 (1E8)	PI Maximum Boost Time	Ema SetpointBoostTim Line	Sets the maximum boost time when PI feedback does not reach boost level. The Snooze Function starts when the PI feedback exceeds the boost setting level or when the boost time expires.	Default: 0s Min.: 0 Max.: 2600	167
b5-27 (1E9)	PI Snooze Feedback Level	Snooze Reset Lvl W	Sets the PI feedback level above which Snooze mode is activated. Set as a percentage of the maximum frequency.	Default: 60% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	167
b5-28 (1EA)	PI Feedback Function Selection	PI Fdbk Sqrt Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled 1: Square root	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	167
b5-29 (1EB)	PI Square Root Gain	PI Fdbk SqrtGain	A multiplier applied to the square root of the feedback.	Default: 0.00 Min.: 0.00 Max.: 2.00	167
b5-30 (1EC)	PI Feedback Offset	PI Fdbk Offset	PI feedback offset set as a percentage of the maximum frequency.	Default: 0.00 Min.: 0.00 Max.: 100.00	167
b5-34 (19F) <i>RUN</i>	PI Output Lower Limit	PI Out Low Lim	Sets the minimum output possible from the PI controller as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	Default: 0.0% Min.: -100.0 Max.: 100.0	167
b5-35 (1A0) <i>RUN</i>	PI Input Limit	PI Input Limit	Limits the PI control input (deviation signal) as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Acts as a bipolar limit.	Default: 1000.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 1000.0	167
b5-36 (1A1)	PI Feedback High Detection Level	Fb High Det Lvl	Sets the PI feedback high detection level as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	Default: 100% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	168
b5-37 (1A2)	PI Feedback High Detection Time	Fb High Dly Time	Sets the PI feedback high level detection delay time.	Default: 1.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 25.5	168
b5-38 (1FE)	PI Setpoint User Display	PI UsrDspMaxVal	Sets the display value of U5-01 and U5-04 when the maximum frequency is output.	Default: <3> Min.: 1 Max.: 60000	168
#### **B.2 b: Application**

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
b5-39 (1FF)	PI Setpoint Display Digits	PI UsrDspDigits 0: No Dec (XXXXX) 1: 1 Dec (XXXXX) 2: 2 Dec (XXX.XX) 3: 3 Dec (XX.XXX)	0: No decimal places 1: One decimal place 2: Two decimal places 3: Three decimal places	Default: <3> Range: 0 to 3	168
b5-40 (17F)	Frequency Reference Monitor Content during PI	Fref Mon Sel@PI 0: Fref Mon w PI 1: Fref Mon w/o PI	0: Display the frequency reference (U1-01) after PI compensation has been added. 1: Display the frequency reference (U1-01) before PI compensation has been added.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	168
b5-41 (160)	PI Unit Selection	PI Mon Unit Sel 0: WC 1: PSI 2: GPM 3: °F 4: CFM 5: CMH 6: LPH 7: LPS 8: Bar 9: Pa 10: °C 11: Mtr 12: Ft 13: LPM 14: CMM	0: WC (Inch of water) 1: PSI (Pounds per square inch) 2: GPM (Gallons per minute) 3: F (Degrees Fahrenheit) 4: CFM (Cubic feet per minute) 5: CMH (Cubic meters per hour) 6: LPH (Liters per hour) 7: LPS (Liters per second) 8: Bar (Bar) 9: Pa (Pascal) 10: C (Degrees Celsius) 11: Mtr (Meters) 12: Ft (Feet) 13: LPM (Liters per minute) 14: CMM (Cubic meters per minute)	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 14	168
b5-42 (161) <i>RUN</i>	PI Output Monitor Calculation Method	PI Out Calc Mode 0: Linear 1: Square root 2: 1/f2 3: 1/f3	0: Linear - the monitor displays PI output 1: Square root - the monitor displays square root PI output 2: Quadratic - the monitor displays 1/(PI output) 3: Cubic - the monitor displays 1/(PI output)	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 3	169
b5-43 (162) <i>RUN</i>	PI Output 2 Monitor Max Upper 4 Digits	PI Out MonMax U4 Email	Sets the upper 4 digits of the maximum monitor value. Used with b5-44 to set maximum monitor value of U5-14 and U5-15 at maximum frequency. <b>Note:</b> V Used for U5-14 and U5-15 only.	Default: 0 Min.: 0 Max.: 9999	169
b5-44 (163) <i>RUN</i>	PI Output 2 Monitor Max Lower 4 Digits	PI Out MonMax L4	Sets the lower 4 digits of the maximum monitor value. Used with 55-43 to set maximum monitor value of U5-14 and U5-15 at maximum frequency. W.Note: all Used for U5-14 and U5-15 only.	Default: 0 Min.: 0 Max.: 99.99	169
b5-45 (164) RUN	PI Output 2 Monitor Minimum	PI Out MonMin	Sets the minimum display value at zero speed. This function is effective when b5-42 is set to 0 (Linear output mode). <b>Note:</b> Used for U5-14 and U5-15 only.	Default: 0 Min.: 0 Max.: 999.9	169
b5-46 (165)	PI Setpoint Monitor Unit Selection	PI Mon Unit Sel 0: WC 1: PSI 2: GPM 3: °F 4: CFM 5: CMH 6: LPH 7: LPS 8: Bar 9: Pa 10: °C 11: Mtr 12: Ft 13: LPM 14: CMM	0: WC (Inch of water) 1: PSI (Pounds per square inch) 2: GPM (Gallons per minute) 3: F (Degrees Fahrenheit) 4: CFM (Cubic feet per minute) 5: CMH (Cubic meters per hour) 6: LPH (Liters per hour) 7: LPS (Liters per second) 8: Bar (Bar) 9: Pa (Pascal) 10: C (Degrees Celsius) 11: Mtr (Meters) 12: Ft (Feet) 13: LPM (Liters per minute) 14: CMM (Cubic meters per minute)	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 14	169
b5-47 (17D)	Reverse Operation Selection 2 by PI Output	Output Rev Sel2 0: 0 limit 1: Reverse	Reverse operation selection when b5-01 = 3 0: Reverse Disabled 1: Reverse Enabled	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	170

<1> Default setting is determined by parameter A1-02, Control Method Selection.

<2> Internally limited to the value of b5-38 in drive software versions PRG: 1014 and later. Changing b5-20, b5-38, and b5-39 will not automatically update the value of this parameter.

<3> Default setting is dependent on parameter b5-20, PI Setpoint Scaling.

### b8: Energy Saving

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
b8-01 (1CC)	Energy Saving Control Selection	Energy Save Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: <1> Range: 0, 1	-
b8-04 (1CF)	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	Energy Save COEF	Determines the level of maximum motor efficiency. Setting range is 0.0 to 2000.0 for drives 3.7 kW and smaller.	Default: <2> <3> Min.: 0.00 Max.: 655.00	_
b8-05 (1D0)	Power Detection Filter Time	kW Filter Time	Sets a time constant filter for output power detection.	Default: 20 ms Min.: 0 Max.: 2000	_
b8-06 (1D1)	Search Operation Voltage Limit	Search V Limit	Sets the limit for the voltage search operation as a percentage of the motor rated voltage.	Default: 0% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	_

<1> Default setting is determined by parameter A1-02, Control Method Selection.

<2> Default setting is determined by parameters A1-02, Control Method Selection, and o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

<3> Parameter value changes automatically if E2-11 is manually changed or changed by Auto-Tuning.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# B.3 C: Tuning

C parameters are used to adjust the acceleration and deceleration times, S-curves, torque compensation, and carrier frequency selections.

#### C1: Acceleration and Deceleration Times

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
C1-01 (200) <i>RUN</i>	Acceleration Time 1	Accel Time 1	Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum frequency.	Default: 30.0 s	132
C1-02 (201) <i>RUN</i>	Deceleration Time 1	Decel Time 1	Sets the time to decelerate from maximum frequency to 0.	Min.: 0.1 Max.: 6000.0	132
C1-03 (202) <i>RUN</i>	Acceleration Time 2	Accel Time 2	Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum frequency.	Default: 30.0 s	132
C1-04 (203) <i>RUN</i>	Deceleration Time 2	Decel Time 2	Sets the time to decelerate from maximum frequency to 0.	- Min.: 0.1 Max.: 6000.0	132
C1-09 (208)	Fast Stop Time	Fast Stop Time	Sets the time for the Fast Stop function. 下科技有限公司	Default: 10.0 s Min.: 0.1 Max.: 6000.0	_
C1-11 (20A)	Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency	Acc/Dec SW Freq	Sets the frequency to switch between accel/decel time settings. Setting units are determined by parameter A1-02, Control Method Selection.	Default: 0.0 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 240.0	_

#### C2: S-Curve Characteristics

		Email	: service@repairtw.com	
No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Displaye i	: @zzzz Description Values	Page
C2-01 (20B)	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel Start	SCrv Acc @ Start	The S-curve can be controlled at the four points shown below.       Default:          Run Command       ON       OFF       Min.: 0.00 s         Output Frequency       C2 02       C2 02 c       Max.: 10.00 s	170
C2-02 (20C)	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel End	SCrv Acc @ End	C2-01 0.20 s <1> 0.20 s <1>	170

<1> S-curve characteristics at decel start/end are fixed to 0.20 s.

<2> Default setting is determined by parameter A1-02, Control Method Selection.

### C4: Torque Compensation

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
C4-01 (215) <i>RUN</i>	Torque Compensation Gain	Torq Comp Gain	Sets the gain for the automatic torque (voltage) boost function and helps to produce better starting torque. Used for motor 1.	Default: <1> Min.: 0.00 Max.: 2.50	_
C4-02 (216) <i>RUN</i>	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time 1	Torq Comp Time	Sets the torque compensation filter time.	Default: <2> Min.: 0 ms Max.: 60000 ms	_

<1> Default setting is determined by parameter A1-02, Control Method Selection.

<2> Default setting is determined by parameters A1-02, Control Method Selection, and o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

Β

# C6: Carrier Frequency

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
C6-02 (224)	Carrier Frequency Selection	CarrierFreq Sel 1: 2.0 kHz 2: 5.0 kHz 3: 8.0 kHz 4: 10.0 kHz 5: 12.5 kHz 7: Swing PWM1 8: Swing PWM2 9: Swing PWM3 A: Swing PWM4 F: Program	1: 2.0 kHz 2: 5.0 kHz 3: 8.0 kHz 4: 10.0 kHz 5: 12.5 kHz 7: Swing PWM1 (Audible sound 1) 8: Swing PWM2 (Audible sound 2) 9: Swing PWM3 (Audible sound 3) A: Swing PWM4 (Audible sound 4) B to E: No setting possible F: User-defined (determined by C6-03 through C6-05)	Default: <1> Range: 1 to 5; 7 to 9; A, F	133
C6-03 (225)	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit	CarrierFreq Max	Determines the upper and lower limits for the carrier frequency. Carrier Frequency	Default: <2> Min.: 1.0 kHz Max.: 12.5 kHz	171
C6-04 (226)	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit	CarrierFreq Min	C6-03 C6-04 Output Frequency	Default: <2> Min.: 1.0 kHz Max.: 12.5 kHz	171
C6-05 (227)	Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain	CarrierFreq Gain	× (C6-05) × K E1-04 Max Output Frequency	Default: <2> Min.: 0 Max.: 99	171

<1> Default setting value is dependent on parameters A1-02, Control Method Selection and o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

<2> Default setting value is dependent on parameter C6-02, Carrier Frequency Selection.

購買、維	修 此手冊零組件					
電話:	037-466333					
Email:	service@repairtw.com					
Line id:	@zzzz					
www.repairtw.com						

# B.4 d: References

Reference parameters set the various frequency reference values during operation.

#### • d1: Frequency Reference

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
d1-01 (280) <i>RUN</i>	Frequency Reference 1	Reference 1	Sets the frequency reference for the drive. Setting units are determined by parameter o1-03.	Default: 0.00 Hz Min.: 0.00 Max.: 240.00 <1>	171
d1-02 (281) RUN	Frequency Reference 2	Reference 2	Sets the frequency reference for the drive. Setting units are determined by parameter o1-03.	Default: 0.00 Hz Min.: 0.00 Max.: 240.00 <1>	171
d1-03 (282) <i>RUN</i>	Frequency Reference 3	Reference 3	Sets the frequency reference for the drive. Setting units are determined by parameter o1-03.	Default: 0.00 Hz Min.: 0.00 Max.: 240.00 <1>	171
d1-04 (283) <i>RUN</i>	Frequency Reference 4	Reference 4	Sets the frequency reference for the drive. Setting units are determined by parameter o1-03.	Default: 0.00 Hz Min.: 0.00 Max.: 240.00 <1>	171
d1-16 (291) <i>RUN</i>	HAND Frequency Reference 1	HAND Freq Ref 1上〕 I購買	Sets the frequency reference for the drive. Setting units are determined by parameter o1-03.	Default: 0.00 Hz Min.: 0.00 Max.: 240.00 <1>	171
d1-17 (292) <i>RUN</i>	Jog Frequency Reference	Jog Reference	Sets the Jog frequency reference. Setting units are determined by parameter 01-03.333	Default: 6.00 Hz Min.: 0.00 Max.: 240.0 <1>	171

<1> Range upper limit is determined by parameters d2-01, Frequency Reference Upper Limit, and E1-04, Maximum Output Frequency.

ine id:

#### • d2: Frequency Upper/Lower Limits

No. (Addr. Hex.)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Setting	Page
d2-01 (289)	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	Ref Upper Limit	Sets the frequency reference upper limit as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	Default: 100.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 110.0	133
d2-02 (28A)	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	Ref Lower Limit	Sets the frequency reference lower limit as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	Default: 0.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 110.0	133
d2-03 (293)	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit	Refl Lower Limit	Sets the lower limit for frequency references from analog inputs as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	Default: 0.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 110.0	172

# • d3: Jump Frequency

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
d3-01 (294)	Jump Frequency 1	Jump Freq 1	Eliminates problems with resonant vibration of the motor/ machine by avoiding continuous operation in predefined frequency ranges. The drive accelerates and decelerates the motor through the prohibited frequency ranges. Setting 0.0 disables this function. Parameters must be set so that $d3-01 \ge d3-02 \ge d3-03$ .	Default: 0.0 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 240.0	172
d3-02 (295)	Jump Frequency 2	Jump Freq 2	Eliminates problems with resonant vibration of the motor/ machine by avoiding continuous operation in predefined frequency ranges. The drive accelerates and decelerates the motor through the prohibited frequency ranges. Setting 0.0 disables this function. Parameters must be set so that $d3-01 \ge d3-02 \ge d3-03$ .	Default: 0.0 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 240.0	172
d3-03 (296)	Jump Frequency 3	Jump Freq 3	Eliminates problems with resonant vibration of the motor/ machine by avoiding continuous operation in predefined frequency ranges. The drive accelerates and decelerates the motor through the prohibited frequency ranges. Setting 0.0 disables this function. Parameters must be set so that $d3-01 \ge d3-02 \ge d3-03$ .	Default: 0.0 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 240.0	172
d3-04 (297)	Jump Frequency Width	Jump Bandwidth	Sets the dead-band width around each selected prohibited frequency reference point.	Default: 1.0 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 20.0	172

# d4: Frequency Reference Hold Function

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	、維修此手 Description	Values	Page
d4-01 (298)	Frequency Reference Hold Function Selection	Fref Hold Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Ema	0: Disable <b>7-466333</b> Drive starts from zero when the power is switched on. 1: Enabled At power up, the drive starts the motor at the Hold frequency that was saved.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_
d4-10 (2B6)	Up/Down Frequency Reference Limit Selection	Up/Dn LowLim Sel 0: D2-02 or Analog 1: D2-02 Only	0: The lower limit is determined by d2-02 or an analog input. 1: The lower limit is determined by d2-02.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	

# d6: Field Weakening

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
d6-01 (2A0)	Field Weakening Level	Field-Weak Lvl	Sets the drive output voltage for the Field Weakening function as a percentage of the maximum output voltage. Enabled when a multi-function input is set for Field Weakening $(H1-\Box\Box = 63)$ .	Default: 80% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	-
d6-02 (2A1)	Field Weakening Frequency Limit	Field-Weak Freq	Sets the lower limit of the frequency range where Field Weakening control is valid. The Field Weakening command is valid only at frequencies above this setting and only when the output frequency matches the frequency reference (speed agree).	Default: 0.0 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 240.0	_

# • d7: Offset Frequency

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Setting	Page
d7-01 (2B2) <i>RUN</i>	Offset Frequency 1	Offset Freq 1	Added to the frequency reference when the digital input "Frequency offset 1" (H1- $\Box\Box$ = 44) is switched on.	Default: 0.0% Min.: -100.0 Max.: 100.0	_
d7-02 (2B3) <i>RUN</i>	Offset Frequency 2	Offset Freq 2	Added to the frequency reference when the digital input "Frequency offset 2" (H1- $\Box\Box$ = 45) is switched on.	Default: 0.0% Min.: -100.0 Max.: 100.0	_
d7-03 (2B4) <i>RUN</i>	Offset Frequency 3	Offset Freq 3	Added to the frequency reference when the digital input "Frequency offset 3" (H1- $\Box\Box$ = 46) is switched on.	Default: 0.0% Min.: -100.0 Max.: 100.0	_

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# **B.5 E: Motor Parameters**

### • E1: V/f Pattern for Motor 1

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
E1-01 (300)	Input Voltage Setting	Input Voltage	This parameter must be set to the power supply voltage. <b>WARNING!</b> Electrical Shock Hazard. Drive input voltage (not motor voltage) must be set in E1-01 for the protective features of the drive to function properly. Failure to do so may result in equipment damage and/or death or personal injury.	Default: 230 V <1> Min.: 190 Max.: 240 <1>	134
E1-03 (302)	V/f Pattern Selection	V/F Selection 0: 50 Hz 1: 60 Hz Saturation 2: 60 Hz Saturation 3: 72 Hz 4: 50 Hz VT1 5: 50 Hz VT2 6: 60 Hz VT1 7: 60 Hz VT2 8: 50 Hz HST1 9: 50 Hz HST2 A: 60 Hz HST1 B: 60 Hz HST2 C: 90 Hz D: 120 Hz E: 180 Hz F: Custom V/F	0: 50 Hz, Constant torque 1 1: 60 Hz, Constant torque 2 2: 60 Hz, Constant torque 3 (50 Hz base) 3: 72 Hz, Constant torque 4 (60 Hz base) 4: 50 Hz, Variable torque 1 5: 50 Hz, Variable torque 2 6: 60 Hz, Variable torque 3 7: 60 Hz, Variable torque 4 8: 50 Hz, High starting torque 1 9: 50 Hz, High starting torque 2 A: 60 Hz, High starting torque 3 B: 60 Hz, High starting torque 4 C: 90 Hz (60 Hz base) D: 120 Hz (60 Hz base) H: 180 Hz (60 Hz base) F: Custom V/f E1-04 through E1-13 settings define the V/f pattern	Default: F <2> Range: 0 to 9; A to F	173
E1-04 (303)	Maximum Output Frequency	Max Frequency	These parameters are only applicable when E1-03 is set to F. To set linear $V/f$ characteristics, set the same values for E1-07 and E1-09.	Default: <3> <4> Min.: 40.0 Hz Max.: 240.0 Hz	134
E1-05 (304)	Maximum Voltage	Ema Max Voltage Line	In this case, the setting for E1-08 will be disregarded. Ensure that the four frequencies are set according to these rules: $E1-09 \le E1-07 < E1-06 \le E1-11 \le E1-04$ Output Voltage (V) E1-05	Default: <3> <4> Min.: 0.0 V Max.: 255.0 V <1>	134
E1-06 (305)	Base Frequency	W Base Frequency	WW.rejБ&112t ₩.com E1-13	Default: <3> <4> Min.: 0.0 Hz Max.: 240.0 Hz	134
E1-07 (306)	Middle Output Frequency	Mid Frequency A	E1-08	Default: <3> Min.: 0.0 Hz Max.: 240.0 Hz	134
E1-08 (307)	Middle Output Frequency Voltage	Mid Voltage A	E1-10 E1-07 E1-06 E1-11 E1-04	Default: <3> Min.: 0.0 V Max.: 255.0 V <1>	134
E1-09 (308)	Minimum Output Frequency	Min Frequency	Frequency (Hz) Note: E1-07, E1-08, and E1-10 to E1-13 are not	Default: <3> <4> Min.: 0.0 Hz Max.: 240.0 Hz	134
E1-10 (309)	Minimum Output Frequency Voltage	Min Voltage	available in OLV/PM control mode.	Default: <3> Min.: 0.0 V Max.: 255.0 V <1>	134
E1-11 (30A) <6>	Middle Output Frequency 2	Mid Frequency B		Default: 0.0 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 240.0	134
E1-12 (30B) <6>	Middle Output Frequency Voltage 2	Mid Voltage B		Default: 0.0 V Min.: 0.0 Max.: 255.0 <1>	134
E1-13 (30C)	Base Voltage	Base Voltage		Default: 0.0 V <5> Min.: 0.0 Max.: 255.0 <1>	134

- <1> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.
- <2> Parameter setting value is not reset to the default value when the drive is initialized.
- <3> Default setting is dependent on parameters A1-02, Control Model Selection and o2-04, Drive Model Selection.
- <4> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.
- <5> When Auto-Tuning is performed, E1-13 and E1-05 will be set to the same value.
- <6> Parameter ignored when E1-11 (Motor 1 Mid Output Frequency 2) and E1-12 (Motor 1 Mid Output Frequency Voltage 2) are set to 0.0.

#### • E2: Motor Parameters

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
E2-01 (30E)	Motor Rated Current	Motor Rated FLA	Sets the motor nameplate full load current in amps. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	Default: <1> Min.: 10% of drive rated current Max.: 200% of drive rated current <2>	135
E2-02 (30F)	Motor Rated Slip	Motor Rated Slip	Sets the motor rated slip. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	Default: <1> Min.: 0.00 Hz Max.: 20.00 Hz	_
E2-03 (310)	Motor No-Load Current	No-Load Current	Sets the no-load current for the motor. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning.	Default: <1> Min.: 0 A Max.: E2-01 <2>	_
E2-04 (311)	Number of Motor Poles	Number of Poles	Sets the number of motor poles. Automatically set during	Default: 4 Min.: 2 Max.: 48	_
E2-05 (312)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	期具 Term Resistance 道話	Sets the phase-to-phase motor resistance. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning. 037-466333	Default: <1> Min.: 0.000 Ω Max.: 65.000 Ω	_
E2-10 (317)	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	Motor Iron Lossnail	Sets the motor iron loss. service@repairtw.com	Default: <1> Min.: 0 W Max.: 65535 W	_
E2-11 (318)	Motor Rated Power	Line Id Mtr Rated Power WW	Sets the motor-rated power in kilowatts (1 HP = 0.746 kW). Automatically set during Auto-Tuning. W.repairtw.com	Default: <1> Min.: 0.00 kW Max.: 370.00 kW	135

<1> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

<2> The number of decimal places in the parameter value depends on the drive model. This value has two decimal places (0.01 A) if the drive is set for a maximum applicable motor capacity up to and including 11 kW, 2A0031, 4A0021 (input voltage 460 V or higher) or 4A0027 (input voltage lower than 460 V) and one decimal place (0.1 A) if the maximum applicable motor capacity is higher than 11 kW, 2A0046, 4A0027 (input voltage 460 V or higher) or 4A0034 (input voltage lower than 460 V).

#### E5: PM Motor Settings

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
E5-02 (32A) <1>	Motor Rated Power	PM Mtr Capacity	OLV/PM Sets the rated capacity of the motor.	Default: <2> Min.: 0.10 kW Max.: 370.00 kW	135
E5-03 (32B) <1>	Motor Rated Current	PM Mtr Rated FLA	OLV/PM Sets the motor rated current.	Default: <2> Min: 10% of drive rated current Max: 200% of drive rated current <3>	136
E5-04 (32C) <1>	Number of Motor Poles	PM Motor Poles	OLV/PM Sets the number of motor poles.	Default: <2> Min.: 2 Max.: 48	136

B

#### **B.5 E: Motor Parameters**

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
E5-05 (32D) <1>	Motor Stator Resistance	PM Mtr Arm Ohms	OLV/PM Set the resistance for each motor phase.	Default: <sup>&lt;2&gt;</sup> Min.: 0.000 Ω Max.: 65.000 Ω	136
E5-06 (32E) <1>	Motor d-Axis Inductance	PM Mtr d Induct	OLV/PM Sets the d-Axis inductance for the PM motor.	Default: <2> Min.: 0.00 mH Max.: 300.00 mH	136
E5-07 (32F) <1>	Motor q-Axis Inductance	PM Mtr q Induct	OLV/PM Sets the q-Axis inductance for the PM motor.	Default: <2> Min.: 0.00 mH Max.: 600.00 mH	136
E5-09 (331) <1>	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	PM Mtr Ind V 1	OLV/PM Sets the induced peak voltage per phase in units of 0.1 mV/(rad/s) [electrical angle]. Set this parameter when using an IPM motor with variable torque. Set E5-24 to 0 when setting this parameter.	Default: <2> Min.: 0.0 mV/ (rad/s) Max.: 2000.0 mV/ (rad/s)	136
E5-24 (353) <1>	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	PM Mtr Ind V 2	OLV/PM Sets the induced phase-to-phase rms voltage in units of 0.1 mV/(r/min) [mechanical angle].	Default: <2> Min.: 0.0 mV/ (r/min) Max.: 6500.0 mV/ (r/min)	136

<1> Selections may vary depending on the setting entered to o2-04.

<2> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

<3> The number of decimal places in the parameter value depends on the drive model. This value has two decimal places (0.01 A) if the drive is set for a maximum applicable motor capacity up to and including 11 kW, and one decimal place (0.1 A) if the maximum applicable motor capacity is higher than 11 kW.

購買、維	修 此手冊零組件
電話:	037-466333
Email:	service@repairtw.com
Line id:	@zzzz
www.r	epairtw.com

# **B.6 F: Communication Option Parameters**

### F6, F7: Communication Option Card

Parameters F6-01 through F6-03 and F6-06 through F6-08 are used for EtherNet/IP, Modbus TCP/IP, and LONWORKS options. F7 parameters are used for the EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP/IP options.

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
F6-01 (3A2)	Communications Error Operation Selection	Comm Bus Flt Sel 0: Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Fast-Stop 3: Alarm Only 4: Alarm (d1-04) 5: Alarm (C1-02)	<ul> <li>0: Ramp to stop. Decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-02.</li> <li>1: Coast to stop.</li> <li>2: Fast Stop. Decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-09.</li> <li>3: Alarm only. &lt;1&gt;</li> <li>4: Alarm only. Continue operation using the frequency reference set in d1-04. &lt;1&gt; &lt;2&gt;</li> <li>5: Alarm only. Decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-02. &lt;3&gt; &lt;4&gt;</li> </ul>	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 5	_
F6-02 (3A3)	External Fault from Comm. Option Detection Selection	EF0 Detection 0: Always Detected 1: Only During Run	0: Always detected. 1: Detection during run only.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	
F6-03 (3A4)	External Fault from Comm. Option Operation Selection	EF0 Fault Action 0: Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Fast-Stop 3: Alarm Only	<ul> <li>0: Ramp to stop. Decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-02.</li> <li>1: Coast to stop.</li> <li>2: Fast Stop. Decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-09.</li> <li>3: Alarm only.</li> </ul>	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 3	_
F6-06 (3A7)	Torque Reference/ Torque Limit Selection from Comm. Option	Torq Ref/Lmt Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	OLVPN 此手冊零組件 0: Disabled. Torque reference/limit from option board disabled. 1: Enabled/Torque reference/limit from option board enabled.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_
F6-07 (3A8)	Multi-Step Speed Enable/Disable Selection when NefRef/ ComRef is Selected	Fref PrioritySel 0: Net/Com REFICIAL 1: MultiStep Speed	0: Multi-step reference disabled (same as F7) 1: Multi-step reference enabled (same as V7)	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_
F6-08 (36A) <5>	Reset Communication Parameters	Com Prm Init Sel 0: Init Com Prms WW 1: No Init Com Prms	0: Communication-related parameters (F6-□□) are not reset when the drive is initialized using A1-03. 1. Reset all communication-related parameters (F6-□□) when the drive is initialized using A1-03.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_
F6-14 (03BB)	CC-Link bUS Error Auto Reset	Bus Err Auto Rst 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_
F6-46 (02FC)	BACnet Baud Rate	BAC Baud Rate 0: 1200 bps 1: 2400 bps 2: 4800 bps 3: 9600 bps 4: 19.2 kbps 5: 38.4 kbps 6: 57.6 kbps 7: 76.8 kbps 8: 115.2 kbps	0: 1200 1: 2400 2: 4800 3: 9600 4: 19200 5: 38400 6: 57600 7: 76800 8: 115200 4: 15200 5: 38400 5: 38	Default: 3 Range: 0 to 8	_
F7-01 (3E5) <6> <7> <8>	IP Address 1	IP Address 1	Sets the most significant octet of network static IP address.	Default: 192 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	_
F7-02 (3E6) <6> <7> <8>	IP Address 2	IP Address 2	Sets the second most significant octet of network static IP address.	Default: 168 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	_
F7-03 (3E7) <6> <7> <8>	IP Address 3	IP Address 3	Sets the third most significant octet of network static IP address.	Default: 1 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	_

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
F7-04 (3E8) <6> <7> <8>	IP Address 4	IP Address 4	Sets the fourth most significant octet of network static IP address.	Default: 20 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	_
F7-05 (3E9) <8>	Subnet Mask 1	Subnet Mask 1	Sets the most significant octet of network static Subnet Mask.	Default: 255 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	_
F7-06 (3EA) <8>	Subnet Mask 2	Subnet Mask 2	Sets the second most significant octet of network static Subnet Mask.	Default: 255 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	_
F7-07 (3EB) <8>	Subnet Mask 3	Subnet Mask 3	Sets the third most significant octet of network static Subnet Mask.	Default: 255 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	_
F7-08 (3EC) <8>	Subnet Mask 4	Subnet Mask 4	Sets the fourth most significant octet of network static Subnet Mask.	Default: 0 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	-
F7-09 (3ED) <8>	Gateway Address 1	Gateway IP Add 1	Sets the most significant octet of network Gateway address.	Default: 192 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	_
F7-10 (3EE) <8>	Gateway Address 2	Gateway IP Add 2	Sets the second most significant octet of network Gateway address.	Default: 168 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	Ι
F7-11 (3EF) <8>	Gateway Address 3	Gateway IP Add 3	Sets the third most significant octet of network Gateway address.	Default: 1 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	_
F7-12 (3E0) <8>	Gateway Address 4	Gateway IP Add 4	Sets the fourth most significant octet of network Gateway address.	Default: 1 Min.: 0 Max.: 255	_
F7-13 (3F1)	Address Mode at Startup	IP Add Mode Sel 0: User Defined 1: BOOTP 2: DHCP	Select the option address setting method 0: Static 1: BOOTP rvice @repairtw.com 2: DHCP	Default: 2 Range: 0 to 2	_
F7-14 (3F2)	Duplex Mode Selection	Line Duplex Select 0: Half/Half 1: Auto/Auto 2: Full/Full 3: Half/Auto 4: Half/Full 5: Auto/Half 6: Auto/Full 7: Full/Half 8: Full/Auto	Selects duplex mode setting. 0: Half Duplex forced (Both ports) <sup>49</sup> W. Auto Negotiate (Both ports) 2: Full Duplex forced (Both ports) <sup>49</sup> 3: Half (Port 1) / Auto (Port 2) <sup>45</sup> 4: Half (Port 1) / Full (Port 2) <sup>45</sup> 5: Auto (Port 1) / Half (Port 2) <sup>45</sup> 6: Auto (Port 1) / Full (Port 2) <sup>45</sup> 7: Full (Port 1) / Half (Port 2) <sup>45</sup> 8: Full (Port 1) / Auto (Port 2) <sup>45</sup>	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 8	_
F7-15 (3F3) <9>	Communication Speed Selection	Baud Rate 10: 10/10 Mbps 100: 100/100 Mbps 101: 10/100 Mbps 102: 100/10 Mbps	Sets the communication speed 10: 10 Mbps 100: 100 Mbps 101: 10 (Port 1) / 100 Mbps (Port 2) 102: 100 (Port 1) / 10 Mbps (Port 2) 3>	Default: 10 Range: 10, 100, 101, 102	_
F7-16 (3F4)	Communication Loss Timeout	CommLoss Tout	Sets the timeout value for communication loss detection. Setting this parameter to 0.0 disables the connection timeout.	Default: 0.0 s <10> Min.: 0.0 Max.: 30.0	_
F7-17 (3F5)	EtherNet/IP Speed Scaling Factor	EN Speed Scale	Sets the scaling factor for the speed monitor in EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	Default: 0 Min.: -15 Max.: 15	-
F7-18 (3F6)	EtherNet/IP Current Scaling Factor	EN Current Scale	Sets the scaling factor for the output current monitor in EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	Default: 0 Min.: -15 Max.: 15	_
F7-19 (3F7)	EtherNet/IP Torque Scaling Factor	EN Torque Scale	Sets the scaling factor for the torque monitor in EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	Default: 0 Min.: -15 Max.: 15	_

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
F7-20 (3F8)	EtherNet/IP Power Scaling Factor	EN Power Scale	Sets the scaling factor for the power monitor in EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	Default: 0 Min.: -15 Max.: 15	_
F7-21 (3F9)	EtherNet/IP Voltage Scaling Factor	EN Voltage Scale	Sets the scaling factor for the voltage monitor in EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	Default: 0 Min.: -15 Max.: 15	-
F7-22 (3FA)	EtherNet/IP Time Scaling	EN Time Scale	Sets the scaling factor for the time monitor in EtherNet/IP Class ID 2AH Object.	Default: 0 Min.: -15 Max.: 15	_
F7-23 to F7-32 (3FB to 374)	Dynamic Output Assembly Parameters	_	Parameters used in Output Assembly 116. Each parameter contains a MEMOBUS/Modbus address. The value received for Output Assembly 116 will be written to this corresponding MEMOBUS/Modbus address. A MEMOBUS/Modbus address value of 0 means that the value received for Output Assembly 116 will not be written to any MEMOBUS/Modbus register.	Default: 0	_
F7-33 to F7-42 (375 to 37E)	Dynamic Input Assembly Parameters	_	Parameters used in Input Assembly 166. Each parameter contains a MEMOBUS/Modbus address. The value sent for Input Assembly 166 will be read from this corresponding MEMOBUS/Modbus address. A MEMOBUS/Modbus address value of 0 means that the value sent for Input Assembly 166 is not defined by the user, therefore the option default register value will be returned.	Default: 0	_

<1> When using this setting, be sure to take safety measures, such as installing an emergency stop switch. The drive will continue to operate when a fault is detected.

fault is detected. <2> Available in drive software versions PRG: 1017 and later. PPG: 1018 and later. 技有限公司

<3> Available in drive software versions PRG: 1018 and later.

- <1> If the RUN command is maintained during the alarm condition, the drive will accelerate back to the frequency reference when the Communications Encountries in the second Error condition is resolved.
- <5> Parameter setting value is not reset to the default value when the drive is initialized.
- <6> Cycle power for setting changes to take effect.
- <7> When setting F7-13 to 0, all IP addresses (F7=01 to F7-04) must be inique repairtw.com
- <8> When setting F7-13 to 0, also set parameters F7-01 to F7-12.
- @zzzz <9> When F7-14 is set to 0 or 2, be sure to also set F7-15.

<10> Default is 0 and range is 0 to 300 in drive software versions PRG: 1017 and earlier.

B

# **B.7 H Parameters: Multi-Function Terminals**

H parameters assign functions to the multi-function input and output terminals.

#### • H1: Multi-Function Digital Inputs

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
H1-01 (438)	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S1 Function Selection	Term S1 Func Sel	<ul><li>Assigns a function to the multi-function digital inputs.</li><li>Refer to pages 302 to 305 for descriptions of setting values.</li><li>Note: Set unused terminals to F.</li></ul>	Default: 40 (F) <1> Min.: 1 Max.: B2	_
H1-02 (439)	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S2 Function Selection	Term S2 Func Sel	Assigns a function to the multi-function digital inputs. Refer to pages 302 to 305 for descriptions of setting values. <b>Note:</b> Set unused terminals to F.	Default: 41 (F) <1> Min.: 1 Max.: B2	_
H1-03 (400)	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S3 Function Selection	Term S3 Func Sel	Assigns a function to the multi-function digital inputs.Refer to pages 302 to 305 for descriptions of setting values.Note:Set unused terminals to F.	Default: 24 Min.: 0 Max.: B2	_
H1-04 (401)	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S4 Function Selection	Term S4 Func Sel	Assigns a function to the multi-function digital inputs. Refer to pages 302 to 305 for descriptions of setting values. <b>Note:</b> Set unused terminals to F.	Default: 14 Min.: 0 Max.: B2	_
H1-05 (402)	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S5 Function Selection	Term S5 Func Sel	Assigns a function to the multi-function digital inputs. Refer to pages 302 to 305 for descriptions of setting values.	Default: 3 (0) < <i>l</i> > Min.: 0 Max.: B2	_
H1-06 (403)	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S6 Function Selection	Term S6 Func Set	Assigns a function to the multi-function digital inputs. Refer to pages 302 to 305 for descriptions of setting values. Note:Set unused terminals to F.	Default: 4 (3) < <i>l&gt;</i> Min.: 0 Max.: B2	_
H1-07 (404)	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S7 Function Selection	Term S7 Func Sel	Assigns a function to the multi-function digital inputs. Refer to pages 302 to 305 for descriptions of setting values. <b>Note:</b> Set unused terminals to F.	Default: 6 (4) < <i>l</i> > Min.: 0 Max.: B2	_

<1> Value in parenthesis is the default setting when a 3-Wire initialization is performed (A1-03 = 3330).

H1 Multi-Function Digital Input Selections						
H1-□□ Setting	Function	LCD Display	Description	Page		
0	3-Wire sequence	3-Wire Control	Closed: Reverse rotation (only if the drive is set up for 3-Wire sequence) Terminals S1 and S2 are automatically set up for the Run command and Stop command.	_		
3	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1	Multi-Step Ref 1	When input terminals are set to Multi-Step Speed References 1 through 3, switching combinations of those terminals will create a multi-step speed sequence using the frequency references set in d1-01 through d1-04, and d1-16.	Ι		
4	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2	Multi-Step Ref 2	When input terminals are set to Multi-Step Speed References 1 through 3, switching combinations of those terminals will create a multi-step speed sequence using the frequency references set in d1-01 through d1-04, and d1-16.	Ι		
6	Jog reference selection	jog Freq Ref	Closed: Jog frequency reference (d1-17) selected. Jog has priority over all other reference sources.			
7	Accel/decel time selection 1	Multi-Acc/Dec 1	Used to switch between accel/decel time 1 (set in C1-01, C1-02) and accel/decel time 2 (set in C1-03, C1-04).			
8	Baseblock command (N.O.)	Ext BaseBlk N.O.	Closed: No drive output			
9	Baseblock command (N.C.)	Ext BaseBlk N.C.	Open: No drive output			
А	Accel/decel ramp hold	Acc/Dec RampHold	Open: Accel/decel is not held Closed: The drive pauses during acceleration or deceleration and maintains the output frequency.	Ι		
В	Drive overheat alarm (oH2)	OH2 Alarm Signal	Closed: An external device has triggered an oH2 alarm.	_		
С	Analog terminal input selection	Term AI Enable	Open: Function assigned by H3-14 is disabled. Closed: Function assigned by H3-14 is enabled.	_		

H1 Multi-Function Digital Input Selections						
H1-DD Setting	Function	LCD Display	Description	Page		
F	Through mode	Term Not Used	Select this setting when using the terminal in a pass-through mode. The terminal does not trigger a drive function, but it can be used as digital input for the controller to which the drive is connected.	_		
10	Up command	Up Command 1	The drive accelerates when the Up command terminal closes, and decelerates when the Down command closes. When both terminals are closed or both are open, the drive holds the frequency reference. The Up and Down commands must always be used in conjunction with one another.	_		
11	Down command	Down Command 1	The drive accelerates when the Up command terminal closes, and decelerates when the Down command closes. When both terminals are closed or both are open, the drive holds the frequency reference. The Up and Down commands must always be used in conjunction with one another.	_		
12	Forward Jog	Forward Jog	Closed: Runs forward at the Jog frequency d1-17. Note: This setting overrides sequence timer run sources S2-05/S2-10/ S2-15/S2-20 in drive software versions PRG: 1018 and later.	_		
13	Reverse Jog	Reverse Jog	Closed: Runs reverse at the Jog frequency d1-17. <b>Note:</b> This setting overrides sequence timer run sources S2-05/S2-10/ S2-15/S2-20 in drive software versions PRG: 1018 and later.	-		
14	Fault reset	Fault Reset	Closed: Resets faults if the cause is cleared and the Run command is removed.	_		
15	Fast Stop (N.O.)	Fast-Stop N.O.	Closed: Decelerates at the Fast Stop time set to C1-09.	_		
17	Fast Stop (N.C.)	Fast-Stop N.C.	Open: Decelerates to stop at the Fast Stop time set to C1-09.	_		
18	Timer function input	Timer function	Triggers the timer set up by parameters b4-01 and b4-02. Must be set in conjunction with the timer function output (H2- $\Box\Box$ = 12).	_		
19	PI disable	PI Disable	Open: PI control enabled Closed: PI control disabled	_		
1B	Program lockout	Program Lockout 雷兰壬	Open: Parameters cannot be edited (except for U1-01 if the reference source is assigned to the HOA keypad). Closed: Parameters can be edited and saved.	-		
1E	Reference sample hold	Ref Sample Hold	Closed: Samples the analog frequency reference and operates the drive at that speed.	-		
20 to 2F	External fault	External fault 20: NO/Always Det, Ramp to Stop 21: NC/Always Det, Ramp to Stop 22: NO/During RUN, Ramp to Stop 23: N.C., During run, ramp to Stop 24: NO/Always Det, Coast to Stop 25: NC/Always Det, Coast to Stop 26: NO/During RUN, Coast to Stop 27: NC/During RUN, Coast to Stop 27: NC/Always Det, Fast-Stop 28: NO/Always Det, Fast-Stop 29: NC/Always Det, Fast-Stop 20: NO/Always Det, Fast-Stop 20: NO/Always Det, Fast-Stop 20: NO/Always Det, Alarm Only 20: NC/Always Det, Alarm Only 21: NC/During RUN, Alarm Only	<ul> <li>Service (ure pairtw.com</li> <li>@zzzz</li> <li>w.repairtw.com</li> <li>20: N.O., Always detected, ramp to stop</li> <li>21: N.C., Always detected, ramp to stop</li> <li>22: N.O., During run, ramp to stop</li> <li>23: N.C., During run, ramp to stop</li> <li>24: N.O., Always detected, coast to stop</li> <li>25: N.C., Always detected, coast to stop</li> <li>26: N.O., During run, coast to stop</li> <li>27: N.C., Always detected, Fast Stop</li> <li>28: N.O., Always detected, Fast Stop</li> <li>29: N.C., Always detected, Fast Stop</li> <li>20: N.C., Always detected, alarm only (continue running)</li> <li>20: N.C., Always detected, alarm only (continue running)</li> <li>21: N.C., During run, alarm only (continue running)</li> <li>25: N.C., During run, alarm only (continue running)</li> </ul>	_		
30	PI integral reset	PI Intgri Reset	Closed: Resets the PI control integral value.	-		

Parameter List

	H1 Multi-Function Digital Input Selections			
H1-DD Setting	Function	LCD Display	Description	Page
31	PI integral hold	PI Intgrl Hold	Open: Performs integral operation. Closed: Maintains the current PI control integral value.	_
34	PI soft starter cancel	PI SFS Cancel	Open: PI soft starter is enabled. Closed: Disables the PI soft starter b5-17.	_
35	PI input level selection	PI Input Invert	Closed: Inverts the PI input signal.	_
40	Forward run command (2-Wire sequence)	FwdRun 2Wire Seq	Open: Stop Closed: Forward run <b>Note:</b> Cannot be set together with settings 42 or 43.	_
41	Reverse run command (2-Wire sequence)	RevRun 2WireSeq	Open: Stop Closed: Reverse run <b>Note:</b> Cannot be set together with settings 42 or 43.	_
42	Run command (2-Wire sequence 2)	Run/Stp 2WireSeq	Open: Stop Closed: Run Note: Cannot be set together with settings 40 or 41.	_
43	FWD/REV command (2-Wire sequence 2)	FWD/REV 2WireSeq	Open: Forward Closed: Reverse <b>Note:</b> Determines motor direction, but does not issue a Run command. Cannot be set together with settings 40 or 41.	_
44	Offset frequency 1	Offset Freq 1	Closed: Adds d7-01 to the frequency reference.	-
45	Offset frequency 2	Offset Freq 2	Closed: Adds d7-02 to the frequency reference.	-
46	Offset frequency 3	Offset Freq 3	Closed: Adds d7-03 to the frequency reference.	-
50	Motor Pre-Heat 2	Motor Preheat 2	Closed: Triggers Motor Pre-Heat 2.	_
51	Sequence Timer Disable	SeqTimer Disable	Closed: Drive ignores sequence timers and runs normally.	-
52	Sequence Timer Cancel	SeqTimer Cancel	Closed: Sequence Timer Cancel .	_
60	Motor pre-heat 1	Motor Preheat 1	Closed: Triggers Motor pre-heat 1.	-
61	External Speed Search command 1	Speed Search 1 Ema	Closed: Activates Current Detection Speed Search from the maximum output frequency (E1-04): @repairtw.com	-
62	External Speed Search command 2	Speed Search 2 Line	Closed: Activates Current Detection Speed Search from the frequency reference.	-
63	Field weakening	Field Weak	Closed: The drive performs Field Weakening control as set for d6-01 and d6-02.	-
65	KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.C.)	KEB Ridethru NC	Open: KEB Ride-Thru 1 enabled.	-
66	KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.O.)	KEB Ridethru NO	Closed: KEB Ride-Thru 1 enabled.	-
67	Communications test mode	Comm Test Mode	Tests the MEMOBUS/Modbus RS-422/RS-485 interface. Displays "PASS" if the test completes successfully.	_
68	High slip braking	HighSlipBraking	Closed: Activates High Slip Braking to stop the drive during a Run command.	-
69	Jog 2	Jog 2	Cause the drive to ramp to the jog frequency (d1-17). <b>Note:</b> This selection is only available in 3-wire control.	_
6A	Drive enable	Drive Enable	Open: Drive disabled. If this input is opened during run, the drive will stop as specified by b1-03. Closed: Ready for operation.Note:H1- $\Box\Box$ = 6A must be opened for Emergency Override (H1- $\Box\Box$ = AF) to function.	_
6D	AUTO mode select	AUTO Mode Sel	<ul> <li>Legacy Operation Mode (S5-04 = 0)</li> <li>Open: HAND reference is selected (based on S5-01)</li> <li>Closed: AUTO reference is selected (based on b1-01)</li> <li>Normal Operation Mode (S5-04 ≠ 0)</li> <li>Open: Drive is in OFF or HAND mode.</li> <li>Closed: Drive is in AUTO mode (when HAND mode select input is open)</li> </ul>	_
6E	HAND mode select	HAND Mode Sel	<ul> <li>Legacy Operation Mode (S5-04 = 0)</li> <li>Open: AUTO reference is selected (based on b1-01)</li> <li>Closed: HAND reference is selected (based on S5-01)</li> <li>Normal Operation Mode (S5-04 ≠ 0)</li> <li>Open: Drive is in OFF or AUTO mode.</li> <li>Closed: Drive is in HAND mode. (when AUTO mode select input is open)</li> </ul>	_

	H1 Multi-Function Digital Input Selections				
H1-DD Setting	Function	LCD Display	Description	Page	
70	Drive Enable2	Drive Enable 2	Prevents the Drive from executing a Run command until the Drive Enable2 input is closed. When the Drive Enable2 input is open and a Run command is closed, the drive LCD will display "dnE". The drive will run when the Run and Drive Enable2 inputs are both closed. If the Drive Enable2 input is opened while the drive is running, the drive will stop using the method set by parameter b1-03.	_	
7A	KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.C.)	KEB Ridethru2NC	Open: KEB Ride-Thru 2 enabled. Drive disregards L2-29 and performs Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2.	_	
7B	KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O.)	KEB Ridethru2NO	Closed: KEB Ride-Thru 2 enabled. Drive disregards L2-29 and performs Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2.	-	
7C	Short circuit braking (N.O.)	SC Brake (NO)	OLV/PM Closed: Short Circuit Braking enabled	-	
7D	Short circuit braking (N.C.)	SC Brake (NC)	OLV/PM Open: Short Circuit Braking enabled	-	
A4	Emergency Override	BP Emg Override	Closed: Indicates that customer safeties are in place. Note: The "OFF" key on the HOA keypad is DISABLED during Emergency Override.	_	
A5	BP Drive/Bypass Select	BP Drv/Bypss Sel	Open: Bypass mode. Closed: Drive mode.	-	
A6	BP BAS Interlock Input	BP BAS Interlock	Closed: Indicates that the dampers are open	-	
A7	BP Customer Safeties	BP Cust Safeties	Closed: Indicates that customer safeties are in place.	-	
A8	Secondary PI Disable (N.O.)	PI2 Disable N.O.	Closed: Disables the secondary PI controller. Output behavior depends on the setting of S3-12.	-	
A9	Secondary PI Disable (N.C.)	PI2 Disable N.C.	Closed: Enables the secondary PI controller. Output behavior depends on the setting of S3-12 when open.	_	
AA	Secondary PI Inverse Operation	PI2 Invert	Closed. Changes the sign of the secondary PI controller input (reverse acting PI control).	-	
AB	Secondary PI Integral Reset	PI2 Intgrl Reset	Closed: Resets the secondary PI controller integral value.	-	
AC	Secondary PI Integral Hold	PI2 Intgrl Hold	Closed: Locks the value of the secondary PI controller integral value.	-	
AD	Select Secondary PI Parameters	WW Select PI2 Parms	Closed Uses the secondary PI controller Proportional and Integral adjustments (S3-06 and S3-07) instead of the primary PI controller Proportional and Integral adjustments (b5-02 and b5-03). Only valid when S3-01 = 0 (secondary PI controller disabled). Note: This multi-function input has no effect on the secondary PI controller. It is only used for the primary PI controller (b5 DD)	_	
AE	BP Bypass Run	BP Bypass Run	Closed: Commands a Run (via closing the BP Bypass Relay multi-function output) when in Bypass mode.	_	
AF	Emergency Override Forward Run	EmergOverrideFWD	Closed: Emergency Override Forward Run <b>Note:</b> $H1-\Box\Box = 6A$ must be opened for Emergency Override (H1- $\Box\Box = AF$ ) to function.	_	
В0	Emergency Override Reverse Run	EmergOverrideREV	Closed: Emergency Override Reverse Run	_	
B1	Customer Safeties	CustomerSafeties	<ul> <li>The functionality is identical to Drive Enable 2 (H1-□□ = 70), except for the following characteristics:</li> <li>The stopping method is forced to Coast to Stop when the input is open</li> <li>The drive will display a "SAFE" alarm if the input is open when a Run command is present. It will not display "dnE".</li> <li>Open: Customer Safeties are open. Drive will not run. Stopping method is Coast to Stop. Closed: Customer Safeties are in place.</li> </ul>	-	

	H1 Multi-Function Digital Input Selections					
H1-DD Setting	Function	LCD Display	Description	Page		
B2	BAS Interlock	BAS Interlock	Open: Damper interlock is not closed. Drive output is shut off (baseblocked). The drive displays an "inTLK" message if a Run command is present. It will not display "dnE".         Closed: Damper interlock is closed. Drive operates normally.         Note:       The state of the BAS Interlock multi-function input has no effect on the Emergency Override multi-function inputs (H1-□□ = AF, B0). The Emergency Override command is accepted when the BAS Interlock digital input is open or closed.	_		

# ♦ H2: Multi-Function Digital Outputs

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
H2-01 (40B)	Terminal M1-M2 function selection (relay)	M1-M2 Func Sel	Refer to H2 Multi-Function Digital Output Settings on pages $306$ to $308$ for descriptions of setting values.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 1B2	_
H2-02 (40C)	Terminal M3-M4 function selection (relay)	M3/M4 Func Sel		Default: 1 Range: 0 to 1B2	_
H2-03 (40D)	Terminal M5-M6 function selection (relay)	M5/M6 Func Sel		Default: 2 Range: 0 to 1B2	_

H2 Multi-Function Digital Output Settings					
H2-□□ Setting	Function	LCD Display	、維修 此手冊零組 <b>Description</b>	Page	
0	During run	During RUN 1	Closed: A Run command is active or voltage is output.	-	
1	Zero speed	Zero Speed	Open: Output frequency is above the minimum output frequency set in E1-09. Closed: Output frequency is below the minimum output frequency set in E1-09.	-	
2	Speed agree 1	Fref/Fout Agree1	Closed: Output frequency equals the speed reference (plus or minus the hysteresis set to L4-02).	-	
3	User-set speed agree 1	Fref/Set Agree 1	Closed: Output frequency and speed reference equal L4-01 (plus or minus the hysteresis set to L4-02).	-	
4	Frequency detection 1	Freq Detect 1	Closed: Output frequency is less than or equal to the value in L4-01 with hysteresis determined by L4-02.	-	
5	Frequency detection 2	Freq Detect 2	Closed: Output frequency is greater than or equal to the value in L4-01 with hysteresis determined by L4-02.	-	
6	Drive ready	Drive Ready	Closed: Power up is complete and the drive is ready to accept a Run command.	-	
7	DC bus undervoltage	DC Bus Undervolt	Closed: DC bus voltage is below the Uv trip level set in L2-05.	-	
8	During baseblock (N.O.)	BaseBlk 1	Closed: Drive has entered the baseblock state (no output voltage).	-	
9	Frequency reference source	Ref Source	Open: External Reference 1 or 2 supplies the frequency reference (set in b1-01 or b1-15). Closed: HOA keypad supplies the frequency reference.	_	
А	Run command source	Run Cmd Source	Open: External Reference 1 or 2 supplies the Run command (set in b1-02). Closed: HOA keypad supplies the Run command.	_	
В	Torque detection 1 (N.O.)	Trq Det 1 N.O.	Closed: An overtorque or undertorque situation has been detected.	-	
C	Frequency reference loss	Loss of Ref	Closed: Analog frequency reference has been lost.	-	
Е	Fault	Fault	Closed: Fault occurred.	-	
F	Through mode	Not Used	Set this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode.	-	
10	Minor fault	Minor Fault	Closed: An alarm has been triggered, or the IGBTs have reached 90% of their expected life span.	_	
11	Fault reset command active	Reset Cmd Active	Closed: A command has been entered to clear a fault via the input terminals or from the serial network.	_	
12	Timer output	Timer Output	Closed: Timer output.	-	
13	Speed agree 2	Fref/Fout Agree2	Closed: When drive output frequency equals the frequency reference $\pm L4-04$ .	-	
14	User-set speed agree 2	Fref/Set Agree 2	Closed: When the drive output frequency is equal to the value in L4-03 $\pm$ L4-04.	_	

	H2 Multi-Function Digital Output Settings				
H2-DD Setting	Function	LCD Display	Description	Page	
15	Frequency detection 3	Freq Detect 3	Closed: When the drive output frequency is less than or equal to the value in L4-03 $\pm$ L4-04.	_	
16	Frequency detection 4	Freq Detect 4	Closed: When the output frequency is greater than or equal to the value in L4-03 $\pm$ L4-04.	-	
17	Torque detection 1 (N.C.)	Trq Det 1 N.C.	Open: Overtorque or undertorque has been detected.	_	
1A	During Reverse	Reverse Dir	Closed: Drive is running in the reverse direction.	-	
1B	During baseblock (N.C.)	BaseBlk 2	Open: Drive has entered the baseblock state (no output voltage).	-	
1E	Restart enabled	Dur Flt Restart	Closed: An automatic restart is performed	-	
1F	Motor overload alarm (oL1)	Overload (OL1)	Closed: oL1 is at 90% of its trip point or greater. An oH3 situation also triggers this alarm.	-	
20	Drive overheat pre- alarm (oH)	OH Prealarm	Closed: Heatsink temperature exceeds the L8-02 Overheat Alarm Level, or an external device has triggered an oH2 alarm via multi-function digital input H1- $\Box \Box = B$ .	_	
2F	Maintenance period	Maintenance	Closed: Cooling fan, electrolytic capacitors, IGBTs, or the soft charge bypass relay may require maintenance.	-	
37	During frequency output	During RUN 2	Open: Either the drive has stopped or baseblock, DC Injection Braking, or Initial Excitation is being performed. Closed: Drive is running the motor (not in a baseblock state and DC Injection is not being performed).	_	
38	Drive enabled	Drive Enable	Closed: Multi-function input set for "Drive enable" is closed (H1- $\Box\Box$ = 6A)	-	
39	Watt hour pulse output	Watt-hour Pulse	Output units are determined by H2-06. Outputs a pulse every 200 ms to indicate the kWh count	_	
3A	Drive overheat alarm	OH Alarm 2	Closed: Heatsink temperature exceeds the L8-02 Overheat Alarm Level.	-	
3D	During speed search	During SpdSrch	Closed Speed Search is being executed.	-	
3E	PI feedback low	PI Feedback Low	Closed- PI feedback level is too low.	-	
3F	PI feedback high	PI FeedbackHigh	Closed: The PI feedback level is too high.	-	
4A	During KEB Ride-Thru	During KEB Email	Closed: KEB Ride Thru is being performed.	-	
4B	During short circuit braking	During SC Brake i	OLV/PM Closed Short Circuit Braking is active.	_	
4C	During fast stop	During Fast Stop WW	Closed: A Fast Stop command has been entered from the operator or input terminals.	_	
4D	oH Pre-alarm time limit	OH Pre-Alarm	Closed: oH pre-alarm time limit has passed.	-	
50	Waiting for run	Waiting for Run	Closed: Delay executing any run command until the time set to b1-11 has expired.	-	
51	Sequence timer 1 active	SeqTimer Disable	Closed: Sequence timer 1 is active.	-	
52	Sequence timer 2 active	SeqTimer Cancel	Closed: Sequence timer 2 is active.	-	
53	Sequence timer 3 active	Sequence timer 3	Closed: Sequence timer 3 is active.	-	
54	Sequence timer 4 active	Sequence Timer 4	Closed: Sequence timer 4 is active.	-	
58	Underload detection	UL6	Closed: Underload is detected.	-	
60	Internal cooling fan alarm	Fan Alrm Det	Closed: Internal cooling fan alarm	_	
71	Secondary PI Feedback Low	PI2 Feedback Low	Closed: PI2 feedback level is too low.	-	
72	Secondary PI Feedback High	PI2 FeedbackHigh	Closed: The PI2 feedback level is too high.	_	
A4	BP Drive Relay Contact	BP Emg Override	Closed: Line voltage is being supplied to the drive, and the motor is being run via the drive.	_	
A5	BP Bypass Relay Contact	BP Drv/Bypss Sel	Closed: Line voltage is being supplied directly to the motor.		
A6	BP BAS Interlock Relay Contact	BP BAS Interlock	Closed: Actuation signal for options dampers.		
A9	Relay Operator Control	PI2 Disable N.C.	Closed: F1 (F2) key toggle relay output.		
B2	BAS Interlock Relay Contact	BAS Interlock	A Run command is active or voltage is output. Actuation signal for damper.	_	

H2 Multi-Function Digital Output Settings					
H2-DD Setting	Function	LCD Display	Description	Page	
100 to 1B2	Function 0 to b2 with inverse output Note: A prefix of "!" is added to represent inverse functions on the LCD keypad display. Example: "!Zero speed"	-	Inverts the output switching of the multi-function output functions. Set the last two digits of 1 is to reverse the output signal of that specific function.	_	

# • H3: Multi-Function Analog Inputs

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
H3-01 (410)	Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection	Term A1 Level 0: 0-10V, (LowLim=0) 1: 0-10V, (BipolRef) 2: 4-20 mA 3: 0-20 mA	0: 0 to 10 V with zero limit 1: 0 to 10 V without zero limit 2: 4-20 mA 3: 0-20 mA Note: Use jumper switch S1 to set input terminal A1 for current or voltage.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 3	176
H3-02 (434)	Terminal A1 Function Selection	Term A1 FuncSel	Sets the function of terminal A1.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 26	177
H3-03 (411) <i>RUN</i>	Terminal A1 Gain Setting	Terminal A1 Gain	Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-02 when 10 V is input at terminal A1.	Default: 100.0% Min.: -999.9 Max.: 999.9	137
H3-04 (412) <i>RUN</i>	Terminal A1 Bias Setting	工 Terminal A1 Bi朝寿	Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-02 when 0 V is input at terminal A1	Default: 0.0% Min.: -999.9 Max.: 999.9	137
H3-09 (417)	Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection	Term A2 Level 0: 0-10V, (LowLim=0) Ema 1: 0-10V, (BipolRef) 2: 4-20 mA Line	0: 0 to 10 V with zero finit 1: 0 to 10 V without zero limit 2: 4 to 20 mAvice @repairtw.com 3: 0 to 20 mAvice @repairtw.com id Note: Z Use jumper switch S1 to set input terminal A2 for current or voltage input signal.	Default: 2 Range: 0 to 3	177
H3-10 (418)	Terminal A2 Function Selection	Term A2 FuncSel W	Sets/the function of terminal A2.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 26	177
H3-11 (419) <i>RUN</i>	Terminal A2 Gain Setting	Terminal A2 Gain	Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-10 when 10 V (20 mA) is input at terminal A2.	Default: 100.0% Min.: -999.9 Max.: 999.9	137
H3-12 (41A) <i>RUN</i>	Terminal A2 Bias Setting	Terminal A2 Bias	Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-10 when 0 V (0 or 4 mA) is input at terminal A2.	Default: 0.0% Min.: -999.9 Max.: 999.9	137
H3-13 (41B)	Analog Input Filter Time Constant	A1/A2 Filter T	Sets a primary delay filter time constant for terminals A1 and A2. Used for noise filtering.	Default: 0.03 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 2.00	_
H3-14 (41C)	Analog Input Terminal Enable Selection	A1/A2 Sel 1: A1 Available 2: A2 Available 3: A1/A2 Available	Determines which analog input terminals will be enabled when a digital input programmed for "Analog input enable" (H1-□□ = C) is activated. 1: Terminal A1 only 2: Terminal A2 only 3: Terminals A1 and A2	Default: 2 Range: 1 to 3	_
H3-16 (2F0)	Terminal A1 Offset	Term A1 Offset	Adds an offset when the analog signal to terminal A1 is at 0 V.	Default: 0 Min.: -500 Max.: 500	_
H3-17 (2F1)	Terminal A2 Offset	Term A2 Offset	Adds an offset when the analog signal to terminal A2 is at 0 V.	Default: 0 Min.: -500 Max.: 500	_

H3-DDD SettingFunctionLCD DisplayOnescriptionPage0Frequency biasFreq Ref Bias10 ¥ = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)1771Frequency gainFreq Ref Gain0 to 10 V signal allows a setting of 0 to 100%10 to 0 V signal allows a setting1782Auxiliary frequency reference 1 used as a Multi-Step peed 2.0Aux Reference 110 ¥ = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)1783Auxiliary frequency reference 2 (and step analog)Aux Reference 210 ¥ = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)1784Output voltage biasAux Reference 210 ¥ = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-5Accel/decel time gainAcz/Dec Change10 ¥ = E1-05 (motor rated voltage)-6Output voltage bias10 ¥ = E1-05 (motor rated voltage)7Overtorque/undertorque currentDe Face Current10 ¥ = D10%-7Overtorque/undertorque during runStall Prev Level10 ¥ = D104 (maximum output frequency)-8Ball Prev Intervel varing runStall Prev Level10 ¥ = D104 (maximum output frequency)-9Output frequency level uring runStall Prev Level10 ¥ = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-9Output frequency level uring runStall Prev Level10 ¥ = D104 (maximum output frequency)-9Output frequency level uring runStall Prev Level10 ¥ = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-9PitedbackI Feedback110 ¥ = E1-04 (maximu	H3 Multi-Function Analog Input Settings				
0Frequency biasFreq Ref Bias10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)1771Frequency gainFreq Ref Gain0 to 10 V signal allows a setting of 0 to 100%10 to 0 V signal allows a setting of 0 to 100%10 to 0 V signal allows a setting of 0 to 100%10 to 0 V signal allows a setting of -100 to 0%.1782Auxiliary frequency reference 1 (used as a Multi-Step Speed 2)Aux Reference 1 Nux Reference 2 (af step analog)10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)1783Auxiliary frequency reference 2 (af step analog)Aux Reference 2 Nux Reference 210 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)1784Output voltage biasVoltage Bias10 V = E1-05 (motor rated voltage)-5Accel/decel time gainAcc/Dec Change10 V = Drive rated current-6DC Injection Braking currentDC Brake Current10 V = Drive rated current (V/f) 10 V = Drive rated current (V/f) 10 V = Motor rated torque (OLV/PM)-8Stall Prevention level during runStall Prev Level10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-9Output frequency lower during runRef Lower Limit10 V = Drive rated current-9Output frequency lower limit levelPI Feedback110 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-10V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)11V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-12Output frequency lower during run10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-13Freq BeabackPI Feedback1	H3-□□ Setting	Function	LCD Display	Description	Page
1Frequency gainFreq Ref Gain0 to 10 V signal allows a setting of 0 to 100%10 to 0 V signal allows a setting of -100 to 0%.1782Auxiliary frequency reference 1 (used as a Multi-Step 	0	Frequency bias	Freq Ref Bias	10  V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)	177
2Auxiliary frequency reference 1 (used as a Multi-Step Speed 2)Aux Reference 110 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)1783Auxiliary frequency reference 2 (afd step analog)Aux Reference 210 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)1784Output voltage biasVoltage Bias10 V = E1-05 (motor rated voltage)-5Accel/decel time gainAcc/Dec Change10 V = E1-05 (motor rated voltage)-6DC Injection Braking currentDC Brake Current10 V = Drive rated current (V/f) 10 V = Drive rated current (V/f)-7Overtorque/undertorque detection levelTorque Det Level10 V = Drive rated current (V/f) 10 V = Drive rated current (U/F)-8Stall Prevention level during runStall Prev Level10 V = Drive rated current-9Output frequency lower limit levelRef Lower Limit10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-8PI feedbackPI Feedback110 V = Drive rated current-9PI feedbackPI Feedback110 V = 100%1780Frequency biasFreq Ref Bias 210 V = 100%178EMotor temperature (PTC input)Motor PTC IIII 10 V = 100%178FThrough modeNot UsedSet this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode	1	Frequency gain	Freq Ref Gain	0 to 10 V signal allows a setting of 0 to 100%10 to 0 V signal allows a setting of -100 to 0%.	178
3Auxiliary frequency reference 2 (3rd step analog)Aux Reference 210 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)1784Output voltage biasVoltage Bias10 V = E1-05 (motor rated voltage)-5Accel/decel time gainAcc/Dec Change10 V = 100%-6DC Injection Braking currentDC Brake Current10 V = Drive rated current-7Overtorque/undertorque detection levelTorque Det Level10 V = Drive rated current (V/f) 10 V = Motor rated torque (OLV/PM)-8Stall Prevention level during runStall Prev Level10 V = Drive rated current-9Output frequency lower limit levelRef Lower Limit10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-BP1 feedbackP1 Feedback110 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-BP1 feedbackP1 Feedback110 V = 100%178CP1 setpointP1 Set Point10 V = 100%178DFrequency biasFreq Ref Bias 210 V = 100%178FThrough modeNot UsedSet this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode	2	Auxiliary frequency reference 1 (used as a Multi-Step Speed 2)	Aux Reference1	10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)	178
4Output voltage biasVoltage Bias10 V = E1-05 (motor rated voltage)-5Accel/decel time gainAcc/Dec Change10 V = 100%-6DC Injection Braking currentDC Brake Current10 V = Drive rated current-7Overtorque/undertorque detection levelTorque Det Level10 V = Drive rated current (V/f) 10 V = Motor rated torque (OLV/PM)-8Stall Prevention level during runStall Prev Level10 V = Drive rated current-9Output frequency lower limit levelRef Lower Limit10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-BPI feedbackPI Feedback110 V = 100%178CPI setpointPI Set Point10 V = 100%178DFrequency biasFreq Ref Bias 210 V = 100%178EMotor temperature (PTC input)Motor PTC10 V = 100%-FThrough modeNot UsedSet this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode	3	Auxiliary frequency reference 2 (3rd step analog)	Aux Reference2	10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)	178
5Accel/decel time gainAcc/Dec Change10 V = 100%-6DC Injection Braking currentDC Brake Current10 V = Drive rated current-7Overtorque/undertorque detection levelTorque Det Level10 V = Drive rated current (V/f) 10 V = Motor rated torque (OLV/PM)-8Stall Prevention level during runStall Prev Level10 V = Drive rated current-9Output frequency lower limit levelRef Lower Limit10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-BPI feedbackPI Feedback110 V = 100%178CPI setpointPI Set Point10 V = 100%178DFrequency biasFreq Ref Bias 210 V = 100%178EMotor temperature (PTC input)Motor PTC10 V = 100%-FThrough modeNot UsedSet this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode	4	Output voltage bias	Voltage Bias	10  V = E1-05  (motor rated voltage)	-
6DC Injection Braking urrentDC Brake Current10 V = Drive rated current-7Overtorque/undertorque detection levelTorque Det Level10 V = Drive rated current (V/f) 10 V = Motor rated torque (OLV/PM)-8Stall Prevention level during runStall Prev Level10 V = Drive rated current-9Output frequency lower imit levelRef Lower Limit10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-9PI feedbackPI Feedback110 V = 100%178CPI setpointPI Set Point10 V = 100%178DFrequency biasFreq Ref Bias 210 V = 100%178EMotor temperature (PTC input)Motor PTC10 V = 100%-FThrough modeNot UsedSet this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode	5	Accel/decel time gain	Acc/Dec Change	10  V = 100%	-
7Overtorque/undertorque detection levelTorque Det Level10 V = Drive rated current (V/f) 10 V = Motor rated torque (OLV/PM)-8Stall Prevention level during runStall Prev Level10 V = Drive rated current-9Output frequency lower limit levelRef Lower Limit10 V = Drive rated current-9PI feedbackPI Feedback110 V = 100%-CPI setpointPI Set Point10 V = 100%178DFrequency biasFreq Ref Bias 210 V = 100%178FMotor temperature (PTC input)Motor PTCIn V = 100%-FThrough modeNot UsedSet this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode	6	DC Injection Braking current	DC Brake Current	10  V = Drive rated current	_
8Stall Prevention level during runStall Prev Level10 V = Drive rated current-9Output frequency lower limit levelRef Lower Limit10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)-BPI feedbackPI Feedback110 V = 100%178CPI setpointPI Set Point10 V = 100%178DFrequency biasFreq Ref Bias 210 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)178EMotor temperature (PTC input)Motor PTC IIII10 V = 100%-FThrough modeNot UsedSet this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode	7	Overtorque/undertorque detection level	Torque Det Level	10 V = Drive rated current (V/f) 10 V = Motor rated torque (OLV/PM)	-
9       Output frequency lower limit       10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)       -         B       PI feedback       PI Feedback1       10 V = 100%       178         C       PI setpoint       PI Set Point       10 V = 100%       178         D       Frequency bias       Freq Ref Bias 2       10 V = 100%       178         E       Motor temperature (PTC input)       10 V = 100%       178         F       Through mode       Not Used for this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode.       -	8	Stall Prevention level during run	Stall Prev Level	10  V = Drive rated current	-
B       PI feedback       PI Feedback1       10 V = 100%       178         C       PI setpoint       PI Set Point       10 V = 100%       178         D       Frequency bias       Freq Ref Bias 2       10 V = 100%       178         E       Motor temperature (PTC input)       Motor PTC input       10 V = 100%       -         F       Through mode       Not Used       Set this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode.       -	9	Output frequency lower limit level	Ref Lower Limit	10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)	_
C       PI setpoint       PI Set Point       10 V = 100%       178         D       Frequency bias       Freq Ref Bias 2       10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)       178         E       Motor temperature (PTC input)       Motor PTC input       10 V = 100%       4 (maximum output frequency)       178         F       Through mode       Not Used       Set this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode.       -	В	PI feedback	PI Feedback1	10 V = 100%	178
D       Frequency bias       Freq Ref Bias 2       IOV=E1-04 (maximum output frequency)       178         E       Motor temperature (PTC input)       Motor PTC 详写       10V=100%       -       -         F       Through mode       Not Used       Set this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode.       -	С	PI setpoint	PI Set Point	10  V = 100%	178
E       Motor temperature (PTC)       Motor PTC 購買       10公司100%比手冊零組件       -         F       Through mode       Not Used       Set this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode.       -	D	Frequency bias	Freq Ref Bias 2	10 V = E1-04 (maximum output frequency)	178
F         Through mode         Not Used         Set this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode.         –	Е	Motor temperature (PTC input)	Motor PTC 購買	10%此手冊零組件	-
	F	Through mode	Not Used The H	Set this value when using the terminal in the pass-through mode.	-
16 Differential PI feedback $PI$ Feedback $2^{111}$ $10 V = 100\%$ $-$	16	Differential PI feedback	PI Feedback 2	10 V = 100%	-
25 Secondary PI Setpoint PI2 Setpoint Email 10 V = \$3-02 (maximum output frequency) -	25	Secondary PI Setpoint	PI2 Setpoint Email	10  V = 83-02  (maximum output frequency)	_
26         Secondary PI Feedback         PI2 Feedback         10 V = S3-02 (maximum output frequency)         -	26	Secondary PI Feedback	PI2 Feedback	10  V = S3-02  (maximum output frequency)	-

# H4: Analog Outputs

www.repairtw.com

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page	
H4-01 (41D)	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM Monitor Selection	Term FM FuncSel	Selects the data to be output through multi-function analog output terminal FM. Set the desired monitor parameter to the digits available in UD-DD. For example, enter "103" for U1-03.	Default: 102 Range: 000 to 655	_	
H4-02 (41E) <i>RUN</i>	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM Gain	Terminal FM Gain	Sets the signal level at terminal FM that is equal to 100% of the selected monitor value.	Default: 100.0% Min.: -999.9 Max.: 999.9	_	
H4-03 (41F) <i>RUN</i>	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM Bias	Terminal FM Bias	Sets the signal level at terminal FM that is equal to 0% of the selected monitor value.	Default: 0.0% Min.: -999.9 Max.: 999.9	-	list
H4-04 (420)	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Monitor Selection	Terminal AM Sel	Selects the data to be output through multi-function analog output terminal AM. Set the desired monitor parameter to the digits available in UD-DD. For example, enter "103" for U1-03.	Default: 103 Range: 000 to 655	_	Parameter I
H4-05 (421) <i>RUN</i>	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Gain	Terminal AM Gain	Sets the signal level at terminal AM that is equal to 100% of the selected monitor value.	Default: 50.0% Min.: -999.9 Max.: 999.9	_	В
H4-06 (422) <i>RUN</i>	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Bias	Terminal AM Bias	Sets the signal level at terminal AM that is equal to 0% of the selected monitor value.	Default: 0.0% Min.: -999.9 Max.: 999.9	-	

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
H4-07 (423)	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM Signal Level Selection	Level Select1 0: 0-10 VDC 2: 4-20 mA	0: 0 to 10 V 2: 4 to 20 mA	Default: 0 Range: 0, 2	_
H4-08 (424)	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Signal Level Selection	AO Level Select2 0: 0-10 VDC 2: 4-20 mA	0: 0 to 10 V 2: 4 to 20 mA	Default: 0 Range: 0, 2	_

### ◆ H5: MEMOBUS/Modbus Serial Communication

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
H5-01 (425) <1>	Drive Slave Address	Serial Comm Adr	Selects drive station slave number (address) for MEMOBUS/ Modbus terminals R+, R-, S+, S Cycle power for the setting to take effect.	Default: 1F (Hex) Min.: 0 Max.: FF	178
H5-02 (426)	Communication Speed Selection	Serial Baud Rate 0: 1200 bps 1: 2400 bps 2: 4800 bps 3: 9600 bps 4: 19.2 kbps 5: 38.4 kbps 6: 57.6 kbps 7: 76.8 kbps 8: 115.2 kbps	0: 1200 bps 1: 2400 bps 2: 4800 bps 3: 9600 bps 4: 19200 bps 5: 38400 bps 6: 57600 bps 7: 76800 bps 8: 115200 bps Cycle power for the setting to take effect.	Default: 3 Range: 0 to 8	178
H5-03 (427)	Communication Parity Selection	Serial Com Sel 0: No parity 1: Even parity 2: Odd parity	0: No parity 月 尺 二 二 1: Even parity 2: Odd parity Cycle power for the setting to take effect.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2	179
H5-04 (428)	Stopping Method after Communication Error (CE)	Serial Fault Sel 0: Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Fast-Stop 3: Alarm Only 4: Alarm(d1-04)_ine	0:Ramptostop466333 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast Stop 3: Alarm only ice@repairtw.com 4: Run at d1-04 id: @zzzz	Default: 3 Range: 0 to 4	179
H5-05 (429)	Communication Fault Detection Selection	Serial Flt Dtct 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled A: Enabled airtw.com If communication is lost for more than two seconds, a CE fault will occur.	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	179
H5-06 (42A)	Drive Transmit Wait Time	Transmit WaitTIM	Set the wait time between receiving and sending data.	Default: 5 ms Min.: 5 Max.: 65	179
H5-07 (42B)	RTS Control Selection	RTS Control Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled. RTS is always on. 1: Enabled. RTS turns on only when sending.	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	180
H5-08 (62D)	Communication Protocol Selection	Protocol Select 0: MEMOBUS 1: N2 2: P1 3: BACnet	Selects the communication protocol. 0: MEMOBUS/Modbus 1: N2 (Metasys) 2: P1 (APOGEE FLN) 3: BACnet	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 3	180
H5-09 (435)	CE Detection Time	CE Detect Time	Sets the time required to detect a communications error. Adjustment may be needed when networking several drives.	Default: 2.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 10.0	180
H5-10 (436)	Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H	CommReg 25h Unit 0: 0.1 V 1: 1 V	0: 0.1 V units 1: 1 V units	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	180
H5-11 (43C)	Communications ENTER Function Selection	Enter CommandSel 0: Enter Required 1: No EnterRequired	0: Drive requires an Enter command before accepting any changes to parameter settings. 1: Parameter changes are activated immediately without the Enter command (same as V7).	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	180
H5-12 (43D)	Run Command Method Selection	Run CommandSel 0: FWD Run &REV Run 1: Run & FWD/REV	0: FWD/Stop, REV/Stop 1: Run/Stop, FWD/REV	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	181

#### **B.7 H Parameters: Multi-Function Terminals**

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
H5-14 (310D)	BAC Dev Obj ID 0	BAC Dev Obj Id 0	BACnet device object ID	Default: 1 Range: 0 to FFFF	<u>181</u>
H5-15 (310E)	BAC Dev Obj ID 1	BAC Dev Obj Id 1	BACnet device object ID	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 3F	181

<1> If this parameter is set to 0, the drive will be unable to respond to MEMOBUS/Modbus commands.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

L parameters provide protection to the drive and motor, including control during momentary power loss, stall prevention, frequency detection, fault restarts, overtorque and undertorque detection, and other types of hardware protection.

#### L1: Motor Protection

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
L1-01 (480)	Motor Overload Protection Selection	Mtr OL Charact 0: OL1 Disabled 1: VT Motor 4: PM Motor	<ul> <li>0: Disabled</li> <li>1: General purpose motor (standard fan cooled)</li> <li>4: PM motor with variable torque control</li> <li>The drive may not be able to provide protection when using multiple motors, even if overload is enabled in L1-01. Set L1-01 to 0 and install separate thermal relays to each motor.</li> </ul>	Default:  Range: 0, 1, 4	_
L1-02 (481)	Motor Overload Protection Time	MOL Time Const	Sets the motor thermal overload protection (oL1) time.	Default: 1.0 min Min.: 1.0 Max.: 5.0	_
L1-03 (482)	Motor Overheat Alarm Operation Selection (PTC input)	Mtr OH Alarm Sel 0 : Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Fast-Stop 3: Alarm only	Sets operation when the motor temperature analog input (H3-02 or H3-10 = E) exceeds the alarm level. 0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast Stop (decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-09) 3: Alarm only ("oH3" will flash)	Default: 3 Range: 0 to 3	_
L1-04 (483)	Motor Overheat Fault Operation Selection (PTC input)	Mtr OH Fault Sel 0 : Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Fast-Stop	Sets stopping method when the motor temperature analog input (H3-02, or H3-10 = E) exceeds the oH4 fault level. 0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast Stop (decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-09)	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 2	_
L1-05 (484)	Motor Temperature Input Filter Time (PTC input)	Mtr Temp Filter Ema	Adjusts the filter for the motor temperature analog input $(H3-02, \text{ or } H3-10 = E)$ .	Default: 0.20 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 10.00	_
L1-08 (1103) <2>	oL1 Current Level	oL1 Current Lvl	WW.repairtw.com Sets the reference current for motor thermal overload detection for the motor in amperes.	Default: Min.: 10% of drive rated current Max.: 150% of drive rated current	_
L1-13 (46D)	Continuous Electrothermal Operation Selection	Mtr OL Mem Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled 2: Enabled(RTC)	0: Disabled 1: Enabled 2: Enable using Real Time Clock	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 2	_

<1> Default setting is determined by parameter A1-02, Control Method Selection.

<2> Available in drive software versions PRG: 1016 and later.

<3> Default setting is determined by parameters o2-04, Drive Model Selection, and C6-01, Drive Duty Selection.

<4> The number of decimal places in the parameter value depends on the drive model. This value has two decimal places (0.01 A) if the drive is set for a maximum applicable motor capacity up to and including 11 kW, 2A0031, 4A0021 (input voltage 460 V or higher) or 4A0027 (input voltage lower than 460 V) and one decimal place (0.1 A) if the maximum applicable motor capacity is higher than 11 kW, 2A0046, 4A0027 (input voltage 460 V or higher) or 4A0034 (input voltage lower than 460 V).

### L2: Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
L2-01 (485)	Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection	PwrL Selection 0: Disabled 1: Enbl with Timer 2: Enbl whl CPU act	0: Disabled. Drive trips on Uv1 fault when power is lost. 1: Recover within the time set in L2-02. Uv1 will be detected if power loss is longer than L2-02. 2: Recover as long as CPU has power. Uv1 is not detected.	Default: 2 <4> Range: 0 to 2	138
L2-02 (486)	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	PwrL Ridethru t	Sets the Power Loss Ride-Thru time. Enabled only when $L2-01 = 1$ or 3.	Default: <1> Min.: 0.0 s Max.: 25.5 s	138
L2-03 (487)	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	PwrL Baseblock t	Sets the minimum wait time for residual motor voltage decay before the drive output reenergizes after performing Power Loss Ride-Thru. Increasing the time set to L2-03 may help if overcurrent or overvoltage occur during Speed Search or during DC Injection Braking.	Default: <1> Min.: 0.1 s Max.: 5.0 s	_
L2-04 (488)	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	PwrL V/F Ramp t	Sets the time for the output voltage to return to the preset V/f pattern during Speed Search.	Default: <1> Min.: 0.0 s Max.: 5.0 s	_
L2-05 (489)	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	PUV Det Level	Sets the DC bus undervoltage trip level.	Default: 190 Vdc <2> <3> Min.: 150 Vdc Max.: 220 Vdc <3>	_
L2-06 (48A)	KEB Deceleration Time	KEB Decel Time	Sets the time required to decelerate from the speed when KEB was activated to zero speed	Default: 0.00 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 6000.0	_
L2-07 (48B)	KEB Acceleration Time	KEB Accel Time	Sets the time to accelerate to the frequency reference when momentary power loss is over. If set to 0.0, the active acceleration time is used.	Default: 0.00 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 6000.0	_
L2-08 (48C)	Frequency Gain at KEB Start	KEB Freq Redine id	Sets the percentage of output frequency reduction at the beginning of deceleration when the KEB Ride-Thru function is started. ZZZZ Reduction = (slip frequency before KEB) × L2-08 × 2	Default: 100% Min.: 0 Max.: 300	_
L2-10 (48E)	KEB Detection Time (Minimum KEB Time)	KEB Detect Time	Sets the time to perform KEB Ride-Thru.	Default: 50 ms Min.: 0 Max.: 2000	_
L2-11 (461)	DC Bus Voltage Setpoint during KEB	KEB DC Bus Level	Sets the desired value of the DC bus voltage during KEB Ride- Thru.	Default: <2> [E1-01] × 1.22 Min.: 150 Vdc Max.: 400 Vdc <3>	_
L2-29 (475)	KEB Method Selection	KEB Mode Sel 0: Single Mode KEB1 1: Single Mode KEB2	0: Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1 1: Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_

<1> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

<2> Default setting is dependent on parameter E1-01, Input voltage Setting.

<3> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

<4> Default is 0 in drive software versions PRG: 1017 and earlier.

Β

#### L3: Stall Prevention

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
L3-01 (48F)	Stall Prevention Selection during Acceleration	StallP Accel Sel 0: Disabled 1: General purpose 2: Intelligent	<ul> <li>0: Disabled.</li> <li>1: General purpose. Acceleration is paused as long as the current is above the L3-02 setting.</li> <li>2: Intelligent. Accelerate in the shortest possible time without exceeding the L3-02 level.</li> </ul>	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 2	_
			Note: Setting 2 is not available when using OLV/PM.		
L3-02 (490)	Stall Prevention Level during Acceleration	StallP Accel Lvl	Used when $L_{3-01} = 1$ or 2. 100% is equal to the drive rated current.	Default: Min.: 0% Max.: 150% <1>	_
L3-03 (491)	Stall Prevention Limit during Acceleration	StallPAcc LowLim	Sets Stall Prevention lower limit during acceleration when operating in the constant power range. Set as a percentage of drive rated current.	Default: 50% Min.: 0 Max.: 100	_
L3-04 (492)	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration	StallP Decel Sel 0: Disabled 1: General purpose 2: Intelligent 4: High Flux Brake 5: High Flux Brake2	<ul> <li>0: Disabled. Deceleration at the active deceleration rate. An ov fault may occur.</li> <li>1: General purpose. Deceleration is paused when the DC bus voltage exceeds the Stall Prevention level.</li> <li>2: Intelligent. Decelerate as fast as possible while avoiding ov faults.</li> <li>4: Overexcitation Deceleration. Decelerates while increasing the motor flux</li> <li>5: Overexcitation Deceleration 2. Adjust the deceleration rate according to the DC bus voltage.</li> </ul>	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 2; 4, 5 <2>	_
L3-05 (493)	Stall Prevention Selection during Run	StallP Run Sel 0: Disabled 1: Decel time 2: Decel time 2	0: Disabled. Drive runs at a set frequency. A heavy load may cause speed loss 1: Decel time 1. Uses the deceleration time set to C1-02 while Stall Prevention is performed. 2: Decel time 2. Uses the deceleration time set to C1-04 while Stall Prevention is performed.	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 2	_
L3-06 (494)	Stall Prevention Level during Run	StallP Run Level ma	Enabled when L3-05 is set to 1 or 2. 100% is equal to the drive rated current.	Default: <1> Min.: 30% Max.: 150% <1>	_
L3-11 (4C7)	Overvoltage Suppression Function Selection	OV Inhibit Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled W	Enables or disables the ov suppression function, which allows the drive to change the output frequency as the load changes to prevent an ov fault. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_
L3-17 (462)	Target DC Bus Voltage for Overvoltage Suppression and Stall Prevention	DC Bus Reg Level	Sets the desired value for the DC bus voltage during overvoltage suppression and Stall Prevention during deceleration.	Default: 370 Vdc <3> <4> Min.: 150 Max.: 400 <4>	_
L3-20 (465)	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	DC Bus P Gain	Determines the proportional gain used by overvoltage suppression $(L3-11 = 1)$ , Single drive KEB 2 $(L2-29 = 1)$ , KEB Ride-Thru 2 $(H1-\Box\Box = 7A \text{ or } 7B)$ , and Intelligent Stall Prevention during Deceleration $(L3-04 = 2)$ to control the DC bus voltage in OLV/PM.	Default: <5> Min.: 0.00 Max.: 5.00	_
L3-21 (466)	Accel/Decel Rate Calculation Gain	Acc/Dec P Gain	Sets the proportional gain used to calculate the deceleration rate during KEB Ride-Thru, ov suppression function, and Stall Prevention during deceleration (L3-04 = 2).	Default: <5> Min.: 0.00 Max.: 200.00	_
L3-22 (4F9)	Deceleration Time at Stall Prevention during Acceleration	PM Acc Stall P T	Sets the deceleration time used for Stall Prevention during acceleration in OLV/PM.	Default: 0.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 6000	_
L3-23 (4FD)	Automatic Reduction Selection for Stall Prevention during Run	CHP Stall P Sel 0: Lv1 set in L3-06 1: Autom. Reduction	<ul> <li>0: Sets the Stall Prevention level set in L3-04 that is used throughout the entire frequency range.</li> <li>1: Automatic Stall Prevention level reduction in the constant output range. The lower limit value is 40% of L3-06.</li> </ul>	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_
L3-24 (46E)	Motor Acceleration Time for Inertia Calculations	Mtr Accel Time	OLV/PM Sets the time needed to accelerate the uncoupled motor at rated torque from stop to the maximum frequency.	Default: <6> <7> Min: 0.001 s Max: 10.000 s	_
L3-25 (46F)	Load Inertia Ratio	Load Inertia Rat	OLV/PM Sets the ratio between the motor and machine inertia.	Default: 1.0 Min.: 1.0 Max.: 1000.0	_

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
L3-26 (455)	Additional DC Bus Capacitors	ExtDC busCapSize	When DC bus capacitors have been added externally, be sure to add those values to the internal capacitor table for proper DC bus calculations.	Default: 0 μF Min: 0 Max: 65000	_
L3-27 (456)	Stall Prevention Detection Time	Stl Prev DetTime	Sets the time the current must exceed the Stall Prevention level to activate Stall Prevention.	Default: 50 ms Min.: 0 Max.: 5000	_

<1> Upper limit is dependent on parameter L8-38, Frequency Reduction Selection.

<2> The setting range is 0 to 2 in OLV/PM control mode.

<3> Default setting is dependent on parameter E1-01, Input voltage Setting.

- <4> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.
- <5> Default setting is determined by parameter A1-02, Control Mode Setting.
- <6> Parameter value changes automatically if E2-11 is manually changed or changed by Auto-Tuning.
- <7> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

#### L4: Speed Detection

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
L4-01 (499)	Speed Agreement Detection Level	Spd Agree Level	L4-01 sets the frequency detection level for digital output functions H2- $\Box \Box = 2, 3, 4, 5$ .	Default: 0.0 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 240.0	_
L4-02 (49A)	Speed Agreement Detection Width	Spd Agree Width	L4-02 sets the hysteresis or allowable margin for speed detection.	Default: 2.0 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 20.0	_
L4-03 (49B)	Speed Agreement Detection Level (+/-)	外女 Spd Agree Lvl+電話	L4-03 sets the frequency detection level for digital output functions H2- $\square$ = 13, 14, 15, 16.	Default: 0.0 Hz Min.: -240.0 Max.: 240.0	_
L4-04 (49C)	Speed Agreement Detection Width (+/-)	Spd Agree Wdth+mail	L4-04 sets the hysteresis or allowable margin for speed detection.	Default: 2.0 kHz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 20.0	_
L4-05 (49D)	Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection	Ref Loss Sel Line 10 0: Stop 1: Run@L4-06PrevRef/	0: Stop. Drive stops when the frequency reference is lost. 1: Run. Drive runs at a reduced speed when the frequency reference is lost.	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	138
L4-06 (4C2)	Frequency Reference at Reference Loss	Fref at Floss	Sets the percentage of the frequency reference that the drive should run with when the frequency reference is lost.	Default: 80.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 100.0	139
L4-07 (470)	Speed Agreement Detection Selection	Freq Detect Sel 0: No Detection @BB 1: Always Detected	<ul><li>0: No detection during baseblock.</li><li>1: Detection always enabled.</li></ul>	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_

#### L5: Fault Restart

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page	
L5-01 (49E)	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	Num of Restarts	Sets the number of times the drive may attempt to restart after the following faults occur: GF, LF, oC, ov, PF, oL1, oL2, oL3, STo, Uv1.	Default: 0 Min.: 0 Max.: 10	140	List
L5-02 (49F)	Auto Restart Fault Output Operation Selection	Restart Sel 0: Flt Outp Disabld 1: Flt Outp Enabled	0: Fault output not active. 1: Fault output active during restart attempt.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	181	arameter
L5-03 (4A0)	Time to Continue Making Fault Restarts	Max Restart Time	Enabled only when L5-05 is set to 0. Causes a fault if a fault restart cannot occur after the set time passes.	Default: 180.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 600.0	140	ä
L5-04 (46C)	Fault Reset Interval Time	Flt Reset Wait T	Sets the amount of time to wait between performing fault restarts.	Default: 10.0 s Min.: 0.5 Max.: 600.0	181	

YASKAWA ELECTRIC TOEP C710616 45F YASKAWA AC Drive - Z1000 User Manual

Β

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
L5-05 (467)	Fault Reset Operation Selection	Fault Reset Sel 0: Continuous 1: Use L5-04 Time	0: Continuously attempt to restart while incrementing restart counter only at a successful restart (same as F7 and G7). 1: Attempt to restart with the interval time set in L5-04 and increment the restart counter with each attempt (same as V7).	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	181

# ♦ L6: Torque Detection

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
L6-01 (4A1)	Torque Detection Selection 1	Torq Det 1 Sel 0: Disabled 1: OL Alm at SpdAgr 2: OL Alm dur RUN 3: OL Flt at SpdAgr 4: OL Flt dur RUN 5: UL Alm at SpdAgr 6: UL Alm dur RUN 7: UL Flt at SpdAgr 8: UL Flt dur RUN 9: UL6Alm at SpdAgr 10: UL6Alm dur RUN 11: UL6Flt at SpdAgr 12: UL6Flt dur RUN	<ul> <li>0: Disabled</li> <li>1: oL3 detection only active during speed agree, operation continues after detection</li> <li>2: oL3 detection always active during run, operation continues after detection</li> <li>3: oL3 detection only active during speed agree, output shuts down on an oL3 fault</li> <li>4: oL3 detection always active during run, output shuts down on an oL3 fault</li> <li>5: UL3 detection only active during speed agree, operation continues after detection</li> <li>6: UL3 detection always active during run, operation continues after detection</li> <li>6: UL3 detection always active during speed agree, operation continues after detection</li> <li>7: UL3 detection only active during speed agree, output shuts down on an oL3 fault</li> <li>8: UL3 detection always active during speed agree, output shuts down on an oL3 fault</li> <li>9: UL3 detection always active during run, output shuts down on an oL3 fault</li> <li>10: UL6 at speed agree (fault)</li> <li>11: UL6 at speed agree (fault)</li> <li>12: UL6 at run (fault)</li> </ul>	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 12	141
L6-02 (4A2)	Torque Detection Level 1	Torq Det 1 Lvl Ema	Sets the overforque and undertorque detection level.	Default: 15% Min.: 0 Max.: 300	142
L6-03 (4A3)	Torque Detection Time	Torq Det 1 Timeine	Sets the time an overtorque or undertorque condition must exist to trigger torque detection 1.	Default: 10.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 10.0	142
L6-13 (62E)	Motor Underload Protection Selection	Underload Select W 0: Base Freq Enable 1: Max Freq Enable	Sets the motor underload protection (UL6) based on motor load. 0: Enabled (Base frequency) 1: Enabled (Max frequency)	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	181
L6-14 (62F)	Motor Underload Protection Level at Minimum Frequency	Underload Level	Sets the UL6 detection level at minimum frequency by percentage of drive rated current.	Default: 15% Min.: 0 Max.: 300	141

#### L8: Drive Protection

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
L8-02 (4AE)	Overheat Alarm Level	OH Pre-Alarm Lvl	An overheat alarm occurs when heatsink temperature exceeds the L8-02 level.	Default: <1> Min.: 50 °C Max.: 150 °C	182
L8-03 (4AF)	Overheat Pre-Alarm Operation Selection	OH Pre-Alarm Sel 0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast-Stop 3: Alarm only 4: Run@L8-19 Rate	<ol> <li>Ramp to stop. A fault is triggered.</li> <li>Coast to stop. A fault is triggered.</li> <li>Fast Stop. Decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-09. A fault is triggered.</li> <li>Continue operation. An alarm is triggered.</li> <li>Continue operation at reduced speed as set in L8-19.</li> </ol>	Default: 4 Range: 0 to 4	182
L8-05 (4B1)	Input Phase Loss Protection Selection	Inp Ph Loss Det 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Selects the detection of input current phase loss, power supply voltage imbalance, or main circuit electrolytic capacitor deterioration. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	183

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
L8-06 (4B2)	Input Phase Detection Level	Inp Ph Loss Lvl	When ripple is observed in the DC bus, expansion of the input bias is calculated. This value becomes the input phase if the difference between the maximum and minimum values of the ripple is greater than the value set to L8-06. Detection Level = $100\%$ = Voltage class x $\sqrt{2}$	Default: <1> Min.: 0.0% Max.: 50.0%	183
L8-07 (4B3)	Output Phase Loss Protection Selection	Outp Ph Loss Det 0: Disabled 1: 1PH Loss Det 2: 2/3PH Loss Det	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (triggered by a single phase loss) 2: Enabled (triggered when two phases are lost)	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 2	184
L8-09 (4B5)	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	Grnd Flt Det Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: <1> Range: 0, 1	184
L8-10 (4B6)	Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Selection	Fan On/Off Sel 0: Dur Run (OffDly) 1: Always On	0: During run only. Fan operates only during run for L8-11 seconds after stop. 1: Fan always on. Cooling fan operates whenever the drive is powered up.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	184
L8-11 (4B7)	Heatsink Cooling Fan Off Delay Time	Fan Delay Time	Sets a delay time to shut off the cooling fan after the Run command is removed when $L8-10 = 0$ .	Default: 300 s Min.: 0 Max.: 300	184
L8-12 (4B8)	Ambient Temperature Setting	Ambient Temp	Enter the ambient temperature. This value adjusts the oL2 detection level.	Default: 40 °C Min.: 40 Max.: 60	185
L8-15 (4BB)	oL2 Characteristics Selection at Low Speeds	OL2 Sel @ L-Spd 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: No oL2 level reduction below 6 Hz. 1: oL2 level is reduced linearly below 6 Hz. It is halved at 0 Hz.	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	185
L8-18 (4BE)	Software Current Limit Selection	Soft CLA Sel	0; Disabled PR公口 1: Enabled 、維修此手冊零組件	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	185
L8-19 (4BF)	Frequency Reduction Rate during Overheat Pre-Alarm	Fc Red dur OHAlm	Specifies the frequency reference reduction gain at overheat pre-alarm when $1.8-03 = 4$ .	Default: 20.0% Min.: 10.0 <sup>&lt;5&gt;</sup> Max.: 100.0	185
L8-27 (4DD)	Overcurrent Detection Gain	OC Level Line io	Sets the gain for overcurrent detection as a percentage of the motor rated current. Overcurrent is detected using the lower value between the overcurrent level of the drive or the value set to L8-27.	Default: 300.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 300.0	185
L8-29 (4DF)	Current Unbalance Detection (LF2)	LF2 Flt Det Sel WW 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	WDisabled rtw.com 1: Enabled	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	186
L8-32 (4E2)	Main Contactor and Cooling Fan Power Supply Failure Selection	MC/FAN PS FltSel 0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast-Stop 3: Alarm only 4: Run@L8-19 Rate	Determines drive response when a fault occurs with the internal cooling fan. 0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast stop (Decelerate to stop using the deceleration time set to C1-09) 3: Alarm only ("FAn" will flash) 4: Continue operation at reduced speed as set to L8-19.	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 4	186
L8-35 (4EC)	Installation Method Selection	Installation Sel 0: IP00/OpenChassis 2: IP20/Nema Type 1 3: ExternalHeatsink	0: IP00/Open-Chassis enclosure 2: IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 enclosure 3: External Heatsink Installation	Default: <1> <2> <3> Range: 0, 2, 3	186
L8-38 (4EF)	Carrier Frequency Reduction	Fc Reduct dur OL 0: Disabled 1: Active below 6Hz 2: Active @ any Spd	0: Disabled 1: Enabled below 6 Hz 2: Enabled for the entire speed range	Default: <4> Range: 0 to 2	187
L8-40 (4F1)	Carrier Frequency Reduction Off Delay Time	Fc Reduct Time	Sets the time that the drive continues running with reduced carrier frequency after the carrier reduction condition is gone. Setting 0.00 s disables the carrier frequency reduction time.	Default: 0.50 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 2.00	187
L8-41 (4F2)	High Current Alarm Selection	High Cur Alm Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled 1: Enabled. An alarm is triggered at output currents above 150% of drive rated current.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	187

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
L8-97 (3104)	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection during oH Pre-Alarm	FC Sel dur OHAlm 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Carrier frequency reduction protection selection. It is reduced to the carrier frequency at oH pre-alarm. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_

<1> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

Parameter setting value is not reset to the default value when the drive is initialized.

<3> Default setting is determined by the drive model: Setting 2: Models 2A0011 to 2A0211 and 4A0005 to 4A0096 Setting 0: Models 2A0273 to 2A0396 and 4A0124 to 4A0590

<4> Default setting is dependent on parameters A1-02, Control Method Selection, and o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

<5> Minimum is 0.0 in drive software versions PRG: 1017 and earlier.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# B.9 n: Special Adjustment

The n parameters adjust more advanced performance characteristics such as Hunting Prevention, speed feedback detection, High Slip Braking, and Online Tuning for motor line-to-line resistance.

#### n1: Hunting Prevention

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
n1-01 (580)	Hunting Prevention Selection	Hunt Prev Select 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	-
n1-02 (581)	Hunting Prevention Gain Setting	Hunt Prev Gain	If the motor vibrates while lightly loaded, increase the gain by 0.1 until vibration ceases. If the motor stalls, decrease the gain by 0.1 until the stalling ceases.	Default: 1.00 Min.: 0.00 Max.: 2.50	-
n1-03 (582)	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	Hunt Prev Time	Sets the time constant used for Hunting Prevention.	Default: <1> Min.: 0 ms Max.: 500 ms	-
n1-05 (530)	Hunting Prevention Gain while in Reverse	Hprev Gain @Rev	Sets the gain used for Hunting Prevention. If set to 0, the gain set to n1-02 is used for operation in reverse.	Default: 0.00 Min.: 0.00 Max.: 2.50	_

<1> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

# n3: High Slip Braking (HSB) and Overexcitation Braking

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	LTH文角成公司 、維修此手冊零組件	Values	Page
n3-01 (588)	High-Slip Braking Deceleration Frequency Width	田SB DecStepWidth Email	Sets the output frequency reduction step width for when the drive stops the motor using HSB. Set as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Increase this setting if overvoltage occurs during HSB repairtw.com	Default: 5% Min.: 1 Max.: 20	_
n3-02 (589)	High-Slip Braking Current Limit	HSB Current Lim∈ i	Sets the current limit during HSB as a percentage of the motor rated current Z	Default: <1> Min.: 0% Max.: 200%	_
n3-03 (58A)	High-Slip Braking Dwell Time at Stop	WW HSB DwelTim@Stp	Sets the time the drive will run with minimum frequency (E1-09) at the end of deceleration. If this time is set too low, the machine inertia can cause the motor to rotate slightly after HSB.	Default: 1.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 10.0	_
n3-04 (58B)	High-Slip Braking Overload Time	HSB OL Time	Sets the time required for an HSB overload fault (oL7) to occur when the drive output frequency does not change during an HSB stop. This parameter does not typically require adjustment.	Default: 40 s Min.: 30 Max.: 1200	_
n3-13 (531)	Overexcitation Deceleration Gain	Hflux Brake Gain	Sets the gain applied to the V/f pattern during Overexcitation Deceleration (L3-04 = 4).	Default: 1.10 Min.: 1.00 Max.: 1.40	_
n3-21 (579)	High-Slip Suppression Current Level	Hflux I Supp Lvl	Sets output current level at which the drive will start reducing the overexcitation gain in order to prevent a too high motor slip during Overexcitation Deceleration. Set as a percentage of the drive rated current.	Default: 100% Min.: 0 Max.: 150	_
n3-23 (57B)	Overexcitation Operation Selection	Hflux Brake Sel 0: Enabled-Both Dir 1: Enabled-Fwd only 2: Enabled-Rev only	0: Enabled in both directions 1: Enabled in forward direction 2: Enabled in reverse direction	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2	-

<1> Default setting is dependent on parameter L8-38, Frequency Reduction Selection.

# n8: PM Motor Control Tuning

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
n8-45 (538)	Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain	PM Spd Fdbk Gain	<b>OLV/PM</b> Increase this setting if hunting occurs. Decrease to lower the response.	Default: 0.80 Min.: 0.00 Max.: 10.00	_
n8-47 (53A)	Pull-In Current Compensation Time Constant	PM Pull-in I Tc	<b>OLV/PM</b> Sets the time constant to make the pull-in current reference and actual current value agree. Decrease the value if the motor begins to oscillate, and increase the value if it takes too long for the current reference to equal the output current.	Default: 5.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 100.0	_
n8-48 (53B)	Pull-In Current	PM No-load Curr	<b>OLV/PM</b> Defines the d-Axis current reference during no-load operation at a constant speed. Set as a percentage of the motor rated current. Increase this setting if hunting occurs while running at constant speed.	Default: 30% Min.: 20 Max.: 200	_
n8-49 (53C)	d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	EnergySav ID Lvl	<b>OLV/PM</b> Sets the d-Axis current reference when running a high load at constant speed. Set as a percentage of the motor rated current.	Default: <1> Min.: -200.0% Max.: 0.0%	_
n8-51 (53E)	Acceleration/ Deceleration Pull-In Current	PM Pull-in I@Acc	OLV/PM Sets the d-Axis current reference during acceleration/ deceleration as a percentage of the motor rated current. Set to a high value when more starting torque is needed.	Default: 50% Min.: 0 Max.: 200	_
n8-54 (56D)	Voltage Error Compensation Time Constant	PM V Error CompT	Adjusts the value when hunting occurs at low speed. If hunting occurs with sudden load changes, increase n8-54 in increments of 0.1. Reduce this setting if oscillation occurs at start.	Default: 1.00 s Min.: 0.00 Max.: 10.00	_
n8-55 (56E)	Load Inertia	PMLoad wk2 Ratio 0: Less than 1:10 1: 1:10 to 1:30 2: 1:30 to 1:50 Ema 3: More than 1:50	OLVPM Sets the ratio between motor and machine inertia. 0: Lower than 1:10 11: Between 1:10 to 1:30 repairtw.com 2: Between 1:30 to 1:50 3: Higher than 1:50	Default: 0 Min.: 0 Max.: 3	_
n8-62 (57D)	Output Voltage Limit	PM Vout Limit W	OLV/PM Prevents output voltage saturation. Should be set just below the voltage provided by the input power supply.	Default: 200.0 V <2> Min.: 0.0 Max.: 230.0 <2>	_
n8-65 (65C)	Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain during ov Suppression	SFdbk G @OV Supp	<b>OLV/PM</b> Sets the gain used for internal speed feedback detection during ov suppression.	Default: 1.50 Min.: 0.00 Max.: 10.00	_

<1> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

<2> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

# **B.10 o: Operator-Related Settings**

The o parameters set up the HOA keypad displays.

### • o1: HOA Keypad Display Selection

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
01-01 (500) <i>RUN</i>	Drive Mode Unit Monitor Selection	User Monitor Sel	Selects the content of the last monitor that is shown when scrolling through Drive Mode display. Enter the last three digits of the monitor parameter number to be displayed: $U\square$ - $\Box\square$ .	Default: 106 Range: 104 to 699	187
01-02 (501) RUN	User Monitor Selection after Power Up	Power-On Monitor 1: Frequency Ref 2: FWD/REV 3: Output Freq 4: Output Current 5: User Monitor	1: Frequency reference (U1-01) 2: Direction 3: Output frequency (U1-02) 4: Output current (U1-03) 5: User Monitor	Default: 1 Range: 1 to 5	187
o1-03 (502)	HOA Keypad Display Selection	Display Unit Sel 0: 0.01 Hz 1: 0.01% 2: r/min 3: User Units	Sets the units the drive should use to display the frequency reference and motor speed monitors. 0: 0.01 Hz 1: 0.01% (100% = E1-04) 2: r/min (calculated using the number of motor poles setting in E2-04, E4-04, or E5-04) 3: User-selected units (set by 01-10 and 01-11)	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 3	188
o1-06 (517)	User Monitor Selection Mode	Monitor Mode Sel 0: 3 Mon Sequential – 1: 3 Mon Selectable	<ul> <li>0: 3 Monitor Sequential</li> <li>(Displays the next two sequential monitors)</li> <li>1: 3 Monitor Selectable (01-07 and 01-08 selected monitor are shown)</li> </ul>	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	188
o1-07 (518)	Second Line Monitor Selection	購買 2nd Monitor Sel 電話	Selects the monitor that is shown in the second line. Enter the last three digits of the monitor parameter number to be displayed: UB-DD. For example, set "403" to display monitor parameter U4-03.	Default: 102 Range: 101 to 699	188
01-08 (519)	Third Line Monitor Selection	Email 3rd Monitor Sel Line id	Selects the monitor that is shown in the third line. Enter the last three digits of the monitor parameter number to be displayed: UD-DD. For example, set "403" to display monitor parameter U4-03.	Default: 103 Range: 101 to 699	188
o1-09 (51C)	Frequency Reference Display Units	Fref Disp Unit 0: WC 1: PSI 2: GPM 3: °F 4: CFM 5: CMH 6: LPH 7: LPS 8: Bar 9: Pa 10: °C 11: Mtr 12: Ft 13: LPM 14: CMM 15: Custom unit 16: No Unit	Sets unit display for the frequency reference parameters and frequency related monitors when o1-03 = 3. 0: WC (Inch of water) 1: PSI (Pounds per square inch) 2: GPM (Gallons per minute) 3: F (Degrees Fahrenheit) 4: CFM (Cubic feet per minute) 5: CMH (Cubic meters per hour) 6: LPH (Liters per hour) 7: LPS (Liters per second) 8: Bar (Bar) 9: Pa (Pascal) 10: C (Degrees Celsius) 11: Mtr (Meters) 12: Ft (Feet) 13: LPM (Liters per minute) 14: CMM (Cubic meters per minute) 15: Custom units (Determined by o1-12) 16: None	Default: 16 Range: 0 to 16	188
o1-10 (520)	User-Set Display Units Maximum Value	UserDisp Scaling	These settings define the display values when o1-03 is set to 3. o1-10 sets the display value that is equal to the maximum output frequency.	Default: <1> Range: 1 to 60000	189
o1-11 (521)	User-Set Display Units Decimal Display	UserDisp Dec	01-11 sets the position of the decimal position.	Default: <1> Range: 0 to 3	189
01-13 (3105)	Frequency Reference and Frequency Related Monitor Custom Units 1	Fref Cust Unit 1	Sets the customer-specified unit display for the frequency reference parameters and frequency related monitors when $o1-03 = 3$ and $o1-09 = 15$ as custom units.	Default: 41 Range: 30 to 7A	189
o1-14 (3106)	Frequency Reference and Frequency Related Monitor Custom Units 2	Fref Cust Unit 2	Sets the customer-specified unit display for the frequency reference parameters and frequency related monitors when $o1-03 = 3$ and $o1-09 = 15$ as custom units	Default: 41 Range: 30 to 7A	189

Parameter List

#### **B.10 o: Operator-Related Settings**

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
o1-15 (3107)	Frequency Reference and Frequency Related Monitor Custom Units 3	Fref Cust Unit 3	Sets the customer-specified unit display for the frequency reference parameters and frequency related monitors when $o1-03 = 3$ and $o1-09 = 15$ as custom units	Default: 41 Range: 30 to 7A	189
o1-16 (3108)	F1 Key Function Selection	F1 Key Func Sel 0: Standard 1: Mon 2: DRV/BYP 3: RUN BYP 4: RLY	Selects the function of the F1 key and the LCD display text above the F1 key. 0: Standard 1: Monitor 2: Drive/Bypass (DRV/BYP) 3: Bypass Run Command (RUN BYP) 4: Toggle Relay Output (RLY)	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 4	189
o1-17 (3109)	F2 Key Function Selection	F2 Key Func Sel 0: Standard 1: Mon 2: DRV/BYP 3: RUN BYP 4: RLY	Selects the function of the F2 key and the LCD display text above the F2 key. 0: Standard 1: Monitor 2: Drive/Bypass (DRV/BYP) 3: Bypass Run Command (RUN BYP) 4: Toggle Relay Output (RLY)	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 4	189
01-18 (310A)	User Defined Parameter Upper	Userdefined par1	Allows the user to set values that can be used as reference information.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 999	189
o1-19 (310B)	User Defined Parameter Lower	Userdefined par2	Allows the user to set values that can be used as reference information.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 999	189

<1> Default setting is dependent on parameter o1-03, HOA Keypad Display Selection.

# • o2: HOA Keypad Functions

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	山种技有限公司 1、維修 此手冊奏組件	Values	Page
o2-02 (506)	OFF Key Function Selection	Oper STOP Key 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled, QFF key is disabled in REMOTE operation. 1: Enabled, OFF key is always enabled.	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	190
o2-03 (507)	User Parameter Default Value	User Default Sel 0: No Change 1: Save User Init 2: Clear User Init	0: No change. ICE @ IEPAITW.COM 1: Set defaults. Saves parameter settings as default values for a User Initialization. 2: Clear all. Clears the default settings that have been saved for a User Initialization.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2	142
o2-04 (508)	Drive Model Selection	Inverter Model #	Enter the drive model. Setting required only if installing a new control board.	Default: Determined by drive capacity	190
o2-05 (509)	Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection	Oper Ref Method 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: ENTER key must be pressed to enter a frequency reference. 1: ENTER key is not required. The frequency reference can be adjusted using the up and down arrow keys only.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	142
o2-06 (50A)	Operation Selection when HOA Keypad is Disconnected	Oper Discon Det 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: The drive continues operating if the HOA keypad is disconnected. 1: An oPr fault is triggered and the motor coasts to stop.	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	190
o2-07 (527)	Motor Direction at Power Up when Using Operator	For/RevSel@PwrUp 0: Forward 1: Reverse	0: Forward 1: Reverse This parameter requires assigning drive operation to the HOA keypad.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	191
o2-19 (61F)	Selection of Parameter Write during Uv	ParameterSet Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Selects whether parameter settings can be changed during a DC bus undervoltage condition. Used with 24 V Power Supply (PS- A10L, PS-A10H). 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_

# • o3: Copy Function

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
o3-01 (515)	Copy Function Selection	COPY SELECT 0: COPY SELECT 1: INV $\rightarrow$ OP READ 2: OP $\rightarrow$ INV WRITE 3: OP $\leftarrow \rightarrow$ INV VERIFY	<ul> <li>0: No action</li> <li>1: Read parameters from the drive, saving them onto the HOA keypad.</li> <li>2: Copy parameters from the digital operator, writing them to the drive.</li> <li>3: Verify parameter settings on the drive to check if they match the data saved on the HOA keypad.</li> </ul>	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 3	191
o3-02 (516)	Copy Allowed Selection	Read Allowable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Read operation prohibited 1: Read operation allowed	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	191

### • o4: Maintenance Monitor Settings

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
o4-01 (50B)	Cumulative Operation Time Setting	DrvElapsTimeCnt	Sets the value for the cumulative operation time of the drive in units of 10 h.	Default: 0 h Min.: 0 Max.: 9999	191
o4-02 (50C)	Cumulative Operation Time Selection	ElapsTimeCntSet 0: Power-On Time 1: Running Time	0: Logs power-on time 1: Logs operation time when the drive output is active (output operation time).	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	191
o4-03 (50E)	Cooling Fan Operation Time Setting	FanElapsTimeCn	Sets the value of the fan operation time monitor U4-03 in units of 10 h.	Default: 0 h Min.: 0 Max.: 9999	192
o4-05 (51D)	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	BusCap Maint Set	Sets the value of the Maintenance Monitor for the capacitors. See U4-05 to check when the capacitors may need to be replaced.	Default: 0% Min.: 0 Max.: 150	192
04-07 (523)	DC Bus Pre-Charge Relay Maintenance Setting	ChrgCircMaintSetail	Sets the value of the Maintenance Monitor for the soft charge bypass relay. See U4-06 to check when the bypass relay may need to be replaced.	Default: 0% Min.: 0 Max.: 150	192
04-11 (510)	U2, U3 Initialization	Fault Data Init 0: No Reset 1: Reset	0: U2-DD and U3-DD monitor data is not reset when the drive is initialized (A1-03). WU2-DD and W3-DD monitor data is reset when the drive is initialized (A1-03).	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	192
o4-12 (512)	kWh Monitor Initialization	kWh Monitor Init 0: No Reset 1: Reset	0: U4-10 and U4-11 monitor data is not reset when the drive is initialized (A1-03). 1: U4-10 and U4-11 monitor data is reset when the drive is initialized (A1-03).	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	192
04-13 (528)	Number of Run Commands Counter Initialization	Run Counter Init 0: No Reset 1: Reset	0: Number of Run commands counter is not reset when the drive is initialized (A1-03). 1: Number of Run commands counter is reset when the drive is initialized (A1-03).	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	192
04-17 (3100) <1>	Set/Reset Real Time Clock	Set Time 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Sets the current date and time for the Real Time Clock. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	192
04-17 (3100) <2>	Set/Reset Real Time Clock	Set Time 0: — — 1: Set 2: Reset	Sets the current date and time for the Real Time Clock. 0: — — No Setting 1: Real Time Clock Set 2: Real Time Clock Reset	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2	192

<1> Available in drive software versions PRG: 1012 and earlier.

<2> Available in drive software versions PRG: 1013 and later.

# **B.11 S: Special Application**

# S1: Dynamic Noise Control Function

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
S1-01 (3200)	Dynamic Audible Noise Control Function Selection	Dyn Noise Ctrl 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Reduces audible noise by decreasing the output voltage in variable torque applications with light loads. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	_
S1-02 (3201)	Voltage Reduction Rate	Volt Reduce Amt	Sets the rate at which the output voltage will be reduced as a percentage of the V/f pattern when operating with no load.	Default: 50.0% Min.: 50.0 Max.: 100.0	_
S1-03 (3202)	Voltage Restoration Level	V Reduce On Lvl	Sets the level when the drive should start restoring the voltage as a percentage of the drive rated torque.	Default: 20.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 90.0	_
S1-04 (3203)	Voltage Restoration Complete Level	V Reduce Off Lvl	Sets the level at which voltage restoration for the V/f pattern is complete as a percentage of the drive rated torque. If the output torque rises above the value of S1-04, then the voltage will be controlled in a manner specified by the V/f pattern setting.	Default: 50.0% Min.: S1-03 + 10.0 Max.: 100.0	_
S1-05 (3204)	Voltage Restoration Sensitivity Time Constant	Sensitivity Time	Sets the level of sensitivity of the output torque and LPF time constant for the voltage reduction rate. The level of sensitivity can be adjusted in accordance with the load response.	Default: 1.000 s Min.: 0.000 Max.: 3.000	_
S1-06 (3205)	Voltage Restoration Time Constant at Impact	Impact Load Time	Sets the voltage restoration time constant if an impact load is added.	Default: 0.050 s Min.: 0.000 Max.: 1.000	_

### S2: Sequence Timers

購買、維修 此手冊零組件

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	il: 037-466333 Description	Values	Page
S2-01 (3206)	Sequence Timer 1 Start Time	Tmr 1 Start Timeine	Sets the start time for timer 1. The value must be set less than or equal to $S_{2-02}^{2-02}$	Default: 00:00 Min.: 00:00 Max.: 24:00	_
S2-02 (3207)	Sequence Timer 1 Stop Time	Tmr 1 Stop Time	Sets the stop time for timer 1. The value must be set greater than or equal to \$2-01.	Default: 00:00 Min.: 00:00 Max.: 24:00	_
S2-03 (3208)	Sequence Timer 1 Day Selection	Tmr 1 Day Sel 0: Timer disabled 1: Daily 2: Mon - Fri 3: Sat - Sun 4: Monday 5: Tuesday 6: Wednesday 7: Thursday 8: Friday 9: Saturday 10: Sunday	Sets the days for which sequence timer 1 is active. 0: Timer disabled 1: Daily 2: Mon - Fri 3: Sat - Sun 4: Monday 5: Tuesday 6: Wednesday 7: Thursday 8: Friday 9: Saturday 10: Sunday	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 10	_
S2-04 (3209)	Sequence Timer 1 Selection	Tmr 1 Seq Sel 0: Digital out only 1: Run 2: Run - PI Disable	Sets the action that occurs when sequence timers 1 is active. 0: Digital output only 1: Run 2: Run - PI disable	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2	_
S2-05 (320A)	Sequence Timer 1 Reference Source	Tmr 1 Ref Source 0: Operator (d1-01) 1: Operator (d1-02) 2: Operator (d1-03) 3: Operator (d1-04) 4: Terminals 5: Serial com 6: Option PCB	Selects the frequency reference source used for running the drive when sequence timer 1 is active (only applicable when S2-04 is set to 1 or 2).0: Operator (d1-01) 1: Operator (d1-02) 2: Operator (d1-03) 3: Operator (d1-04) 4: Terminals 5: Serial communication 6: Option card Note: H1- $\Box \Box = 12/13$ overrides this sequence run timer in drive software versions PRG: 1018 and later.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 6	_
# **B.11 S: Special Application**

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
S2-06 (320B)	Sequence Timer 2 Start Time	Tmr 2 Start Time	Sets the start time for timer 2. The value must be set less than or equal to S2-07.	Default: 00:00 Min.: 00:00 Max.: 24:00	_
S2-07 (320C)	Sequence Timer 2 Stop Time	Tmr 2 Stop Time	Sets the stop time for timer 2. The value must be set greater than or equal to S2-06.	Default: 00:00 Min.: 00:00 Max.: 24:00	_
S2-08 (320D)	Sequence Timer 2 Day Selection	Tmr 2 Day Sel 0: Timer disabled 1: Daily 2: Mon - Fri 3: Sat - Sun 4: Monday 5: Tuesday 6: Wednesday 7: Thursday 8: Friday 9: Saturday 10: Sunday	Sets the days for which sequence timer 2 is active. 0: Timer disabled 1: Daily 2: Mon - Fri 3: Sat - Sun 4: Monday 5: Tuesday 6: Wednesday 7: Thursday 8: Friday 9: Saturday 10: Sunday	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 10	_
S2-09 (320E)	Sequence Timer 2 Selection	Tmr 2 Seq Sel 0: Digital out only 1: Run 2: Run - PI Disable	Sets the action that occurs when sequence timers 2 is active. 0: Digital output only 1: Run 2: Run - PI disable	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2	_
S2-10 (320F)	Sequence Timer 2 Reference Source	Tmr 2 Ref Source 0: Operator (d1-01) 1: Operator (d1-02) 2: Operator (d1-03) 3: Operator (d1-04) 4: Terminals 5: Serial com 6: Option PCB	Selects the frequency reference source used for running the drive when sequence timer 2 is active (only applicable when S2-09 is set to 1 or 2). 0: Operator (d1-01) 1: Operator (d1-02) 2: Operator (d1-03) 3: Operator (d1-04) 4: Terminals 5: Serial communication 6: Option card 166333 Note: H1-DD = 12/13 overrides this sequence run timer	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 6	_
S2-11 (3210)	Sequence Timer 3 Start Time	Tmr 3 Start Time e i	Sets the start time for timer 3. The value must be set less than or equal to \$2-122	Default: 00:00 Min.: 00:00 Max.: 24:00	_
S2-12 (3211)	Sequence Timer 3 Stop Time	Tmr 3 Stop Time	Sets the stop time for timer 3. The value must be set greater than or equal to S2-11.	Default: 00:00 Min.: 00:00 Max.: 24:00	_
S2-13 (3212)	Sequence Timer 3 Day Selection	Tmr 3 Day Sel 0: Timer disabled 1: Daily 2: Mon - Fri 3: Sat - Sun 4: Monday 5: Tuesday 6: Wednesday 7: Thursday 8: Friday 9: Saturday 10: Sunday	Sets the days for which sequence timer 3 is active. 0: Timer disabled 1: Daily 2: Mon - Fri 3: Sat - Sun 4: Monday 5: Tuesday 6: Wednesday 7: Thursday 8: Friday 9: Saturday 10: Sunday	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 10	_
S2-14 (3213)	Sequence Timer 3 Selection	Tmr 3 Seq Sel 0: Digital out only 1: Run 2: Run - PI Disable	Sets the action that occurs when sequence timer 3 is active. 0: Digital output only 1: Run 2: Run - PI disable	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2	_

Parameter List

В

YASKAWA ELECTRIC TOEP C710616 45F YASKAWA AC Drive - Z1000 User Manual

### **B.11 S: Special Application**

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
S2-15 (3214)	Sequence Timer 3 Reference Source	Tmr 3 Ref Source 0: Operator (d1-01) 1: Operator (d1-02) 2: Operator (d1-03) 3: Operator (d1-04) 4: Terminals 5: Serial com 6: Option PCB	Selects the frequency reference source used for running the drive when sequence timer 3 is active (only applicable when S2-14 is set to 1 or 2).         0: Operator (d1-01)         1: Operator (d1-02)         2: Operator (d1-03)         3: Operator (d1-04)         4: Terminals         5: Serial communication         6: Option card         Note:       H1-□□ = 12/13 overrides this sequence run timer in drive software versions PRG: 1018 and later.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 6	_
S2-16 (3215)	Sequence Timer 4 Start Time	Tmr 4 Start Time	Sets the start time for timer 4. The value must be set less than or equal to S2-17.	Default: 00:00 Min.: 00:00 Max.: 24:00	_
S2-17 (3216)	Sequence Timer 4 Stop Time	Tmr 4 Stop Time	Sets the stop time for timer 4. The value must be set greater than or equal to S2-16.	Default: 00:00 Min.: 00:00 Max.: 24:00	_
S2-18 (3217)	Sequence Timer 4 Day Selection	Tmr 4 Day Sel 0: Timer disabled 1: Daily 2: Mon - Fri 3: Sat - Sun 4: Monday 5: Tuesday 6: Wednesday 7: Thursday 8: Friday 9: Saturday 10: Sunday	Sets the days for which sequence timer 4 is active. 0: Timer disabled 1: Daily 2: Mon - Fri 3: Sat - Sun 4: Monday 5: Tuesday 6: Wednesday 7: Thursday 有限公司 8: Friday 9: Saturday 10: Sunday 此手冊零組件	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 10	_
S2-19 (3218)	Sequence Timer 4 Selection	Tmr 4 Seq Sel 0: Digital out only 1: Run 2: Run - PI Disable	Sets the action that occurs when sequence timer 4 is active. 0: Digital output only 1: Run 2: Run - Bedisablee @repairtw.com	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2	_
S2-20 (3219)	Sequence Timer 4 Reference Source	Line Tmr 4 Ref Source 0: Operator (d1-01) 1: Operator (d1-02) 2: Operator (d1-03) 3: Operator (d1-04) 4: Terminals 5: Serial com 6: Option PCB	Selects the frequency reference source used for running the drive when sequence timer 4 is active (only applicable when S2-19 is set to 1 or 2).0: Operator (d1-01) 1: Operator (d1-02)2: Operator (d1-03) 3: Operator (d1-04) 4: Terminals 5: Serial communication 6: Option card Note: H1- $\Box \Box = 12/13$ overrides this sequence run timer in drive software versions PRG: 1018 and later.	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 6	_

# S3: Secondary PI (PI2) Control

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
S3-01 (321A) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Enable Selection	Pl2 Enable Sel 0: Disabled 1: Always 2: Drive running 3: Motor running	0: Secondary PI disabled 1: Always 2: Drive running 3: Motor running	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 3	_
S3-02 (321B) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI User Display	PI2 UsrDspMaxVal	Sets the scale value of 100% PI input.	Default: 10000 Min.: 0 Max.: 60000	_
S3-03 (321C) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Display Digits	Pl2 UsrDspDigits 0: No Dec (XXXXX) 1: 1 Dec (XXXXX) 2. 2 Dec (XXX.XX) 3: 3 Dec (XX.XXX)	0: No decimal places 1: One decimal place 2: Two decimal places 3: Three decimal places	Default: 2 Range: 0 to 3	_

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
S3-04 (321D) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Unit Selection	PI2 Unit Sel 0: WC 1: PSI 2: GPM 3: °F 4: CFM 5: CMH 6: LPH 7: LPS 8: Bar 9: Pa 10: °C 11: Mtr 12: LPM 13: CMM 14: No unit 15: %	0: Inch of water (WC) 1: Pounds per square inch (PSI) 2: Gallons per minute (GPM) 3: Degrees Fahrenheit (F) 4: Cubic feet per minute (CFM) 5: Cubic meters per hour (CMH) 6: Liters per hour (LPH) 7: Liters per second (LPS) 8: Bar (Bar) 9: Pascals (Pa) 10: Degrees Celsius (C) 11: Meters (Mtr) (Ft: Feet) 12: Liters per minute (LPM) 13: Cubic meters per minute (CMM) 14: No unit 15: Percentage (%)	Default: 15 Range: 0 to 15	_
S3-05 (321E) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Setpoint Value	PI2 Setpoint	Sets the secondary PI controller target value	Default: 0.00 <1> Min.: 0.00 Max.: 600.00 <2>	-
S3-06 (321F) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Proportional Gain Setting	PI2 Gain	Sets the proportional gain of the secondary PI controller. A setting of 0.00 disables P control.	Default: 1.00 Min.: 0.00 Max.: 25.00	_
S3-07 (3220) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Integral Time Setting	PI2 I Time 上	Sets the integral time for the secondary PI controller. A setting of 0.0s disables integral control. 维修 叶手冊委组件	Default: 1.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 360.0	_
S3-08 (3221) RUN	Secondary PI Integral Limit Setting	PI2 I Limit 電話	Sets the maximum output possible from the integrator.	Default: 100.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 100.0	_
S3-09 (3222) RUN	Secondary PI Output Upper Limit	PI2 Upper Limitie i	Sets the maximum output possible from the secondary PI controller.	Default: 100.0% Min.: 0.0 Max.: 100.0	_
S3-10 (3223) RUN	Secondary PI Output Lower Limit	PI2 Lower Lim	Sets the minimum output possible from the secondary PI controller.	Default: 0.00% Min.: -100.00 Max.: 100.00	_
S3-11 (3224) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Output Level Selection	PI2 Out Lvl Sel 0: Normal Character 1: Rev Character	0: Normal Output (direct acting) 1: Reverse Output (reverse acting)	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_
S3-12 (3225) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Disable Mode	PI2 Disable Mode 0: No output 1: Lower Limit (S3-10) 2: Setpoint	0: No output (0%) 1: Lower Limit (S3-10) 2: Setpoint	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 2	_
S3-13 (3226) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Low Feedback Detection Level	PI2 Low FB Lvl	Sets the secondary PI low feedback detection level.	Default: 0.00 < <i>I&gt;</i> Min.: 0.00 Max.: 600.00 < <i>2&gt;</i>	-
S3-14 (3227) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Low Feedback Detection Time	PI2 Low FB Time	Sets the secondary PI low feedback detection delay time in seconds.	Default: 1.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 25.5	_
S3-15 (3228) RUN	Secondary PI High Feedback Level	Pl2 High FB Lvl	Sets the secondary PI high feedback detection level.	Default: 100.00 Min.: 0.00 Max.: 600.00 <2>	_

В

### **B.11 S: Special Application**

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
S3-16 (3229) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI High Feedback Detection Time	PI2 High FB Tim	Sets the secondary PI high feedback detection delay time in seconds.	Default: 1.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 25.5	_
S3-17 (322A) <i>RUN</i>	Secondary PI Feedback Detection Selection	PI2 FB Det Sel 0: PI2 Enabled 1: Always	0: Secondary PI enabled 1: Always	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_

<1> Unit is determined by S3-04.

<2> Upper limit is S3-02, decimal placeholder is determined by S3-03.

# S4: Bypass Operation

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
S4-01 (322B) <i>RUN</i>	BP Auto Transfer on Fault Enable	BP Fault Trnsfer 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: No transfer after fault 1: Transfer to bypass after fault	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	_
S4-02 (322C) <i>RUN</i>	BP Energy Save Bypass Trigger Level	BP Enrgy Sav Lvl	Delta used to determine when to switch into Energy Save Bypass. This allows for lower frequency output values to also trigger Energy Save Bypass functionality.	Default: 0 Hz Min.: 0 Max.: 20	_
S4-03 (322D) <i>RUN</i>	BP Energy Save Bypass Timer	BP Enrgy Sav TMR	Sets the time in seconds that the drive should run at the specified speed before entering Energy Save Bypass mode.	Default: 60 s Min.: 10 Max.: 60000	_
S4-04 (322E) <i>RUN</i>	BP Energy Save Bypass Speed Increase	、 BP Enrgy Sav Inc言言	Sets the value in Hz that the drive will increase the output frequency above E1-04 before performing an Energy Save transfer to bypass.	Default: 6 Hz Min.: 0 Max.: 10	_

# S5: HOA Keypad Parameters

Email: service@repairtw.com

		Line	ld: (α)zzzz		-
No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display 🕠	ww.repairtw.copescription	Values	Page
S5-01 (322F)	HAND Frequency Reference Selection	HAND Fref Source 0: Operator 1: Terminals 2: d1-16 3: S5-05 4: Set by b1-01	0: HOA keypad 1: Terminals 2: d1-16 3: S5-05 4: Determined by b1-01	Default: 0 Range: 0 to 4	_
\$5-02 (3230)	HAND/AUTO During Run Selection	HAND/AUTO @Run 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	_
S5-03 (3231) <i>RUN</i>	HAND Mode PI Selection	HAND Mode PI Sel 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	_
S5-04 (3232)	HAND Mode Behavior Selection	HAND BehaviorSel 0: Legacy 1: Normal 2: Normal w/ Memory	<ul> <li>0: Legacy operation mode <ol> <li>Normal operation mode</li> <li>Normal with memory</li> </ol> </li> <li>Note: <ol> <li>The drive will always be in AUTO mode at power up with S5-04 = 1.</li> <li>When S5-04 = 2, if the drive is powered down with HAND from the HOA keypad, the drive will power up in OFF mode.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 2	_
S5-05 (3233) <i>RUN</i>	HAND Frequency Reference 1	HAND Freq Ref 2	Sets the frequency reference used in HAND mode when S5-01 is set to 3.	Default: 0.00 Hz Min.: 0.00 Max.: [E4-01] 	_

### **B.11 S: Special Application**

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
S5-07 (3235)	HAND Key Function Selection (HOA Keypad)	Oper HAND Key 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Determines whether the HAND key on the HOA keypad will be enabled for switching between HAND and AUTO. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	_

<1> Upper limit is 240.00 in drive software versions PRG: 1017 and earlier.

# S6: Z1000 Protection

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
S6-01 (3236)	Emergency Override Speed	E Override Speed	Sets the speed command used in Emergency Override mode when $S6-02 = 0$ .	Default: 0.00 Hz Min.: 0.00 Max.: [E1-04] 	_
\$6-02 (3237)	Emergency Override Reference Selection	E OverrideRefSel 0: Use S6-01 Ref 1: Use AUTO Ref	Selects the frequency reference source for the Emergency Override function (H1-□□= AF or B0).         0: Use S6-01 Reference         1: Use AUTO Reference         Note:       In drive software versions PRG: 1013 and earlier, if the CALL alarm is displayed, the Emergency Override Forward (H1-0□ = AF) and Emergency Override Reverse (H1-0□ = B0) inputs are         EF+15       liater, the Emergency Override inputs will function even if the CALL alarm is displayed.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_
\$6-03 (3238)	ov2 Detect Time	ov2 Detect Time 舌	Sets the detection time of ov2 in 0.1 s increments. 037-466333	Default: 10.0 s Min.: 0.0 Max.: 1200.0	_
S6-04 (3239)	Main Contactor and Cooling Fan Power Supply Failure	FAN1 Fault Semail 0: Ramp to Stop 1: Coast to stop ne i 2: Fast-Stop	Determines the action the drive should take when a fault occurs with the external cooling fan. TW. COM 0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Fast Stop (decelerate to stop using the deceleration time in C1-09)	Default: 1 Range: 0 to 2	_
S6-07 (323C)	Output Phase Loss Detection Level for Dynamic Audible Noise Control	Outp Ph Loss Lv1	Sets the output phase loss detection level for Dynamic Audible Noise Control. Decrease the setting in steps of 10% when output phase loss is detected erroneously. This setting rarely needs to be changed.	Default: 100.0% Min.: 10.0 Max.: 100.0	_

<1> Upper limit is 240.00 in drive software versions PRG: 1017 and earlier.

В

# B.12 T: Motor Tuning

Enter data into the following parameters to tune the motor and drive for optimal performance.

# T1: Induction Motor Auto-Tuning

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
T1-01 (701) <1>	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	Tuning Mode Sel 2: Term Resistance 3: On- DelayCompTune	2: Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance 3: Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control Energy Saving	Default: 2 Range: 2, 3	147
T1-02 (702)	Motor Rated Power	Mtr Rated Power	Sets the motor rated power as specified on the motor nameplate. <b>Note:</b> Use the following formula to convert horsepower into kilowatts: 1HP = 0.746 kW.	Default: <2> Min.: 0.00 kW Max.: 650.00 kW	147
T1-03 (703)	Motor Rated Voltage	Rated Voltage	Sets the motor rated voltage as specified on the motor nameplate.	Default: 200.0 V <3> Min: 0.0 Max: 255.0 <3>	147
T1-04 (704)	Motor Rated Current	Rated Current	Sets the motor rated current as specified on the motor nameplate.	Default: <2> Min.: 10% of drive rated current Max.: 200% of drive rated current	148
T1-05 (705)	Motor Base Frequency	Rated Frequency事员	Sets the rated frequency of the motor as specified on the motor nameplate 037-466333	Default: 60.0 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 240.0	148
T1-06 (706)	Number of Motor Poles	Number of Poles	Sets the number of motor poles as specified on the motor nameplate. I. Service@repairtw.com	Default: 4 Min.: 2 Max.: 48	148
T1-07 (707)	Motor Base Speed	Rated Speed Line	Sets the rated speed of the motor as specified on the motor nameplate: ww.repairtw.com	Default: 1750 r/ min Min.: 0 Max.: 14400	148
T1-11 (70B)	Motor Iron Loss	Mtr Iron Loss(W)	Sets the iron loss for determining the Energy Saving coefficient. The value is set to E2-10 (motor iron loss) set when the power is cycled. If T1-02 is changed, a default value appropriate for the motor capacity that was entered will appear.	Default: 14 W 4> Min.: 0 Max.: 65535	148
T1-12 (FFF0)	T1 Tuning Start	Tuning Ready	The drive starts tuning.	No setting available	148

<1> The availability of certain Auto-Tuning methods depends on the control mode selected for the drive.

<2> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

<3> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

<4> Default setting value differs depending on the motor code value and motor parameter settings.

# T2: PM Motor Auto-Tuning

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
T2-01 (750)	PM Motor Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	PM Tuning Mode 0: Standard Tuning	OLV/PM 0: PM Motor Parameter Settings	Default: 0 Range: 0	_
T2-03 (752)	PM Motor Type	PM Motor Type 0: IPM motor 1: SPM motor	OLV/PM 0: IPM motor 1: SPM motor	Default: 1 Range: 0, 1	_

#### B.12 T: Motor Tuning

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Values	Page
T2-04 (730)	PM Motor Rated Power	Mtr Rated Power	OLV/PM         Sets the motor rated power.         Note:       Use the following formula to convert horsepower into kilowatts: 1 HP = 0.746 kW.	Default: <1> Min.: 0.00 kW Max.: 650.00 kW	_
T2-05 (732)	PM Motor Rated Voltage	Rated Voltage	OLV/PM Enter the motor rated voltage as indicated on the motor nameplate.	Default: 200.0 V <2> Min.: 0.0 Max.: 255.0 <2>	_
T2-06 (733)	PM Motor Rated Current	Rated Current	OLV/PM Enter the motor rated current as indicated on the motor nameplate.	Default: <1> Min.: 10% of drive rated current Max.: 200% of drive rated current	_
T2-07 (753)	PM Motor Base Frequency	Base Frequency	<b>OLV/PM</b> Enter the motor base frequency as indicated on the motor nameplate.	Default: 87.5 Hz Min.: 0.0 Max.: 240.0	_
T2-08 (734)	Number of PM Motor Poles		<b>OLV/PM</b> Enter the number of motor poles for the PM motor as indicated on the motor nameplate.	Default: 6 Min.: 2 Max.: 48	_
T2-10 (754)	PM Motor Stator Resistance	Arm Resistance	OLV/PM Enter the rotor resistance for the PM motor as indicated on the motor nameplate.	Default: <3> Min.: 0.000 Ω Max.: 65.000 Ω	_
T2-11 (735)	PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	購買 d-Axis Induct 電話	Enter the d-axis inductance for the PM motor as indicated on the motor nameplate 66333	Default: <3> Min.: 0.00 mH Max.: 600.00 mH	_
T2-12 (736)	PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	q-Axis Induct Line i	Enter the q-axis inductance for the PM motor as indicated on the motor nameplate.	Default: <3> Min.: 0.00 mH Max.: 600.00 mH	_
T2-13 (755)	Induced Voltage Constant Unit Selection	Iduct Volt Unit WW 0: mV/RPM 1: mV/(rad/sec)	OLV/PM 0: mV/(r/min): E5-09 will automatically be set to 0.0, and E5-24 will be used. 1: mV/(rad/sec). E5-24 will automatically be set to 0.0, and E5-09 will be used.	Default: 0 Range: 0, 1	_
T2-14 (737)	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant	Induct Volt Coef	<b>OLV/PM</b> Enter the induced voltage coefficient for the PM motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. Setting units are determined by parameter T2-13, Induced Voltage Constant Unit Selection.	Default: <3> Min.: 0.1 Max.: 2000.0	_
T2-15 (756)	Pull-In Current Level for PM Motor Tuning	Pull-In I Lvl	<b>OLV/PM</b> Sets the amount of pull-in current to use for Auto-Tuning as a percentage of the motor rated current. Increase this setting for high inertia loads.	Default: 30% Min.: 0 Max.: 120	_
T2-18 (FFF1)	T2 Tuning Start	T2 Tuning Start	OLV/PM The drive starts tuning.	No setting available	_

<1> Default setting is dependent on parameter o2-04, Drive Model Selection.

<2> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

<3> Default setting is dependent on parameter T2-02, PM Motor Code Selection, and the drive capacity.

В

Monitor parameters allow the user to view drive status, fault information, and other data concerning drive operation.

# • U1: Operation Status Monitors

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U1-01 (40)	Frequency Reference	Frequency Ref	Monitors the frequency reference. Display units are determined by o1-03.	10 V: Max frequency	0.01 Hz
U1-02 (41)	Output Frequency	Output Freq	Displays the output frequency. Display units are determined by o1-03.	10 V: Max frequency	0.01 Hz
U1-03 (42)	Output Current	Output Current	Displays the output current.	10 V: Drive rated current	<1> <2>
U1-04 (43)	Control Method	Control Method	0: V/f Control	No signal output available	-
U1-06 (45)	Output Voltage Reference	Output Voltage	Displays the output voltage.	10 V: 200 Vrms <3>	0.1 Vac
U1-07 (46)	DC Bus Voltage	DC Bus Voltage	Displays the DC bus voltage.	10 V: 400 V <3>	1 Vdc
U1-08 (47)	Output Power	Output kWatts	Displays the output power (this value is calculated internally).	10 V: Drive rated power (kW)	<4>
U1-10 (49)	Input Terminal Status	上 購買 電話 Input Term Sts Ema Line w	Displays the input terminal status. <b>U1=10=0000000</b> 1 Digital input 1 (terminal S1 enabled) 1 Digital input 2 (terminal S2 enabled) 1 Digital input 3 (terminal S3 enabled) 1 Digital input 4 (terminal S4 enabled) 1 Digital input 5 (terminal S5 enabled) 1 Digital input 4 (terminal S4 enabled) 1 Digital input 5 (terminal S6 enabled) 1 Digital input 7 (terminal S7 enabled)	No signal output available	_
U1-11 (4A)	Output Terminal Status	Output Term Sts	Displays the output terminal status. U1 - 11 = 00000000 U1 - 11 = 00000000 U1 Multi-Function Digital Output (terminal MD-ME-MF) 1 Multi-Function Digital Output (terminal M1-M2) 1 Multi-Function Digital Output (terminal M3-M4) 0 Not Used 1 Fault Relay (terminal MA-MC closed MA/MB-MC open)	No signal output available	_

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U1-12 (4B)	Drive Status	Int Ctl Sts 1	Verifies the drive operation status. U1 - 12=00000000 1 During zero-speed 1 During REV 1 During fault reset signal input 1 During speed agree 1 During alarm detection 1 During fault detection	No signal output available	_
U1-13 (4E)	Terminal A1 Input Level	Term A1 Level	Displays the signal level to analog input terminal A1.	10 V: 100%	0.1%
U1-14 (4F)	Terminal A2 Input Level	Term A2 Level	Displays the signal level to analog input terminal A2.	10 V: 100%	0.1%
U1-16 (53)	Output Frequency after Soft Starter	SFS Output	Displays output frequency with ramp time and S-curves. Units determined by o1-03.	10 V: Max frequency	0.01 Hz
U1-18 (61)	oPE Fault Parameter	OPE Error Code	Displays the parameter number that caused the oPE $\Box\Box$ or Err (EEPROM write error) error.	No signal output available	_
U1-19 (66)	MEMOBUS/Modbus Error Code	上 Transmit Err 購買 電話 Email Line i	Displays the contents of a MEMOBUS/Modbus error. U1 - 19=0000000 E科技有限公中 1 CRC Error 1 Data Length Error 0 Not Used 1 Parity Error 1 Overrun Error 1 Service@repairtw.con Timed Out 0 Not Used	No signal output available	_
U1-25 (4D)	Software Number (Flash)	CPU 1 SW Number	FLASH ID (w.repairtw.com	No signal output available	_
U1-26 (5B)	Software No. (ROM)	CPU 2 SW Number	ROM ID	No signal output available	_
U1-27 (7A8)	Message ID (OPR)	MessageID (OPR)	OPR ID	No signal output available	_
U1-28 (7A9)	Message ID (INV)	MessageID (INV)	INV ID	No signal output available	_

<1> The number of decimal places in the parameter value depends on the drive model. This value has two decimal places (0.01 A) if the drive is set for a maximum applicable motor capacity up to and including 11 kW, and one decimal place (0.1 A) if the maximum applicable motor capacity is higher than 11 kW.

<2> When reading the value of this monitor via MEMOBUS/Modbus, a value of 8192 is equal to 100% of the drive rated output current.

<3> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

<4> This value has two decimal places (0.01 kW) if the drive is set for a maximum applicable motor capacity up to and including 11 kW, and one decimal place (0.1 kW) if the maximum applicable motor capacity is higher than 11 kW.

### • U2: Fault Trace

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U2-01 (80)	Current Fault	Current Fault	Displays the current fault.	No signal output available	_
U2-02 (81)	Previous Fault	Last Fault	Displays the previous fault.	No signal output available	_

Β

No.			<b>_</b>	Analog	
(Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Output Level	Unit
U2-03 (82)	Frequency Reference at Previous Fault	Frequency Ref	Displays the frequency reference at the previous fault.	No signal output available	0.01 Hz
U2-04 (83)	Output Frequency at Previous Fault	Output Freq	Displays the output frequency at the previous fault.	No signal output available	0.01 Hz
U2-05 (84)	Output Current at Previous Fault	Output Current	Displays the output current at the previous fault.	No signal output available	<1> <2>
U2-07 (86)	Output Voltage at Previous Fault	Output Voltage	Displays the output voltage at the previous fault.	No signal output available	0.1 Vac
U2-08 (87)	DC Bus Voltage at Previous Fault	DC Bus Voltage	Displays the DC bus voltage at the previous fault.	No signal output available	1 Vdc
U2-09 (88)	Output Power at Previous Fault	Output kWatts	Displays the output power at the previous fault.	No signal output available	0.1 kW
U2-11 (8A)	Input Terminal Status at Previous Fault	Input Term Sts	Displays the input terminal status at the previous fault. Displayed as in U1-10.	No signal output available	-
U2-12 (8B)	Output Terminal Status at Previous Fault	Output Term Sts	Displays the output status at the previous fault. Displays the same status displayed in U1-11.	No signal output available	-
U2-13 (8C)	Drive Operation Status at Previous Fault	Inverter Status	Displays the operation status of the drive at the previous fault. Displays the same status displayed in U1-12.	No signal output available	_
U2-14 (8D)	Cumulative Operation Time at Previous Fault	Elapsed time	Displays the cumulative operation time at the previous fault.	No signal output available	1 h
U2-15 (7E0)	Soft Starter Speed Reference at Previous Fault	SFS Output	Displays the speed reference for the soft starter at the previous fault.	No signal output available	0.01 Hz
U2-16 (7E1)	Motor q-Axis Current at Previous Fault	Motor Iq Current	Displays the q-axis current for the motor at the previous fault.	No signal output available	0.10%
U2-17 (7E2)	Motor d-Axis Current at Previous Fault	Motor Id Current	OLVPME 此于册答组件 Displays the d-axis current for the motor at the previous fault.	No signal output available	0.10%
U2-20 (8E)	Heatsink Temperature at Previous Fault	Actual Fin Temp	Displays the temperature of the heatsink when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	1 °C
U2-30 (3008)	Date Year at Previous Fault	Date Year YYYY	Displays the year when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	-
U2-31 (3009)	Date Month and Day at Previous Fault	Date Mo Day MMDD	Displays the date and day when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U2-32 (300A)	Time Hours and Minutes at Previous Fault	Time Hr Min HHMM	Displays the time when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	-

<1> This value has two decimal places (0.01 A) if the drive is set for a maximum applicable motor capacity up to and including 11 kW, and one decimal place (0.1 A) if the maximum applicable motor capacity is higher than 11 kW.

<2> When reading the value of this monitor via MEMOBUS/Modbus, a value of 8192 is equal to 100% of the drive rated output current.

# U3: Fault History

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U3-01 to U3-04 (90 to 93 (800 to 803))	First to 4th Most Recent Fault	Fault Message □	Displays the first to the fourth most recent faults.	No signal output available	_
U3-05 to U3-10 (804 to 809)	5th to 10th Most Recent Fault	Fault Message □	Displays the fifth to the tenth most recent faults. After ten faults, data for the oldest fault is deleted. The most recent fault appears in U3-01, with the next most recent fault appearing in U3-02. The data is moved to the next monitor parameter each time a fault occurs.	No signal output available	_
U3-11 to U3-14 (94 to 97 (80A to 80D))	Cumulative Operation Time at 1st to 4th Most Recent Fault	Elapsed Time 🗖	Displays the cumulative operation time when the first to the fourth most recent faults occurred.	No signal output available	1 h

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U3-15 to U3-20 (80E to 813)	Cumulative Operation Time at 5th to 10th Most Recent Fault	Elapsed Time 🗖	Displays the cumulative operation time when the fifth to the tenth most recent faults occurred.	No signal output available	1 h
U3-21 (300B)	Date Year at Most Recent Fault	Fault 1 YYYY	Displays the year when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	-
U3-22 (300C)	Date Month and Day at Most Recent Fault	Fault 1 MMDD	Displays the date and day when the most recent faults occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-23 (300D)	Time Hours and Minutes at Most Recent Fault	Fault 1 HHMM	Displays the time when the most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-24 (300E)	Date Year at 2nd Most Recent Fault	Fault 2 YYYY	Displays the year when the second most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-25 (300F)	Date Month and Day at 2nd Most Recent Fault	Fault 2 MMDD	Displays the date and day when the second most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-26 (3010)	Time Hours and Minutes at 2nd Most Recent Fault	Fault 2 HHMM	Displays the time when the second most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-27 (3011)	Date Year at 3rd Most Recent Fault	Fault 3 YYYY	Displays the year when the most third recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	-
U3-28 (3012)	Date Month and Day at 3rd Most Recent Fault	Fault 3 MMDD	Displays the date and day when the third most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	-
U3-29 (3013)	Time Hours and Minutes at 3rd Most Recent Fault	Fault 3 HHMM	Displays the time when the third most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	-
U3-30 (3014)	Date Year at 4th Most Recent Fault	Fault 4 YYYY	Displays the year when the fourth most recent fault occurred. 下科技有限公司	No signal output available	_
U3-31 (3015)	Date Month and Day at 4th Most Recent Fault	Fault 4 MMDD	Displays the date and day when the fourth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-32 (3016	Time Hours and Minutes at 4th Most Recent Fault	Fault 4 HHMM	Displays the time when the fourth most recent fault occurred. 037-466333	No signal output available	_
U3-33 (3017)	Date Year at 5th Most Recent Fault	Fault 5 YYYY Email	Displays the year when the fifth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-34 (3018)	Date Month and Day at 5th Most Recent Fault	Fault 5 MMDD	Displays the date and day when the fifth most recent fault occurred ZZZZ	No signal output available	_
U3-35 (3019)	Time Hours and Minutes at 5th Most Recent Fault	Fault 5 HHMM	Displays the time when the fifth most recent fault occurred. W.repairtw.com	No signal output available	_
U3-36 (301A)	Date Year at 6th Most Recent Fault	Fault 6 YYYY	Displays the year when the sixth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-37 (301B)	Date Month and Day a 6th Most Recent Fault	Fault 6 MMDD	Displays the date and day when the sixth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-38 (301C)	Time Hours and Minutes at 6th Most Recent Fault	Fault 6 HHMM	Displays the time when the most sixth recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-39 (301D)	Date Year at 7th Most Recent Fault	Fault 7 YYYY	Displays the year when the most seventh recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-40 (301E)	Date Month and Day at 7th Most Recent Fault	Fault 7 MMDD	Displays the date and day when the seventh most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-41 (301F)	Time Hours and Minutes at 7th Most Recent Fault	Fault 7 HHMM	Displays the time when the seventh most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-42 (3020)	Date Year at 8th Most Recent Fault	Fault 8 YYYY	Displays the year when the eighth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-43 (3021)	Date Month and Day 8th at Most Recent Fault	Fault 8 MMDD	Displays the date and day when the eighth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	-
U3-44 (3022)	Time Hours and Minutes at 8th Most Recent Fault	Fault 8 HHMM	Displays the time when the eighth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-45 (3023)	Date Year at 9th Most Recent Fault	Fault 9 YYYY	Displays the year when the ninth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-46 (3024)	Date Month and Day at 9th Most Recent Fault	Fault 9 MMDD	Displays the date and day when the ninth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-47 (3025)	Time Hours and Minutes at 9th Most Recent Fault	Fault 9 HHMM	Displays the time when the ninth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_

В

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U3-48 (3026)	Date Year at 10th Most Recent Fault	Fault 10 YYYY	Displays the year when the tenth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	-
U3-49 (3027)	Date Month and Day at 10th Most Recent Fault	Fault 10 MMDD	Displays the date and day when the tenth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_
U3-50 (3028)	Time Hours and Minutes at 10th Most Recent	Fault 10 HHMM	Displays the time when the tenth most recent fault occurred.	No signal output available	_

# ♦ U4: Maintenance Monitors

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U4-01 (4C)	Cumulative Operation Time	Drv Elapsed Time	Displays the cumulative operation time of the drive. The value for the cumulative operation time counter can be reset in parameter o4-01. Use parameter o4-02 to determine if the operation time should start as soon as the power is switched on or only while the Run command is present. The maximum number displayed is 99999, after which the value is reset to 0.	No signal output available	1 h
U4-02 (75)	Number of Run Commands	RUN Cmd Counter	Displays the number of times the Run command is entered. Reset the number of Run commands using parameter o4-13. This value will reset to 0 and start counting again after reaching 65535.	No signal output available	1 Time
U4-03 (67)	Cooling Fan Operation Time	Fan Elapsed TIme	Displays the cumulative operation time of the cooling fan. The default value for the fan operation time is reset in parameter o4-03. This value will reset to 0 and start counting again after reaching 99999.	No signal output available	1 h
U4-04 (7E)	Cooling Fan Maintenance	Fan Life Mon 購買	Displays main cooling fan usage time as a percentage of its expected performance life. Parameter o4-03 can be used to reset this monitor.	No signal output available	1%
U4-05 (7C)	Capacitor Maintenance	Cap Life Mon	Displays main circuit capacitor usage time as a percentage of their expected performance life. Parameter 04-05 can be used to reset this monitor.	No signal output available	1%
U4-06 (7D6)	Soft Charge Bypass Relay Maintenance	ChgCirc Life Mon	Displays the soft charge bypass relay maintenance time as a percentage of its estimated performance life. Parameter o4-07 can be used to reset this monitor.	No signal output available	1%
U4-08 (68)	Heatsink Temperature	Heatsink Temp 🛛 🕠	Displays the heatsink temperature.	10 V: 100 °C	1 °C
U4-09 (5E)	LED Check	LED Oper Check	Lights all segments of the LED to verify that the display is working properly.	No signal output available	-
U4-10 (5C)	kWh, Lower 4 Digits	kWh Lower 4 dig	Monitors the drive output power. The value is shown as a 9-digit number displayed across two monitor parameters, U4-10 and	No signal output available	1 kWh
U4-11 (5D)	kWh, Upper 5 Digits	kWh Upper 5 dig	U4-11. Example: 12345678.9 kWh is displayed as: U4-10: 678.9 kWh U4-11: 12345 MWh	No signal output available	1 MWh
U4-13 (7CF)	Peak Hold Current	Current PeakHold	Displays the highest current value that occurred during run.	No signal output available	0.01 A 
U4-14 (7D0)	Peak Hold Output Frequency	Freq@ I PeakHold	Displays the output frequency when the current value shown in U4-13 occurred.	No signal output available	0.01 Hz
U4-16 (7D8)	Motor Overload Estimate (oL1)	Motor OL1 Level	Shows the value of the motor overload detection accumulator. 100% is equal to the oL1 detection level.	10 V: 100%	0.1%

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U4-18 (7DA)	Frequency Reference Source Selection	Reference Source	Displays the source for the frequency reference as XY-nn. X: indicates which reference is used: 0 = OFF 1 = AUTO 2 = HAND Y-nn: indicates the reference source 0-01 = HOA keypad 1-00 = Analog (not assigned) 1-01 = Analog (terminal A1) 1-02 = Analog (terminal A2) 2-02 to 17 = Multi-step speed (d1-02 to 17) 3-01 = MEMOBUS/Modbus communications 4-01 = Communication option card 9-01 = Up/Down	No signal output available	_
U4-19 (7DB)	Frequency Reference from MEMOBUS/ Modbus Comm.	MEMOBUS Freq Ref	Displays the frequency reference provided by MEMOBUS/ Modbus (decimal).	No signal output available	0.01%
U4-20 (7DC)	Option Frequency Reference	Option Freq Ref	Displays the frequency reference input by an option card (decimal).	No signal output available	-
U4-21 (7DD)	Run Command Source Selection	上 購買 Run Cmd Source話 Email Line i ww	Displays the source for the Run command as XY-nn. X: Indicates which Run source is used: 0 = OFF 1 = AUTO 2 = HAND Y: Input power supply data 0 = HOA keypad 1 = External terminals 3 = Serial communications (APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/Modbus, or Metasys N2) 4 = Communication option card nn: Run command limit status data 00: No limit status. 01: Run command was left on when stopped in the PRG mode 02: Run command was left on when switching from LOCAL to REMOTE operation 03: Waiting for soft charge bypass contactor after power up (Uv or Uvl flashes after 10 s) 04: Waiting for "Run command prohibited" time period to end 05: Fast Stop (digital input, HOA keypad) 06: bl 17 (Run command given at power-up) 07: During baseblock while coast to stop with timer 08: Frequency reference is below minimal reference during baseblock 09: Waiting for Enter command	No signal output available	_
U4-22 (7DE)	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Reference	MEMOBUS Ref Reg	Displays the drive control data set by MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register no. 0001H as a four-digit hexadecimal number.	No signal output available	_
U4-23 (7DF)	Communication Option Card Reference	Option Ref Reg	Displays drive control data set by an option card as a four-digit hexadecimal number.	No signal output available	_

<1> When reading the value of this monitor via MEMOBUS/Modbus, a value of 8192 is equal to 100% of the drive rated output current.

# U5: PI Monitors

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit	ter List
U5-01 (0057)	PI Feedback	PI Feedback 1	Displays the PI feedback value.	10 V: 100%	<1>	aramet
U5-02 (0063)	PI Input	PI Input	Displays the amount of PI input (deviation between PI setpoint and feedback).	10 V: 100%	0.01%	ă
U5-03 (0064)	PI Output	PI Output	Displays PI control output.	10 V: 100%	0.01%	B
U5-04 (0065)	PI Setpoint	PI Setpoint	Displays the PI setpoint.	10 V: 100%	<1>	
U5-05 (07D2)	PI Differential Feedback	PI Feedback 2	Displays the second PI feedback value if differential feedback is used (H3- $\Box \Box = 16$ ).	10 V: 100%	0.01%	

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U5-06 (07D3)	PI Adjusted Feedback	PI Diff Fdbk	Displays the difference of both feedback values if Differential Feedback is used (U5-01 - U5-05). If PI Square Root Feedback or Differential Feedback are enabled, U5-01 $\neq$ U5-06. If PI Square Root Feedback or Differential Feedback are NOT enabled, U5-01 = U5-06.	10 V: 100%	0.01%
U5-07 (0072)	AUTO Mode Frequency Reference Value	AUTO mode Fref	Displays the Frequency reference value at AUTO Mode.	No signal output available	0.01 Hz
U5-08 (0073)	HAND Mode Frequency Reference Value	HAND mode Fref	Displays the Frequency reference value at HAND Mode.	No signal output available	0.01 Hz
U5-14 (086B)	PI Output Upper 4 Digits	PI Output U4	Displays Custom PI output. U5-14 shows the upper 4 digits.	10V: (b5-43 x 10000) + b5-44 <2>	1
U5-15 (086C)	PI Output Lower 4 Digits	PI Output L4	Displays Custom PI output. U5-15 shows the lower 4 digits.	No signal output available	0.01
U5-17 (086E)	PI2 Setpoint	PI2 Set-point	Displays the secondary PI setpoint.	10 V: Max frequency	0.01%
U5-18 (086F)	PI2 Feedback	PI2 Feedback	Displays the secondary PI feedback value.	10 V: Max frequency	0.01%
U5-19 (0870)	PI2 Input	PI2 Input	Displays the secondary PI input (deviation between PI target and feedback).	10 V: Max frequency	0.01%
U5-20 (0871)	PI2 Output	PI2 Output	Displays the secondary PI control output.	10 V: Max frequency	0.01%
U5-30 (3000)	Time Hr Min HHMM	Time Hr Min HHMM	Displays the current time (Hours and Minutes).	No signal output available	1
U5-31 (3001)	Date Year	Date Year 購買	Displays the current year.] 零組件	No signal output available	1
U5-32 (3002)	Date Mo Day MMDD	Date Mo Day MMDD	Displays the current date (Month and Day).	No signal output available	1
U5-33 (3003)	Day of the Week	Date Week Ema 0: Sun 1: Mon 2: Tues Line 3: Wed 4: Thur W 5: Fri 6: Sat	Displays the current day of the week.com 0: Sunday 1: Monday 2: Fuesday ZZZZ 3: Wednesday 4: Thursday intw.com 5: Friday 6: Saturday	No signal output available	1

<1> Units determined by parameter b5-20, PI Setpoint Scaling.

<2> Analog Output selection text is: "PI Output 2".

# U6: Operation Status Monitors

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U6-01 (51)	Motor Secondary Current (Iq)	Mot SEC Current	Displays the value of the motor secondary current (Iq). Motor rated secondary current is 100%.	10 V: Motor secondary rated current	0.1%
U6-02 (52)	Motor Excitation Current (Id)	Mot EXC Current	<b>OLV/PM</b> Displays the value calculated for the motor excitation current (Id). Motor rated secondary current is 100%.	10 V: Motor secondary rated current	0.1%
U6-05 (59)	Output Voltage Reference (Vq)	Voltage Ref (Vq)	OLV/PM Output voltage reference (Vq) for the q-Axis.	10 V: 200 Vrms < <i>l</i> >	0.1 Vac
U6-06 (5A)	Output Voltage Reference (Vd)	Voltage Ref (Vd)	OLV/PM Output voltage reference (Vd) for the d-Axis.	10 V: 200 Vrms < <i>I</i> >	0.1 Vac
U6-21 (7D5)	Offset Frequency	Offset Frequency	Displays the frequency added to the main frequency reference.	_	0.1%

No. (Addr. Hex)	Name	LCD Display	Description	Analog Output Level	Unit
U6-80 to U6-99 (7B0 to 7F9)	Option Monitors 1 to 20	_	Output monitor for option card. Refer to Option Instruction manual for details	No signal output available.	_

<1> Values shown are specific to 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

Parameter List

В

### **This Page Intentionally Blank**

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# Appendix: C

# **BACnet Communications**

C.1	BACNET CONFIGURATION	342
C.2	COMMUNICATION SPECIFICATIONS	343
C.3	CONNECTING TO A NETWORK	344
C.4	BACNET SETUP PARAMETERS	346
C.5	DRIVE OPERATIONS BY BACNET	350
C.6	COMMUNICATIONS TIMING	351
C.7	BACNET OBJECTS SUPPORTED	352
C.8	ACCESSING DRIVE PARAMETERS AND THE ENTER COMMAND	358
C.9	COMMUNICATION ERRORS	359
C.10	SELF-DIAGNOSTICS 037-466333	360
C.11	BACNET PROTOCOL IMPLEMENTATION CONFORMANCE STATEMENT	361

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

# C.1 BACnet Configuration

Drives can be monitored and controlled by a controller on a Building Automation and Control network (BACnet) using RS-485 technology and MS-TP (Master-Slave/Token-Passing) protocol. The drives conform to the BACnet application specific controller (B-ASC) device profile.

Up to 127 drives can communicate on a single BACnet MS-TP network. If more drives or BACnet devices are required, then a BACnet router is required to allow another MS-TP network to be available with up to another 127 drives.

The BACnet node address is configurable by a parameter in the drive. This defines the physical address of the drive on the MS-TP network. In addition, both the Device Object instance ID and the Device Object Name are configurable. These allow the drive to have a virtual address, thus simplifying controller configuration.

Once the addressing is set, a controller can initiate communication to the drive. The drive will perform the specified function and then send a response back to the controller. The drive will usually respond immediately, but may delay its response until it gets the token for commands that may take extra local processing time.



# C.2 Communication Specifications

BACnet specifications appear in the following table:

Item	Specifications
Interface	MS-TP (Master-Slave/Token-Passing) RS-485
Communication Parameters	Communication Speeds: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 76800 bps Data Length: 8-bit (fixed) Parity: Select Even, Odd, or None Stop Bit: 1-bit (fixed)
Protocol	BACnet MS-TP
Max Number of Drives	127 per MS-TP Network Segment

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

C

# C.3 Connecting to a Network

This section explains how to connect the drive to a BACnet network and the network termination required for a connection.

# Network Cable Connection

Follow the instructions below to connect the drive to a BACnet network.

1. With the power shut off, connect the communications cable to the drive and the master. Use terminal TB4 for BACnet.



Figure C.2 Serial Communications Cable Connection Terminal (TB4)

- **Note:** Separate the communications cables from the main circuit cables and other wiring and power cables. Use shielded cables for the communications cables, and properly shielded clamps to prevent problems with noise. When using RS-485 communications, connect S+ to R+, and S- to R- as shown in the diagram below.
- 2. Check or set the termination resistor selection at all slaves. Use the description in *Network Termination* on page 345 for slaves that are Z1000 drives.
- **3.** Switch the power on. 購買、維修 此手冊零組件
- 4. Set the parameters needed for serial communications (H5-01 through H5-12) using the digital operator.
- 5. Shut the power off and wait until the drive display goes out completely.
- 6. Turn the power back on. Email: service@repairtw.com
- **7.** The drive is now ready to begin communicating with the master.

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

# Wiring Diagram for Multiple Connections

This section explains proper wiring for multiple connections using BACnet communication.

#### RS-485 Interface

Note: The isolated ground (IG) connection is optional but strongly recommended to improve network immunity to electrical interference.



#### Figure C.3 RS-485 Interface

- **Note:** 1. Set DIP switch S2 to the ON position on the drive located at the end of the network. Set DIP switch S2 to the OFF positions on all other slave devices.
  - 2. Set H5-07 to 1 when using the RS-485 interface.

# Network Termination

The two ends of the BACnet network line have to be terminated. The drive has a built in termination resistor that can be enabled or disabled using DIP switch S2. If a drive is located at the end of a network line, enable the termination resistor by setting DIP switch S2 to the ON position. Disable the termination resistor on all slaves that are not located at the network line end.

С

# C.4 BACnet Setup Parameters

# BACnet Serial Communication

This section describes parameters necessary to set up BACnet communications.

#### ■ H5-01: Drive Slave Address

Sets the drive slave address used for communications.

**Note:** Cycle power for the setting to take effect.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-01	Drive Slave Address	0 to FFH	1FH

Each slave drive must be assigned a unique slave address for serial communications to work. Slave addresses do not need to be assigned in sequential order, but no two drives may share the same address.

#### ■ H5-02: Communication Speed Selection

Sets the communications speed for APOGEE FLN, BACnet, MEMOBUS/Modbus, and Metasys N2.

- **Note:** 1. Cycle power for the setting to take effect.
  - 2. When Metasys N2 communications are selected (H5-08 = 1), selecting a baud rate other than 9600 bps will trigger an oPE29 error.
  - 3. When APOGEE FLN (P1) communications are selected (H5-08 = 2), selecting a baud rate other than 4800 bps will trigger an oPE29 error.
  - 4. When BACnet communications are selected (H5-08 = 3), selecting 115200 bps (Setting 8) will trigger an oPE29 error.

No.	Name、維修 比手冊零組	(牛 Setting Range	Default
H5-02	Communication Speed Selection	0 to 8	<1>
<1> Default deper	nds on H5-08 setting:		

```
H5-08 = 0, MEMOBUS/Modbus; default: 3
H5-08 = 1, N2 (Metasys); default: 3
Email: service@repairtw.com
```

H5-08 = 2, P1 (APOGEE FLN); default: 2 Line id: @zzzz

H5-08 = 3, BACnet; default: 3

H5-02	Communication Speed	tw.comH5-02	Communication Speed
0 <1>	1200 bps	5 <1>	38400 bps
1 <1>	2400 bps	6 <1>	57600 bps
2	4800 bps	7 <1>	76800 bps
3 <1>	9600 bps	8 <1> <2>	115200 bps
4 <1>	19200 bps		

<1> Not available when H5-08 is set to 2 P1 (APOGEE FLN).

<2> Not available when H5-08 is set to 0 (MEMOBUS/Modbus) or 1 (Metasys N2).

### H5-03: Communication Parity Selection

Sets the parity used for communications.

Note: Cycle power for the setting to take effect.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-03	Communication Parity Selection	0 to 2	0

#### Setting 0: No parity

Setting 1: Even parity

Setting 2: Odd parity

#### ■ H5-04: Stopping Method after Communication Error

Selects the stopping method after a communications error (CE) has occurred.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-04	Stopping Method after CE	0 to 4	3

#### Setting 0: Ramp to Stop

Uses the deceleration time currently enabled.

#### Setting 1: Coast to Stop

#### Setting 2: Fast Stop

#### Setting 3: Alarm Only - Operation Continues

Setting 4: Run at d1-04

#### H5-05: Communication Fault Detection Selection

Enables or disables the CE detection for communications.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-05	Communication Fault Detection Selection	0 or 1	1

#### Setting 0: Disabled

No communication error detection. The drive continues operation.

#### Setting 1: Enabled

If the drive does not receive data from the master for longer than the time set to H5-09, then a CE fault will be triggered and the drive will operate as determined by parameter H5-04.

#### H5-06: Drive Transmit Wait Time

Sets the time the drive waits after receiving data from a master until responding data.

Note: Cycle power for the setting to take effect 冒、维修 叶手冊 零组件



#### Figure C.4 Drive Transmit Wait Time Setting

### ■ H5-07: RTS Control Selection

Enables or disables RTS control.

**Note:** Cycle power for the setting to take effect.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-07	RTS Control Selection	0 or 1	1

#### Setting 0: Disabled. RTS is always on.

Use this setting with point-to-point RS-422 communications.

#### Setting 1: Enabled. RTS switches while sending.

Use this setting with RS-485 communications or when using multi-drop RS-422 communications.

### H5-08: Communications Protocol Selection

Selects the communications protocol.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-08	Communications Protocol Selection	0 to 3	0

#### Setting 0: MEMOBUS/Modbus

#### Setting 1: N2 (Metasys)

#### Setting 2: P1 (APOGEE FLN)

Setting 3: BACnet

#### ■ H5-09: Communications Fault Detection Time

Sets the time the communications must be lost before the drive triggers a CE fault.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-09	Communications Fault Detection Time	0.0 to 10.0 s	2.0 s

#### ■ H5-10: Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H

Sets the unit for the output voltage monitor value in MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0025H.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default	
H5-10	Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H	0 or 1	0	

#### Setting 0: 0.1 V units

#### Setting 1: 1 V units

# 上正科技有限公司

# ■ H5-11: Communications Enter Function Selection

Selects whether an Enter command is necessary to change parameter values via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. *Refer* to *Enter Command on page 358*. 037-466333

No.	Namel, service@repairt	Setting Range	Default
H5-11	Communications Enter Function Selection	0 or 1	0
	Line id: @zzzz	•	

#### Setting 0: Enter command necessary

Parameter changes become effective after an Enter/command. An Enter command must only be sent after the last parameter change, not for each single parameter.

#### Setting 1: Enter command not necessary

Parameter value changes become effective immediately without the need to send an Enter command.

#### H5-12: Run Command Method Selection

Selects the type of sequence used when the Run command source is set to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications (b1-02, b1-16 = 2).

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
H5-12	Run Command Method Selection	0 or 1	0

#### Setting 0: FWD/Stop, REV/Stop

Setting bit 0 of MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0001H will start and stop the drive in the forward direction. Setting bit 1 will start and stop the drive in reverse.

#### Setting 1: Run/Stop, FWD/REV

Setting bit 0 of MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0001H will start and stop the drive. Setting bit 1 changes the direction.

### ■ H5-14, H5-15: BACnet Device Object Identifiers 0 and 1

These parameters set the Instance Identifier of the BACnet Device Object, where the H5-14 value is the least significant word and the H5-15 value is the most significant word.

No.	Name Setting Range		Default
H5-14	BACnet Device Object Identifier 0	0 to FFFFH	1
H5-15	BACnet Device Object Identifier 1	0 to 3FH	0

Example 1: Set Device Object Instance Identifier of "1234"

1234 decimal is equal to 4D2H (hexadecimal)

Set H5-14 to 4D2H and set H5-15 to 0.

Example 2: Set Device Object Instance Identifier of "1234567"

12334567 decimal is equal to 12D687H

Set H5-14 to D687H and set H5-15 to 12H.

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

C

# C.5 Drive Operations by BACnet

The drive operations that can be performed by BACnet communication depend on drive parameter settings. This section explains the functions that can be used and related parameter settings.

# Observing the Drive Operation

A controller can perform the following actions with BACnet communications at any time regardless of parameter settings (except for H5-DDparameters):

- · Observe drive status and drive control terminal status from a controller
- Read and write parameters
- Set and reset faults
- Set multi-function inputs.

Note: Input settings from the input terminals S and from BACnet communications are both linked by a logical OR operation.

# Controlling the Drive

Select an external reference and adjust the parameters in *Table C.1* accordingly to start and stop the drive or set the frequency reference using BACnet communications.

### Table C.1 Setting Parameters for Drive Control from BACnet

Reference Source	Parameter	Name	Required Setting
External Deference 1	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1	2
External Reference 1	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1	2
External Reference 2	b1-15	Frequency Reference Selection 2	2
External Reference 2	b1-16	Run Command Selection 2 支出 化	2

Refer to b1-01: Frequency Reference Selection for AUTO Mode on page 127 and Refer to b1-02: Run Command Selection for AUTO Mode on page 129 for details on external reference parameter selections.

Email: service@repairtw.com

Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

# C.6 Communications Timing

To prevent a communications overrun in the slave drive, the master should wait a certain time between sending messages to the same drive. In the same way, the slave drive must wait before sending response messages to prevent an overrun in the master. This section explains the message timing.

### Command Messages from Master to Drive

The master must wait for a specified time between receiving a response and resending the same type of command to the same slave drive to prevent overrun and data loss. The minimum wait time depends on the command as shown in *Table C.2*.

Command Type	Example	Minimum Wait Time
-	Control command (Run, Stop)	
1	• Set inputs/outputs	5 ms <1>
	Read monitors and parameter values	
2	Write parameters	H5-11 = 0: 50 ms H5-11 = 1: 200 ms <1>
3	Save changes using an Enter command	200 ms to 2 s, depending on the number of parameters that were changed < <i>l</i> >
4	Enter with storage to drive EEPROM after initialization	5 s

#### Table C.2 Minimum Wait Time for Sending Messages

<1> If the drive receives command type 1 data during the minimum wait time, it will perform the command and then respond. However, if it receives a command type 2 or 3 during that time, either a communication error will result or the command will be ignored.



#### Figure C.5//Minimum/Wait Time for Sending Messages

Set a timer in the master to check how long it takes for the slave drive(s) to respond to the master. If no response is received within a certain amount of time, the master should try resending the message.

# Response Messages from Drive to Master

If the drive receives a command from the master, it will process the data received and wait for the time set in H5-06 until it responds. Increase H5-06 if the drive response causes overrun in the master.



Figure C.6 Minimum Response Wait Time

# C.7 BACnet Objects Supported

### Present Value Access

The Present Value (PV) of BACnet objects can always be read. In addition, some PVs can be written or commanded. A commandable PV is similar to writing the value, but the value is actually written into a priority array. The value occupying the highest priority in the array will be used by the drive. The convention for showing how the PV is accessed is shown in *Table C.3* and will be noted for the PV of each object.

PV Access	Name	Description			
С	Commandable	Value written to a priority array. The highest priority value in the array is then written to the drive.			
R	Readable	Value is read-only			
W	Writable	Value written to the drive			

# Table C.3 Present Value Access Values

# Supported Properties of Objects

Table C.4 Object Properties									
				Object Type					
Property	Device	Analog Input	Analog Output	Analog Value	Binary Output	Binary Output	Binary Value		
Object_Identifier	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Object_Name	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Object_Type	Yes -	下和es支有	限 Yes 言	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
System_Status	Yes	1.4-1.4-			_	_	_		
Vendor_Name	Yes 只	、組修一	工于册苓	新日17F_	_	_	_		
Vendor_Identifier	Yes	: -037-	466333	-	_	_	_		
Model_Name	Yes	_		-	_	_	_		
Firmware_Revision	Yesmai	: -servi	ce@repa	irtw. <del>.</del> com	_	_	_		
Protocol_Version	Yes	-L	_	-	_	_	_		
Protocol_Revision	Yes	a: <u>@</u> zzz	- Z	-	_	_	_		
Protocol_Services_Supported	Yes wv	vw.repair	tw.cōm	_	-	—	—		
Protocol_Object_Types_Supported	Yes	_	_	_	-	—	—		
Object_List	Yes	—	—	_	-	—	—		
Max_ADPU_Length_Accepted	Yes	—	—	_	-	—	—		
Segmentation_Supported	Yes	—	—	_	-	—	—		
Local_Time	Yes	—	—	_	-	—	—		
Local_Date	Yes	—	—	_	-	—	—		
ADPU_Timeout	Yes	—	—	_	-	—	—		
Number_Of_ADPU_Retries	Yes	—	—	_	-	—	—		
Max_Masters	Yes	—	—	_	-	—	—		
Max_Info_Frames	Yes	—	—	_	-	—	—		
Device_Address_Binding	Yes	_	—	_	_	_	—		
Database_Revision	Yes	_	_	_	_	-	_		
Present_Value	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Status_Flags	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Event_State	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Reliability	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Out_Of_Service	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Units	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	_	_	_		
Priority_Array	-	_	Yes <1>	Yes <1>	_	Yes	Yes		
Relinquish_Default	-	_	Yes <1>	Yes <1>	_	Yes	Yes		
Polarity	-	_	_	_	Yes	Yes	-		

	Object Type						
Property	Device	Analog Input	Analog Output	Analog Value	Binary Output	Binary Output	Binary Value
Inactive_Text	—	_	_	_	Yes	Yes	Yes
Active_Text	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes

<1> For Commandable Object Instances only.

# Analog Input Objects

Table C	C.5 A	nalog	Input	Objects
---------	-------	-------	-------	---------

Object ID	Object Name	Modbus Address	Precision	Range	Units	PV Access
AI1	Analog Input 1 Level	004EH	XXXX.X	-	%	R
AI2	Analog Input 2 Level	004FH	XXXX.X	_	%	R
AI3	Not used	-	-	-	_	-
AI4	Not used	_	-	_	_	_
AI5	Not used	-	-	-	_	-
AI6	Display Format o1-03	0502H	XXXXX	-	_	R
AI7	Scale Format b5-20	01E2H	XXXXX	-	_	R
AI8	Inverter Model o2-04	0508F	XXXXX	_	_	R
AI9	Rated Current n9-01	<b>05D0H</b> 正科技有限	XXXX.X (for drives rated above 11 kVA) XXX.X (for drives rated 11 kVA or lower)	_	Amps	R

# Analog Output Objects

電話: 037-466333

#### Fm Table C.6 Analog Output Objects

Object ID	Object Name	Modbus Address	Precision	Range	Units	PV Access
AO1	Analog Output 1 Level	0007H	XXXX.X	0 to 100.0	%	С
AO2	Analog Output 2 Level WW	/w.r <b>6008H</b> irtw	COXXXXXX	0 to 100.0	%	С

# Analog Value Objects

Table C.7	Analog	Value	Objects

Object ID	Object Name	Modbus Address	Precision	Range	Units	PV Access
AV1	Operation Cmd (Bitmapped) Bit 0: Run Fwd Bit 1: Run Rev Bit 2: External Fault (EF0) Bit 3: Fault Reset Bit 4: Multi-Function Input 1 (ComRef when H1-01 = 40) Bit 5: Multi-Function Input 2 (ComCtrl when H1-02 = 41) Bit 6: Multi-Function Input 3 Bit 7: Multi-Function Input 4 Bit 8: Multi-Function Input 5 Bit 9: Multi-Function Input 5 Bit 9: Multi-Function Input 6 Bit A: Multi-Function Input 7 Bit B to F : Reserved <b>Note:</b> When using AV1, do not use BV1 to BV11 or AV5.	0x0001	_	0 to 2047	Bitmapped	С
AV2	Frequency Command	0002H	XXX.XX Depends on o1-03	0.00 to 600.00	Hz Depends on 01-03	С
AV3	PI Setpoint	0006H	XXX.XX	0.00 to 100.00	%	С

С

### C.7 BACnet Objects Supported

Object ID	Object Name	Modbus Address	Precision	Range	Units	PV Access
AV4	MF Output Cmd (Bitmapped) Bit 0: Multi-Function Contact Output 1 (terminal M1-M2) Bit 1: Multi-Function Contact Output 2 (terminal M3-M4) Bit 2: Multi-Function Contact Output 3 (terminal M5-M6) Bit 3: Reserved Bit 4: Reserved Bit 5: Reserved Bit 6: Enables the function in Bit 7 Bit 7: Fault Contact Output (terminal MA-MB-MC) Bit 8 to F: Reserved <b>Note:</b> When using AV4, do not use BO1 to BO3 or BV12.	0x0009	_	0 to 257	Bitmapped	С
AV5	Reference Select Cmd (Bitmapped) Bit 0: Reserved Bit 1: PI Setpoint Input Bit 2: Reserved Bit 3: Reserved Bit 4: PI2 Target Input Bit 5 to B: Reserved Bit C: Multi-Function Input 5 Bit D: Multi-Function Input 6 Bit E: Multi-Function Input 7 Bit F: Reserved <b>Note:</b> When using AV5, do not use AV1, BO4, or BV9 to BV11.	0x000F		0 to 32767	Bitmapped	С
AV6	Drive Status (Bitmapped) Bit 0: During Run Bit 1: During Reverse Bit 2: Drive Ready Bit 3: Drive Faulted Bit 4: Data Setting Error Bit 5: Multi-Function Contact Output 1 (terminal M1-M2) Bit 6: Multi-Function Contact Output 2 (terminal M3-M4) Bit 7: Multi-Function Contact Output 3 (terminal M5-M6) Bit 8 to D: Reserved Bit E: ComRef status Bit F: ComCtrl status	LLLA中文月 【、維修 出 后: 037-4 il: <sub>0x0020</sub> rvic id: @zzzz ww.repairt	<sub>快公可</sub> ;手冊零組( :e@repairtv w.com	4- V. Oto 65535	Bitmapped	R
AV7	Fault Details (Bitmapped)         Bit 0: Overcurrent (oC)(, Ground         fault (GF)         Bit 1: Overvoltage (ov)         Bit 2: Drive Overload (oL2)         Bit 3: Overheat 1 (oH1), Drive         Overheat Warning (oH2)         Bit 4 and 5: Reserved         Bit 6: PI Feedback Loss (FbL / FbH)         Bit 7: EF to EF7: External Fault         Bit 8: CPF□□: Hardware Fault         (includes oF□)         Bit 9: Motor Overload (oL1),         Overtorque Detection 1 (oL3),         Undertorque Detection 1 (UL3)         Bit A: Reserved         Bit B: Main Circuit Undervoltage         (Uv)         Bit C: Undervoltage (Uv1), Control         Power Supply Undervoltage (Uv2),         Soft Charge Circuit Fault (Uv3)         Bit D: Output Phase Loss (LF), Input         Phase Loss (PF)         Bit E: Communication Error (CE),         Option Communication Error (bUS)         Bit F: Operator Connection Fault         (oPr)	0x0021	_	0 to 65535	Bitmapped	R

#### C.7 BACnet Objects Supported

Object ID	Object Name	Modbus Address	Precision	Range	Units	PV Access
AV8	Data Link Status (Bitmapped) Bit 0: Writing Data Bit 1: Reserved Bit 2: Reserved Bit 3: Upper or lower limit error Bit 4: Data conformity error Bit 5: Writing to EEPROM Bit 6 to F: Reserved	0x0022	_	0 to 63	Bitmapped	R
AV9	Frequency Reference	0040H	XXX.XX Depends on o1-03	_	Hz Depends on 01-03	R
AV10	Output Frequency	0041H	XXX.XX Depends on o1-03	_	Hz Depends on 01-03	R
AV11	Output Voltage	0045H	XXXX.X	_	Volts	R
AV12	Output Current	0026H	XXXX.X (for drives rated above 11 kVA) XXX.XX (for drives rated 11 kVA or lower)	_	Amps	R
AV13	Output Power	0047H	XXXX.X (for drives rated above 11 kVA) XXX.XX (for drives rated 1.1 kVA or lower)	_	kW	R
AV14	Torque Reference	0048H	XXXX.X	_	%	R
AV15	MF Input Status	、 維修 []]	毛冊雲細件	_	_	_
AV16	Drive Status 2			_	_	_
AV17	MF Output Status	: 0 <u>3</u> 7-46	6333_	_	_	_
AV18	DC Bus Voltage	0031H	XXXXXX		Volts	R
AV19	PI Feedback Level	0038H	XXXX.X		%	R
AV20	PI Input Level Line i	d: 0039Hzzz	XXXX.X	_	%	R
AV21	PI Output Level	003AH	XXXX.X	-	%	R
AV22	CPU Software	W. 005BH	COXXXXX	_	-	R
AV23	Flash Number	004DH	XXXXX	_	-	R
AV24	Not used	_	_	_	_	_
AV25	kVA Setting	0508H	XXXXX	_	_	R
AV26	Control Method	0043H	XXXXX	_	_	R
AV27	Accel Time	0200H	$\begin{array}{c} XXXX.X\\ (when C1-10=1)\\ XXX.XX\\ (when C1-10=0) \end{array}$	0.0 to 6000.0 (when C1-10=1) 0.00 to 600.00 (when C1-10=0)	Sec	W
AV28	Decel Time	0201H	$\begin{array}{c} XXXX.X\\ (when C1-10=1)\\ XXX.XX\\ (when C1-10=0) \end{array}$	0.0 to 6000.0 (when C1-10=1) 0.00 to 600.00 (when C1-10=0)	Sec	W
AV29 <1>	Param Number	_	XXXXX	0 to FFFFH	_	W
AV30 <1>	Param Data	_	XXXXX	0 to FFFFH	_	W

<1> *Refer to Accessing Drive Parameters and the Enter Command on page 358* for an explanation of how to read and write drive parameters not listed in the analog or binary objects.

С

# Binary Input Objects

Object ID	Object Name	Modbus Address	Active Text	Inactive Text	PV Access
BI1	Input Terminal 1	002BH:bit 0	ON	OFF	R
BI2	Input Terminal 2	002BH:bit 1	ON	OFF	R
BI3	Input Terminal 3	002BH:bit 2	ON	OFF	R
BI4	Input Terminal 4	002BH:bit 3	ON	OFF	R
BI5	Input Terminal 5	002BH:bit 4	ON	OFF	R
BI6	Input Terminal 6	002BH:bit 5	ON	OFF	R
BI7	Input Terminal 7	002BH:bit 6	ON	OFF	R
BI8	Multi-Function Out 1	0020H:bit 5	ON	OFF	R
BI9	Multi-Function Out 2	0020H:bit 6	ON	OFF	R

#### Table C.8 Binary Input Objects

# Binary Output Objects

Table C.9 Binary Output Objects					
Object ID	Object Name	Modbus Address	Active Text	Inactive Text	PV Access
BO1	MF Output M1-M2	0009H:bit 0	ON	OFF	С
BO2	MF Output M3-M4	0009H:bit 1	ON	OFF	С
BO3	MF Output MA-MC	0009H:bit 2	ON	OFF	С
BO4	Ref Sel: PI Setpoint	000FH:bit 1	ON	OFF	С
BO5	Ref Sel: Term S5 IN	000FH:bit 8	医生日 化ON	OFF	С
BO6	Ref Sel: Term S6 IN	000FH:bit 9	ON	OFF	С
BO7	Refl Sel: Term S7 IN	0 000FH Bit f03 3	ON	OFF	С

# Binary Value Objects

\_\_\_\_

Email: service@repairtw.com

#### Line id. Table C.10 Binary Value Objects

Object ID	Object Name WWW.	epa <mark>Modbus</mark> om Address	Active Text	Inactive Text	PV Access
BV1	RUN FWD	0001H:bit 0	RUN	OFF	С
BV2	RUN REV	0001H:bit 1	REV	OFF	С
BV3	EXT FAULT	0001H:bit 2	FAULT	OFF	С
BV4	FAULT RESET	0001H:bit 3	RESET	OFF	С
BV5	COM NET	0001H:bit 4	СОМ	LOCAL	С
BV6	COM CNTRL	0001H:bit 5	СОМ	LOCAL	С
BV7	MF Input 3 Cmd	0001H:bit 6	ON	OFF	С
BV8	MF Input 4 Cmd	0001H:bit 7	ON	OFF	С
BV9	MF Input 5 Cmd	0001H:bit 8	ON	OFF	С
BV10	MF Input 6 Cmd	0001H:bit 9	ON	OFF	С
BV11	MF Input 7 Cmd	0001H:bit 10	ON	OFF	С
BV12	Set Fault Contact Cmd	0009H:bit 6	ENABLE	OFF	С
BV13	RUN-STOP	0020H:bit 0	RUN	OFF	R
BV14	REV-FWD	0020H:bit 1	REV	FWD	R
BV15	READY	0020H:bit 2	READY	OFF	R
BV16	FAULT	0020H:bit 3	FAULTED	OFF	R
BV17	Data Set Error	0020H:bit 4	ERROR	OFF	R
BV18	Overcurrent – Ground Fault	0021H:bit 0	OC-GF	OFF	R
BV19	Main Circuit Overvoltage	0021H:bit 1	OV	OFF	R
BV20	Drive Overload	0021H:bit 2	OL2	OFF	R

Object ID	Object Name	Modbus Address	Active Text	Inactive Text	PV Access
BV21	Drive Overheat	0021H:bit 3	OH1-OH2	OFF	R
BV22	Fuse Blown	0021H:bit 5	PUF	OFF	R
BV23	PI Feedback Loss	0021H:bit 6	FBL	OFF	R
BV24	External Fault	0021H:bit 7	EF0-EF	OFF	R
BV25	Hardware Error	0021H:bit 8	CPF	OFF	R
BV26	Mtr Ovrld-OvrTorque	0021H:bit 9	OL1-OL3	OFF	R
BV27	Overspeed	0021H:bit 10	OS-DEV	OFF	R
BV28	Main CKT Undervoltage	0021H:bit 11	UV	OFF	R
BV29	MCU, Cntl Pwr Sy Err	0021H:bit 12	UV1-2-3	OFF	R
BV30	Output Phase Loss	0021H:bit 13	LF	OFF	R
BV31	Communication Error	0021H:bit 14	CE	OFF	R
BV32	Operator Disconnect	0021H:bit 15	OPR	OFF	R
BV33	Operating	002CH:bit 0	OPERATING	OFF	R
BV34	Aero Speed	002CH:bit 1	ON	OFF	R
BV35	Frequency Agree	002CH:bit 2	ON	OFF	R
BV36	Desired Frequency Agree	002CH:bit 3	ON	OFF	R
BV37	Frequency Detect 1	002CH:bit 4	ON	OFF	R
BV38	Frequency Detect 2	002CH:bit 5	ON	OFF	R
BV39	Drive Startup Complete	002CH:bit 6	ON	OFF	R
BV40	Low Voltage Detect	002CH:bit 7	ON	OFF	R
BV41	Base Block	002CH:bit 8	ON	OFF	R
BV42	Frequency Reference Mode	夕 002CH:bit 9 天	幺日 化+COM	LOCAL	R
BV43	Run Command Mode	002CH:bit 10	СОМ	LOCAL	R
BV44	Overtorque Detect	<sup>3</sup> 002CH:bit 11	ON	OFF	R
BV45	Frequency Refer Lost	002CH:bit 12	ON	OFF	R
BV46	Retry Error	002CH:bit 13	ON ON	OFF	R
BV47	Modbus Comms Error id: (	© z002CH:bit 14	ON	OFF	R
BV48	Modbus Timeout Error	002CH:bit 15	ON	OFF	R
BV49	CRC Error WWW.re	003DH:bit 0	ON	OFF	R
BV50	Invalid Data Length	003DH:bit 1	ON	OFF	R
BV51	Parity Error	003DH:bit 3	ON	OFF	R
BV52	Overrun Error	003DH:bit 4	ON	OFF	R
BV53	Framing Error	003DH:bit 5	ON	OFF	R
BV54	Timeout Error	003DH:bit 6	ON	OFF	R
BV55 <1>	Parameter Accept	0910H:bit 0	ON	OFF	W
BV56 <1>	Parameter Enter	0900H:bit 0	ON	OFF	W
BV57	Drive Comm Error	-	ON	OFF	R

<1> *Refer to Accessing Drive Parameters and the Enter Command on page 358* for an explanation of how to read and write drive parameters not listed in the analog or binary objects.

# Device Object

The Device Object fully describes the BACnet device to the network. Notable is that the Device Object Instance ID and the Device Object Name are configurable.

The Device Object Instance ID is a unique internetwork-wide numerical value. It is a 22-bit value that can range from 0 to 4,194,303. It is configurable by parameters H5-14 and H5-15. Any changes to these parameters will not take effect until the power is cycled to the drive.

The Device Object Name is a unique internetwork-wide character string. It is a 20-character string. It is writable from the BACnet network. Any new string written will not take effect until the power is cycled to the drive.

C

# C.8 Accessing Drive Parameters and the Enter Command

### Reading Drive Parameters

Reading drive parameters not listed in the analog or digital objects is accomplished using AV29 and AV30 as shown below:

- 1. In decimal, write the desired Modbus register to AV29.
- 2. In decimal, read the value at the given register from AV30.

For example, to read the Frequency Reference Upper Limit, read from parameter d2-01.

Parameter d2-01 is located at Modbus register 0289H, which is decimal 649.

Set AV29 to "649"

Read AV30 to get the value.

### Writing Drive Parameters

Writing drive parameters not listed in the analog or digital objects is accomplished using AV29, AV30, and BV55 or BV56 as shown below:

- **1.** In decimal, write the desired Modbus register to AV29.
- **2.** In decimal, write the value to be written into AV30.
- **3.** At this point the value is written to the drive, but the location is pending. If necessary, write in more values this way, then the drive will accept these settings by one of two methods:

Set BV55 to "ON" to move data to active memory.

Set BV56 to "ON" to move data into active memory and save to non-volatile memory.

For example, to reset the KWH Monitor, write a value of "1" to parameter o1-12.

Parameter o1-12 is located at Modbus regis	ster 0512H, w	hich is decimal 1298.
Set AV29 to "1298"	电话口 ·	057-400555
Set AV30 to "1"	Email:	service@repairtw.com
Set BV55 to "ON".	Line id:	@zzzz

# Enter Command

www.repairtw.com

Enter Commands are only required when using AV29 and AV30 to access drive parameters. An Enter command is not required when reading or writing to the other BACnet objects.

When writing parameters to the drive from a controller using BACnet communications, parameter H5-11 determines if an Enter command must be issued to enable these parameters. This section describes the types and functions of the Enter commands.

# Enter Command Types

The drive supports two types of Enter commands as shown in *Table C.11*.

#### Table C.11 Enter Command Types

BACnet Object	Modbus Address	Description
BV55 (Write "ON")	0910H (Write 0)	Writes data in the RAM only. Parameter changes are lost when the drive is shut off.
BV56 (Write "ON")	0900H (Write 0)	Simultaneously writes data into the EEPROM (non-volatile memory) of the drive and enables the data in RAM. Parameter changes remain after cycling power.

Note: The EEPROM can only be written to 100,000 times, so it is recommended to limit the number of times writing to the EEPROM. The Enter command registers 0900H and 0910H are write-only and if these registers are read, the register address will be invalid. However, BACnet objects BV55 and BV56 can be read without error.

# C.9 Communication Errors

Errors that may occur when accessing drive parameters using the BACnet objects are shown in *Table C.12*.

Error Code	Description
03d	BN_ERR_DEVICE_IS_BUSY Writing to a parameter was attempted while the drive was saving parameters to non-volatile memory.
27d	BN_ERR_READ_ACCESS_DENIED Invalid parameter register number used when reading.
37d	BN_ERR_VALUE_OUT_OF_RANGE Value written to the parameter is out of the valid range.
40d	BN_ERR_WRITE_ACCESS_DENIED An invalid parameter register number was used when writing. Writing to a parameter was attempted while the drive was in a mode that disables writing (i.e., writing while the drive was Auto-Tuning). Writing to a parameter was attempted while the DC Bus had an Undervoltage (Uv) fault

#### Table C.12 MEMOBUS to BACnet Error Conversion

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

C

# C.10 Self-Diagnostics

The drive has a built-in self-diagnosing function of the serial communication interface circuits. To perform the self-diagnosis function, use the following procedure.

**DANGER!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on. Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least one minute after all indicators are OFF and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

- **1.** Turn on the power to the drive.
- 2. Note the present terminal S6 function selection setting (H1-06) and set it for the communications test mode (H1-06 = 67).
- 3. Set parameter H5-08 to 0.
- 4. Turn off the power to the drive.
- **5.** With the power off, wire the drive as shown in the following diagram, connecting terminals R+ and S+, R- and S-, and S6 and SP.



Figure C.7 Terminal Connections for Communication Self-Diagnostics

- **6.** Connect a wire jumper between terminals SN and SC to change to source mode.
- 7. Turn the power to the drive back on.
- **8.** During normal operation, the drive will display "Pass" to indicate that the communications test mode is operating normally.

When a fault occurs, the drive will display "CE" on the keypad display.

- **9.** Turn off the power supply.
- **10.**Remove the wire jumpers from terminal R+, R-, S+, S-, and S6-SP. Reset the wire jumper to its original position and set terminal S6 to its original function.
- **11.**Return to normal operation.
## **C.11 BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement**

Date: 1/4/2011 Vendor Name: Yaskawa America, Inc.

Product Name: AC Motor Controller Product

Model Number: CIMR-ZUDA-DDD

Application Software Version: 1.3 / Firmware Revision: VSE90101X / BACnet Protocol Revision: 4

Product Description:

The Yaskawa Z1000 Drive and Bypass products are high performance products specifically designed for commercial building automation applications. The Yaskawa BACnet feature connects the Z1000 Drive and Bypass products to a standard BACnet MS/TP network. These products may be fully controlled and monitored over BACnet. All drive parameters are available for reading and writing

BACnet Standardized Device Profile (Annex L):

- □ BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS)
- □ BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)
- BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)
- □ BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)
- □ BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)
- □ BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)

List all BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks Supported (Annex K):

- Data Sharing-ReadProperty-B (DS-RP-B) 上正科技有限公司
- Data Sharing-WriteProperty-B (DS-WP-B
- Data Sharing ReadProperty Multiple B (DS-RPM-B) 此手冊零組件
- Data Sharing WriteProperty Multiple B (DS-WPM-B) -466
- Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-B (DM-DDB-B)
- Device Management-Dynamic Object Binding-B (DM-DOB-B) repairtw.com
- Device Management-DeviceCommunicationControl-B (DM-DCC-B)
- Device Management-ReinitializeDevice-B (DM-RD-B)
- Device Management-TimeSyncronization-B/(DM-TS-B) rtw.com

Segmentation Capability:

- □ Segmented requests supported / Window Size
- □ Segmented responses supported / Window Size
- Standard Object Types Supported:
- Device Object
- Analog Input Object
- Analog Output Object
- Analog Value Object
- Binary Input Object
- Binary Output Object
- Binary Value Object

Data Link Layer Options:

□BACnet IP, (Annex J)

□BACnet IP, (Annex J), Foreign Device

□ISO 8802-3, Ethernet (Clause 7)

□ ANSI/ATA 878.1, 2.5 Mb. ARCNET (Clause 8)

□ANSI/ATA 878.1, RS-485 ARCNET (Clause 8), baud rate(s)

■MS/TP master (Clause 9), baud rate(s): 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 76800, 115200

□MS/TP slave (Clause 9), baud rate(s):

#### C.11 BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement

□Point-To-Point, EIA 232 (Clause 10), baud rate(s): □Point-To-Point, modem, (Clause 10), baud rate(s): □LonTalk, (Clause 11), medium: □Other: Device Address Binding: Is static device binding supported? (This is currently necessary for two-way communication with MS/TP slaves and certain other devices.) □Yes ■ No Networking Options: □Router, Clause 6 - List all routing configurations, e.g., ARCNET-Ethernet, Ethernet-MS/TP, etc. □Annex H, BACnet Tunneling Router over IP □BACnet/IP Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) Does the BBMD support registrations by Foreign Devices? □Yes ■ No Character Sets Supported: Indicating support for multiple character sets does not imply that they can all be supported simultaneously. ■ ANSI X3.4 □ IBM/Microsoft  $\square$  DBCS □ ISO 8859-1 □ ISO 10646 (UCS-2) 上正科技有限公司 □ ISO 10646 (UCS-4) 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 □ JIS C 6226 If this product is a communication gateway, describe the types of non-BACnet equipment/networks(s) that the gateway supports: Not supported Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz

www.repairtw.com

# **Appendix: D**

# **Standards Compliance**

This appendix explains the guidelines and criteria for maintaining CE and UL standards.

D.1	SECTION SAFETY	364
D.2	EUROPEAN STANDARDS	366
D.3	UL/CUL STANDARDS	372

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# D.1 Section Safety

## 

## **Electrical Shock Hazard**

**Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment.** The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait for at least the time specified on the warning label, once all indicators are OFF, measure for unsafe voltages to confirm the drive is safe prior to servicing.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

## 

## **Electrical Shock Hazard**

#### Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may show drives without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

#### Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

#### Do not touch any terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.修正手册零组件

Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. After shutting off the power, wait for at/least the amount of time specified on the drive before touching any components.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury@ZZZZ

Installation, maintenance, inspection, and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment and maintenance of AC drives.

#### Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry or without eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing, and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

#### Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

## **Fire Hazard**

Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

#### Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power.

#### Do not use improper combustible materials.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

## NOTICE

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage.

Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive.

Do not use unshielded wire for control wiring.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

#### Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive and will void warranty.

Yaskawa is not responsible for modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.

**Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting other devices.** Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

If a fuse is blown or a Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) is tripped, check the wiring and the selection of the peripheral devices.

Contact your supplier if the cause cannot be identified after checking the above.

Do not restart the drive immediately operate the peripheral devices if a fuse is blown or a GFCI is tripped.

Check the wiring and the selection of peripheral devices to identify the cause. Contact your supplier before restarting the drive or the peripheral devices if the cause cannot be identified

購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

D

# D.2 European Standards



The CE mark indicates compliance with European safety and environmental regulations. It is required for engaging in business and commerce in Europe.

European standards include the Machinery Directive for machine manufacturers, the Low Voltage Directive for electronics manufacturers, and the EMC guidelines for controlling noise.

This drive displays the CE mark based on the EMC guidelines and the Low Voltage Directive.

- Low Voltage Directive: 2006/95/EC
- EMC Guidelines: 2004/108/EC

Devices used in combination with this drive must also be CE certified and display the CE mark. When using drives displaying the CE mark in combination with other devices, it is ultimately the responsibility of the user to ensure compliance with CE standards. After setting up the device, verify that conditions meet European standards.

## CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance

This drive has been tested according to European standard IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007, and it fully complies with the Low Voltage Directive.

To comply with the Low Voltage Directive, be sure to meet the following conditions when combining this drive with other devices:

## Area of Use

電話: 037-466333

Do not use drives in areas with pollution higher than degree 2 and overvoltage category 3 in accordance with IEC/EN 664.

## ■ Installing Fuses on the Input Side

Always install input fuses. Select fuses according to the table below.

**WARNING!** Fire Hazard. Install adequate branch circuit protection according to applicable local codes and this manual. Failure to comply could result in fire and damage to the drive or injury to personnel. The device is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac (200 V class) and 480 Vac (400 V class), when protected by branch circuit protection devices specified in this manual.

Branch circuit protection shall be provided by any of the following: Non-time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 300% of the drive input rating, or Time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 175% of the drive input rating, or MCCB sized at 200% maximum of the drive input rating.

Madal	Manufacturer: Bussmann					
Model	Model	Fuse Ampere Rating (A)				
	Three-Phase 200 V Class					
2A0011	FWH-40B	40				
2A0017	FWH-50B	50				
2A0024	FWH-80B	80				
2A0031	FWH-100B	100				
2A0046	FWH-150B	150				
2A0059	FWH-175B	175				
2A0075	FWH-225A	225				
2A0088	FWH-225A	225				
2A0114	FWH-250A	250				
2A0143	FWH-275A	275				
2A0169	FWH-350A	350				
2A0211	FWH-400A	400				
2A0273	FWH-450A	450				

#### Table D.1 Recommended Input Fuse Selection

Maria	Manufacturer: Bussmann				
Model	Model	Fuse Ampere Rating (A)			
2A0343	FWH-600A	600			
2A0396	FWH-600A	600			
	Three-Phase 400	V Class			
4A0005	FWH-40B	40			
4A0008	FWH-40B	40			
4A0011	FWH-45B	45			
4A0014	FWH-45B	45			
4A0021	FWH-60B	60			
4A0027	FWH-60B	60			
4A0034	FWH-125B	125			
4A0040	FWH-150B	150			
4A0052	FWH-200B	200			
4A0065	FWH-225A	225			
4A0077	FWH-225A	225			
4A0096	FWH-225A	225			
4A0124	FWH-250A	250			
4A0156	FWH-300A	300			
4A0180	FWH-350A	350			
4A0240	FWH-400A	400			
4A0302	FWH-600和 技有限公	600			
4A0361	FWH-800A	800			
4A0414	用FWH-800AE1参 此于	世 冬 紀 仟 800			
4A0480	FWH-700A 037-4663	33 700			
4A0590	FWH-1000A	1000			

## Grounding

Email: service@repairtw.com

The drive is designed to be used in T-N (grounded neutral point) networks. If installing the drive in other types of grounded systems, contact your Yaskawa representative for instructions.

## ■ Guarding Against Harmful Materials

When installing IP00/Open Type enclosure drives, use an enclosure that prevents foreign material from entering the drive from above or below.

## • EMC Guidelines Compliance

This drive is tested according to European standards IEC/EN 61800-3: 2004.

## EMC Filter Installation

Note: Drive models 2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0005 to 4A0302 have a built-in EMC filter.

The following conditions must be met to ensure continued compliance with guidelines. *Refer to EMC Filters on page 371* for EMC filter selection.

#### Installation Method for 2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0005 to 4A0302

Verify the following installation conditions to ensure that other devices and machinery used with this drive comply with EMC guidelines.

- **1.** Move the screws to the ON position to enable the internal EMC filter.
- **2.** Use braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring, or run the wiring through a metal conduit.
- 3. Keep wiring as short as possible. Ground the shield on both the drive side and the motor side.

#### Installation Method for 2A0343, 2A0396, and 4A0361 to 4A0590

Verify the following installation conditions to ensure that other devices and machinery used in combination with this drive also comply with EMC guidelines.

1. Install an EMC noise filter to the input side specified by Yaskawa for compliance with European standards.

#### **D.2 European Standards**

- **2.** Place the drive and EMC noise filter in the same enclosure.
- 3. Use braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring, or run the wiring through a metal conduit.
- 4. Keep wiring as short as possible. Ground the shield on both the drive side and the motor side.



Figure D.2 Installation Method

5. Make sure the protective earthing conductor complies with technical standards and local safety regulations.

**WARNING!** Electrical Shock Hazard. Because the leakage current exceeds 3.5 mA in models 4 D0240 and larger, IEC/EN 61800-5-1 states that either the power supply must be automatically disconnected in case of discontinuity of the protective earthing conductor or a protective earthing conductor with a cross-section of at least 10 mm<sup>2</sup> (Cu) or 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (AI) must be used. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.



Figure D.3 Ground Area

в С ⊕  $\oplus$ 2A0011 to 2A0273 Е 4A0005 to 4A0302 CHARGE ţ Æ Н D 電記<sup>e</sup>: L1 037 -466 service ( + Motor cable (braided shield cable, A - Ground the cable shield B – Enclosure panel max. 10 m) C – Metal plate G – Motor Line id: @zzzz D – Grounding surface (remove any H – Cable Clamp www.repairtw.corMake sure the ground wire is paint or sealant) E – Drive grounded

Three-Phase 200 V / 400 V Class (2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0011 to 4A0302)

Figure D.4 EMC Filter and Drive Installation for CE Compliance (2A0011 to 2A0273 and 4A0011 to 4A0302)

D

Three-Phase 200 V / 400 V Class (2A0343, 2A0396, and 4A0361 to 4A0590)



Figure D.5 EMC Filter and Drive Installation for CE Compliance (2A0343, 2A0396, and 4A0361 to 4A0590)

## EMC Filters

Install the drive with the EMC filters listed in *Table D.2* for 2A0343, 2A0396, and 4A0361 to 4A0590.

Table D.2 IEC/EN 61800-3 Filters							
		Filter D	ata (Manufacturer: Sc	haffner)			
Model	Туре	Rated Current (A)	Weight (lb)	Dimensions [W x D x H] (in)	Y x X (in)		
	Three-Phase 200 V Class						
2A0343 2A0396	FS5972-600-99	600	24.3	$10.2\times5.3\times15.2$	9.3 × 4.7		
		Three-Phase	400 V Class				
4A0361	FS5972-410-99	410	23.1	$10.2 \times 4.5 \times 15.2$	9.3 × 4.7		
4A0414 4A0480	FS5972-600-99	600	24.3	$10.2 \times 5.3 \times 15.2$	9.3 × 4.7		
4A0590	FS5972-800-99	800	69.4	$11.8\times 6.3\times 28.2$	$10.8 \times 8.3$		



Figure D.6 EMC Filter Dimensions

D

#### **UL/cUL Standards D.3**

## **UL Standards Compliance**

The UL/cUL mark applies to products in the United States and Canada. It indicates that UL has performed product testing and evaluation, and determined that their stringent standards for product safety have been met. For a product to receive UL certification, all components inside that product must also receive UL certification.



Figure D.7 UL/cUL Mark

This drive is tested in accordance with UL standard UL508C and complies with UL requirements. The conditions described below must be met to maintain compliance when using this drive in combination with other equipment:

#### Installation Area

Do not install the drive to an area greater than pollution degree 2 (UL standard).

#### Ambient Temperature

IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure, External Heatsink (2A0011 to 2A0073 and 4A0005 to 4A0302): -10 to +40 °C (14 to 104 °F) **腊晋、维修** 叶毛冊 索紹件

IP00/Open Type Enclosure (2A0343 and 2A0396 and 4A0361 to 4A0590): -10 to +50 °C (14 to 122 °F) 037-466333

留話:

#### Main Circuit Terminal Wiring

Yaskawa recommends using closed-loop crimp terminals on all drive models. To maintain UL/cUL approval, UL Listed closed-loop crimp terminals are specifically required when wiring the drive main circuit terminals on models 2A0031 to 2A0396 and 4A0034 to 4A0590. Use only the tools recommended by the terminal manufacturer for crimping. Refer to Closed-*Loop Crimp Terminal Size on page 372* for closed-loop crimp terminal recommendations.

The wire gauges listed in the following tables are Yaskawa recommendations. Refer to NEC table 310-16 for proper wire gauge selection for terminals -M, +M, -1, +3, and ground.

#### Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques

**Refer to Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque on page 83** to select the appropriate wires and crimp terminals for use in the United States.

#### **Closed-Loop Crimp Terminal Recommendations**

Yaskawa recommends using closed-loop crimp terminals on all drive models. To maintain UL/cUL approval, UL Listed closed-loop crimp terminals are specifically required when wiring the drive main circuit terminals on models 2A0031 to 2A0396 and 4A0034 to 4A0590. Use only the tools recommended by the terminal manufacturer for crimping. Yaskawa recommends crimp terminals made by JST and Tokyo DIP (or equivalent) for the insulation cap.

Table D.3 matches the wire gauges and terminal screw sizes with Yaskawa-recommended crimp terminals, tools, and insulation caps. Refer to the appropriate Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications table for the wire gauge and screw size for your drive model. Place orders with a Yaskawa representative or the Yaskawa sales department. Refer to local codes for proper selections.

	Terminal Crimp Terminal		ΤοοΙ		Insulation	
Wire Gauge	Screws	Model Number	Machine No.	Die Jaw	Cap Model No.	Code 1
2 mm <sup>2</sup> 14 AWG	M4	R2-4	YA-4	AD-900	TP-003	100-054-028
3.5 / 5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> 12 / 10 AWG	M4	5.5-4NS	YA-4	AD-900	TP-005	100-064-248
8 mm <sup>2</sup> 8 AWG	M4	8-4NS	YA-4	AD-901	TP-008	100-064-249
	M5	R8-5	YA-4	AD-901	TP-008	100-054-032

#### Table D.3 Closed-Loop Crimp Terminal Size

			То	ol	Insulation	
Wire Gauge	Terminal Screws	Crimp Terminal Model Number	Machine No.	Die Jaw	Cap Model No.	Code <1>
14 mm <sup>2</sup>	M5	R14-5	YA-4	AD-902	TP-014	100-054-034
6 AWG	M8	R14-8	YA-5	AD-952	TP-014	100-054-035
22 mm <sup>2</sup>	M5	22-5NS	YA-5	AD-953	TP-022	100-051-262
4 AWG	M8	R22-8	YA-5	AD-953	TP-022	100-051-263
30 / 38 mm <sup>2</sup> 3 / 2 AWG	M8	R38-8	YA-5	AD-954	TP-038	100-051-264
50 / 60 mm <sup>2</sup> 1 AWG 1/0 AWG 1/0 AWG × 2P	M8	R60-8	YA-5	AD-955	TP-060	100-051-265
$70 \text{ mm}^2$	MQ	CB70-S8	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD 222 TD 211	TD 080	100-064-417
2/0 AWG	IVIO	70-8		1D-522,1D-511	11-000	100-064-250
$2/0 \text{ AWG} \times 2P$	M10	70-10	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-322,TD-311	TP-080	100-064-251
80 mm <sup>2</sup>	M10	80-10	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-323,TD-312	TP-080	100-051-267
3/0 AWG × 2P 3/0 AWG × 4P	M12	80-L12	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-323,TD-312	TP-080	100-051-558
100 mm <sup>2</sup> 4/0 AWG × 2P 4/0 AWG × 4P	M12	100-L12	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-324,TD-312	TP-100	100-051-560
150 mm <sup>2</sup> 250 kcmil × 2P 300 kcmil × 2P	M12	150-L12	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-325,TD-313	TP-150	100-051-562

<1> Codes refer to a set of three crimp terminals and three insulation caps. Prepare input and output wiring using two sets for each connection. Example 1: Models with 300 kcmil for both input and output require one set for input terminals and one set for output terminals, so the user should order two sets of [100-051-272].

Example 2: Models with  $4/0 \text{ AWG} \times 2P$  for both input and output require two sets for input terminals and two sets for output terminals, so the user should order four sets of [100-051-560].

**Note:** Use crimp insulated terminals or insulated shrink tubing for wiring connections. Wires should have a continuous maximum allowable temperature of 75 °C 600 Vac UL-approved vinyl-sheathed insulation.

## Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection

**WARNING!** Fire Hazard. Install adequate branch circuit protection according to applicable local codes and this manual. Failure to comply could result in fire and damage to the drive or injury to personnel. The device is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac (200 V class) and 480 Vac (400 V class), when protected by branch circuit protection devices specified in this manual.

Branch circuit protection shall be provided by any of the following: Non-time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 300% of the drive input rating, or Time delay Class J, T, or CC fuses sized at 175% of the drive input rating, or MCCB sized at 200% maximum of the drive input rating.

Yaskawa recommends installing one of the following types of branch circuit protection to maintain compliance with UL508C. Semiconductor protective type fuses are preferred. Alternate branch circuit protection devices are also listed in *Table 6.3*.

Model	Nominal Output Power (HP)	AC Drive Input (A)	MCCB Rating (A)	Time Delay Fuse Rating (A) <sup>&lt;2&gt;</sup>	Non-time Delay Fuse Rating (A) <3>	Bussmann Semiconductor Fuse Model (Fuse Ampere)
		Three-Phase	e 200 V Class			
2A0011	3	10.6	20	17.5	30	FWH-40B (40)
2A0017	5	16.7	30	25	50	FWH-50B (50)
2A0024	7.5	24.2	40	40	70	FWH-80B (80)
2A0031	10	30.8	60	50	90	FWH-100B (100)
2A0046	15	46.2	90	80	125	FWH-150B (150)
2A0059	20	59.4	110	100	175	FWH-175B (175)
2A0075	25	74.8	150	125	200	FWH-225A (225)
2A0088	30	88	175	150	250	FWH-225A (225)
2A0114	40	114	225	175	300	FWH-250A (250)

#### Table D.4 Factory Recommended Z1000 AC Drive Branch Circuit Protection

D

Model	Nominal Output Power (HP)	AC Drive Input (A)	MCCB Rating (A)	Time Delay Fuse Rating (A) <2>	Non-time Delay Fuse Rating (A) <3>	Bussmann Semiconductor Fuse Model (Fuse Ampere) <4>
2A0143	50	143	250	250	400	FWH-275A (275)
2A0169	60	169	300	275	500	FWH-350A (350)
2A0211	75	211	400	350	600	FWH-400A (400)
2A0273	10	273	500	450		FWH-450A (450)
2A0343	125	343	600	600	<5>	FWH-600A (600)
2A0396	150	396	700	<5>		FWH-600A (600)
		Three-Phase	e 400 V Class	L		
4A0005	3	4.8	15	8	12	FWH-40B (40)
4A0008	5	7.6	15	12	20	FWH-40B (40)
4A0011	7.5	11	20	17.5	30	FWH-45B (45)
4A0014	10	14	25	20	40	FWH-45B (45)
4A0021	15	21	40	35	60	FWH-60B (60)
4A0027	20	27	50	45	80	FWH-60B (60)
4A0034	25	34	60	50	100	FWH-125B(125)
4A0040	30	40	75	70	110	FWH-150B (150)
4A0052	40	52	100	90	150	FWH-200B (200)
4A0065	50	65	125	110	175	FWH-225A (225)
4A0077	60	77 - T	利持节犯尽	125	225	FWH-225A (225)
4A0096	75	96	175	150	275	FWH-225A (225)
4A0124	100	12.蒋頁、	維修225七手冊	苓組200	350	FWH-250A(250)
4A0156	125	156	02-300/16622	250	450	FWH-300A (300)
4A0180	150	180	350	300	500	FWH-350A (350)
4A0240	200	2 <u>4</u> 0mail:	ser450ce@re	epairt <del>%</del> com	<5>	FWH-400A (400)
4A0302	250	302	600	500		FWH-600A (600)
4A0361	300	<sub>346</sub> ne id:	@ Z600Z	600	1000 <6>	FWH-800A (800)
4A0414	350	410 www	v.repa <sup>800</sup> w.cor	700	1200 <6>	FWH-800A (800)
4A0480	400	480	900	<5>	<5>	FWH-700A (700)
4A0590	500	590	1100			FWH-1000A (1000)

<1> Maximum MCCB rating is 15 A, or 200% of drive input current rating, whichever value is larger. MCCB voltage rating must be 600 Vac or greater.

<2> Maximum Time delay fuse is 175% or drive input current rating. This covers any Class J, T, or CC fuse.

<3> Maximum Non-time delay fuse is 300% of drive input current rating. This covers any Class J, T, or CC fuse.

<4> When using semiconductor fuses, Bussmann FWH fuses are required for UL compliance.

<5> Consult factory.

<6> Class L fuse is also approved for this rating.

## ■ Low Voltage Wiring for Control Circuit Terminals

Wire low voltage wires with NEC Class 1 circuit conductors. Refer to national state or local codes for wiring. The external power supply shall be a UL Listed Class 2 power supply source or equivalent only. Refer to NEC Article 725 Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Remote-Control, Signaling, and Power Limited Circuits for requirements concerning class 1 circuit conductors and class 2 power supplies.

Input / Output	Terminal Signal	Power Supply Specifications			
Multi-function digital inputs	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7, SC, SP, SN	Use the internal control power supply of the drive or an			
Multi-function analog inputs	+V, A1, A2, AC, FM, AM	external class 2 power supply.			

#### Table D.5 Control Circuit Terminal Power Supply

#### Drive Short Circuit Rating

The drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical Amperes, 240 Vac maximum (200 V Class) and 480 Vac maximum (400 V Class), when protected by Bussmann Type FWH or FWP fuses as specified in *Installing Fuses on the Input Side* on page 366.

## Drive Motor Overload Protection

Set parameter E2-01 (motor rated current) to the appropriate value to enable motor overload protection. The internal motor overload protection is UL Listed and in accordance with the NEC and CEC.

#### E2-01: Motor Rated Current

Setting Range: Model-dependent

Default Setting: Model-dependent

Parameter E2-01 protects the motor when parameter L1-01 is not set to 0. The default for L1-01 is 1, which enables protection for standard induction motors.

If Auto-Tuning has been performed successfully, the motor data entered to T1-04 is automatically written to parameter E2-01. If Auto-Tuning has not been performed, manually enter the correct motor rated current to parameter E2-01.

#### L1-01: Motor Overload Protection Selection

The drive has an electronic overload protection function (oL1) based on time, output current, and output frequency that protects the motor from overheating. The electronic thermal overload function is UL-recognized, so it does not require an external thermal relay for single motor operation.

This parameter selects the motor overload curve used according to the type of motor applied.

Setting		· 貝 · 《庄 II》 · Description
0	Disabled	Disabled the internal motor overload protection of the drive.
1	Standard fan-cooled motor (default) En	Selects protection characteristics for a standard self-cooled motor with limited cooling capabilities when running below the rated speed. The motor overload detection level (oL1) is automatically reduced when running below the motor rated speed.
4	Permanent Magnet motor with variable Lir torque control	Selects protection characteristics for a variable torque PM motor. The motor overload detection level (oL1) is automatically reduced when running below the motor rated speed.

#### Table D.6 Overload Protection Settings

When connecting the drive to more than one motor for simultaneous operation, disable the electronic overload protection (L1-01 = 0) and wire each motor with its own motor thermal overload relay.

Enable motor overload protection (L1-01 = 1, 2, or 4) when connecting the drive to a single motor, unless another motor overload preventing device is installed. The drive electronic thermal overload function causes an oL1 fault, which shuts off the output of the drive and prevents additional overheating of the motor. The motor temperature is continually calculated while the drive is powered up.

## L1-02: Motor Overload Protection Time

Setting Range: 0.1 to 5.0 min

#### Factory Default: 1.0 min

Parameter L1-02 determines how long the motor is allowed to operate before the oL1 fault occurs when the drive is running a hot motor at 60 Hz and at 150% of the full load amp rating (E2-01) of the motor. Adjusting the value of L1-02 can shift the set of oL1 curves up the y axis of the diagram below, but will not change the shape of the curves.

D





## Precautionary Notes on External Heatsink (IP00/Open-Type Enclosure)

When using an external heatsink, UL compliance requires covering exposed capacitors in the main circuit to prevent injury to surrounding personnel.

The portion of the external heatsink that projects out can be protected with the enclosure or with the appropriate capacitor cover after completing drive installation. Use *Table D.7* to match drive models with available capacitor covers. Order capacitor covers from a Yaskawa representative or directly from the Yaskawa sales department.

Table D.7 Capacitor Cover						
Model	Code Number、在作工作工工研究(Model	Figure				
2A0343						
2A0396	100-00-278 · 037-466333 ECA131098-11					
4A0361	100-061-278 ECAT31698-11	Eigung D. 0				
4A0414	100-061-279 Service@repecAT31740-11	rigure D.9				
4A0480	100 061300 Id: @7777 ECAT21746 11					
4A0590	ECA131/40-11					



# Appendix: E

# **Quick Reference Sheet**

This section provides tables to keep record of the drive specifications, motor specifications, and drive settings. Fill in the table data after commissioning the application and have them ready when contacting Yaskawa for technical assistance.

E.1	DRIVE AND MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS	378
E.2	BASIC PARAMETER SETTINGS	379
E.3	USER SETTING TABLE	381

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

# E.1 Drive and Motor Specifications

## Drive Specifications



Items	Description
Model	CIMR-Z
Serial Number	
Software Version (PRG)	
Options used	
Date of Usage	

## Motor Specifications

## 上正科技有限公司

## ■ Induction Motor 購買、維修 此手冊零組件

Items	Description	: 03	7-466 <b>Items</b>	Description	
Manufacturer	Emai	: se	Motor Rated Current (T1-04) repairtw.	com	А
Model	Line i	id: @z	Motor Base Frequency (T1-05)		Hz
Motor Rated Power (T1-02)	WV	vwnnepa	Number of Motor Poles (T1-06)		
Motor Rated Voltage (T1-03)		V	Motor Base Speed (T1-07)		r/min

Note: These values must be entered as part of the Auto-Tuning process.

#### Permanent Magnet Motor

Items	Description		Items	Description	
Manufacturer			Induction Voltage Constant		mVs/rad
Model			Induction Voltage Constant		mV/ (r/min)
PM Motor Rated Power (T2-04)		HP	PM Motor Rated Current (T2-06)		А
PM Motor Rated Voltage (T2-05)		V	PM Motor Base Frequency (T2-07)		Hz
q-Axis Inductance		mH	Number of PM Motor Poles (T2-08)		
d-Axis Inductance		mH			

**Note:** These values must be entered as part of the Auto-Tuning process.

## E.2 Basic Parameter Settings

Use the following tables to keep records of important parameters. Have this data available when contacting Yaskawa technical support.

## Basic Setup

Item	Setting Value	Memo
Control Mode	A1-02 =	
Input Voltage Setting	E1-01=	

## Motor Setup

Motor Type	Item	Setting Value	Memo
	Motor Rated Current	E2-01 =	
	Motor Rated Slip	E2-02 =	
Induction	Motor No-Load Current	E2-03 =	
	No. of Motor Poles	E2-04 =	
	Line-to-Line Resistance	E2-05 =	
	Motor Rated Power	E5-02 =	
	Motor Rated Current	E5-03 =	
	No. of Motor Poles	E5-04 =	
Permanent	Motor Stator Resistance	E5-05 = C个升权 月 PC	
Magnet	Motor d-Axis Inductance	<b>時%</b> →維修此	手冊零組件
	Motor q-Axis Inductance	E5-07 = . 027 4(	
	Induction Volt. Const. 1	E5-09 =	00000
	Induction Volt. Const. 2	E5-24 : service	@repairtw.com

# Multi-Function Digital Inputs<sup>ine id:</sup> @zzzz

Terminal	Input Used	WSetting Value W.COM and Function Name	Memo
S1		H1-01 =	
S2		H1-02 =	
S3		H1-03 =	
S4		H1-04 =	
S5		H1-05 =	
S6		H1-06 =	
S7		H1-07 =	

## Analog Inputs

Terminal	Input Used	Setting Value and Function Name	Memo
A1		H3-02 =	
A2		H3-10 =	

E

## Multi-Function Digital Outputs

Terminal	Output Used	Setting Value and Function Name	Memo
M1-M2		H2-01 =	
M3-M4		H2-02 =	
M5-M6		H2-03 =	

## Monitor Outputs

Terminal	Output Used	Setting Value and Function Name	Memo
FM		H4-01 =	
AM		H4-04 =	

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

Use the Verify Menu to see which parameters have been changed from their original default settings

**RUN** below the parameter number indicates that the parameter setting can be changed during run.

Parameter names in **bold face type** are included in the Setup Group of parameters.

No.	Name	User Setting	No.	Name	User Setting
A1-00	Lange of Calendary		b3-24	Speed Search Method Selection	
RUN	Language Selection		b3-25	Speed Search Wait Time	
A1-01			b3-27	Start Speed Search Select	
RUN	Access Level Selection		b3-29	Speed Search Induced Voltage Level	
A1-02	Control Method Selection		b3-33	Speed Search Selection when Run Command is Given during Uv	
A1-03	Initialize Parameters		b4-01	Timer Function On-Delay Time	
A1-04	Password		b4-02	Timer Function Off-Delay Time	
A1-05	Password Setting		b5-01	PI Function Setting	
A1-06	Application Preset		b5-02		
A2-01 to A2-32	User Parameters, 1 to 32		RUN	Proportional Gain Setting (P)	
A2-33	User Parameter Automatic Selection		b5-03	Integral Time Setting (I)	
b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1		RUN	Integral Thile Setting (1)	
b1-02	Run Command Selection 1	时古右	b5-04	Internet Lineit Cotting	
b1-03	Stopping Method Selection	TIXA	RUN	Integral Limit Setting	
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection 日本	推修 🖞	b5-06	<u>後目作</u>	
b1-08	Run Command Selection while in Programming Mode	037-4	RUN	PI Output Limit	
b1-11	Drive Delay Time Setting		b5-07	PI Offset Adjustment	
b1-14	Phase Order Selection Email:	servi	ce@ <del>Rux</del> pa	irtw.com	
b1-15	Frequency Reference Selection 2	@ 777	b5-08	PI Primary Delay Time Constant	
b1-16	Run Command Selection 2				
b1-17	Run Command at Power Up WWW.	repairt	W. cb5-09	PI Output Level Selection	
b1-18	HAND Frequency Reference 1		b5-10	PI Output Gain Setting	
b1-19	HAND Frequency Reference 2		b5-11	PI Output Reverse Selection	
b2-01	DC Injection Braking Start Frequency		b5-12	PI Feedback Loss Detection Selection	
b2-02	DC Injection Braking Current		b5-13	PI Feedback Loss Detection Level	
b2-03	DC Injection Braking Time at Start		b5-14	PI Feedback Loss Detection Time	
b2-04	DC Injection Braking Time at Stop		b5-15	PI Sleep Function Start Level	
b2-09	Motor Pre-Heat Current 2		b5-16	PI Sleep Delay Time	
b2-12	Short Circuit Brake Time at Start		b5-17	PI Accel/Decel Time	
b2-13	Short Circuit Brake Time at Stop		b5-18	PI Setpoint Selection	
b2-18	Short Circuit Braking Current		b5-19	DI Setpoint Value	
b3-01	Speed Search Selection at Start		RUN		
b3-02	Speed Search Deactivation Current		b5-20	PI Setpoint Scaling	
b3-03	Speed Search Deceleration Time		b5-21	PI Sleep Input Source	
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search		b5-22	PI Snooze Level	
b3-05	Speed Search Delay Time		b5-23	PI Snooze Delay Time	
b3-06	Output Current 1 during Speed Search		b5-24	PI Snooze Deactivation Level	
b3-10	Speed Search Detection Compensation Gain		b5-25	PI Setpoint Boost Setting	
b3-14	Bi-Directional Speed Search Selection		b5-26	PI Maximum Boost Time	
b3-17	Speed Search Restart Current Level		b5-27	PI Snooze Feedback Level	
b3-18	Speed Search Restart Detection Time		b5-28	PI Feedback Function Selection	
b3-19	Number of Speed Search Restarts		b5-29	PI Square Root Gain	

E

No.	Name	User Setting	No.	Name	User Setting
b5-30	PI Feedback Offset		d1-01	Energy and Defension 1	
b5-34	PL Output Lower Limit		RUN	Frequency Reference I	
RUN			d1-02	Fraguency Reference 2	
b5-35 <i>RUN</i>	PI Input Limit		d1-03		
b5-36	PI Feedback High Detection Level		RUN	Frequency Reference 3	
b5-37	PI Feedback High Detection Time		d1-04		
b5-38	PI Setpoint User Display		RUN	Frequency Reference 4	
b5-39	PI Setpoint Display Digits		d1-16		
b5-40	Frequency Reference Monitor Content during PI		RUN	HAND Frequency Reference 1	
b5-41	PI Unit Selection		d1-17		
b5-42	PI Output Monitor Calculation Method		RUN	Jog Frequency Reference	
RUN	Touput Womfor Calculation Wethod		d2-01	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	
b5-43	PL Output 2 Monitor Max Upper 4 Digits		d2-02	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	
RUN	1 Output 2 Wollton Wax Opper 4 Digits		d2-03	Master Speed Reference Lower Limit	
b5-44	DI Output 2 Monitor Moy I owar 4 Divita		d3-01	Jump Frequency 1	
RUN	Proutput 2 Monitor Max Lower 4 Digits		d3-02	Jump Frequency 2	
b5-45			d3-03	Jump Frequency 3	
RUN	PI Output 2 Monitor Minimum		d3-04	Jump Frequency Width	
b5-46	PI Setpoint Monitor Unit Selection	科技有	d4-01	Frequency Reference Hold Function Selection	
b5-47	Reverse Operation Selection 2 by PI Output	LA WS	d4-10	Up/Down Frequency Reference Limit Selection	
b5-48	PI 4-20 mA Feedback Loss Detection Level	彩臣11多 。	d6-01	Field Weakening Level	
b5-49	PI 4-20 mA Feedback Loss Detection Time	037	-46 <b>d6-02</b> 3	Field Weakening Frequency Limit	
b8-01	Energy Saving Control Selection		d7-01		
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value Email:	serv	ice <b>run</b> ep	Offset Frequency I	
b8-05	Power Detection Filter Time	. @77	77 d7-02		
b8-06	Search Operation Voltage Limit	. 6.22	RUN	Offset Frequency 2	
C1-01 <i>RUN</i>	Acceleration Time 1	v.repair	RUN	Offset Frequency 3	
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1		E1-01	Input Voltage Setting	
RUN			E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection	
C1-03	Assolution Time 2		E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	
RUN			E1-05	Maximum Voltage	
C1-04			E1-06	Base Frequency	
RUN	Deceleration Time 2		E1-07	Middle Output Frequency	
C1-09	Fast-Stop Time		E1-08	Middle Output Frequency Voltage	
C1-11	Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency		E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	
C2-01	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel Start		E1-10	Minimum Output Frequency Voltage	
C2-02	S-Curve Characteristic at Accel End		E1-11	Middle Output Frequency 2	
C4-01	T O C		E1-12	Middle Output Frequency Voltage 2	
RUN	l orque Compensation Gain		E1-13	Base Voltage	
C4-02			E2-01	Motor Rated Current	
RUN	Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time		E2-02	Motor Rated Slip	
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection		E2-03	Motor No-Load Current	
C6-03	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit		E2-04	Number of Motor Poles	
C6-04	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit		E2-05	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	
C6-05	Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain		E2-10	Motor Iron Loss for Torque Compensation	
			E2-11	Motor Rated Power	
			E5-02	Motor Rated Power	

No.	Name	User Setting	No.	Name	User Setting
E5-03	Motor Rated Current		H4-06	Multi Function Angles Output Terminal AM Disc	
E5-04	Number of Motor Poles		RUN	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Blas	
E5-05	Motor Stator Resistance		H4-07	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM	
E5-06	Motor d-Axis Inductance		114-07	Signal Level Selection	
E5-07	Motor q-Axis Inductance		H4-08	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Signal Level Selection	
E5-09	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1		H5-01	Drive Slave Address	
E5-24	Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2		H5-02	Communication Speed Selection	
H1-01	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S1 Function		H5-03	Communication Parity Selection	
111.02	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S2 Function		H5-04	Stopping Method After Communication Error (CE)	
H1-02	Selection		H5-05	Communication Fault Detection Selection	
H1-03	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S3 Function		H5-06	Drive Transmit Wait Time	
	Multi Function Digital Input Terminal S4 Function		H5-07	RTS Control Selection	
H1-04	Selection		H5-08	Communication Protocol Selection	
H1-05	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S5 Function		H5-09	CE Detection Time	
III-05	Selection Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S6 Function		H5-10	Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H	
HI-00	Selection		H5-11	Communications ENTER Function Selection	
H1-07	Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S7 Function		H5-12	Run Command Method Selection	
H2_01	Multi-Eurotion Contact Output (terminal M1-M2)		H5-14	BACnet Device Object ID	
112-01	Multi-Function Contact Output (terminal M1-M2)	过技有四	H5-15	BACnet Device Object ID	
H2-02	M4)		L1-01	Motor Overload Protection Selection	
H2-03	Multi-Function Contact Output 3 (terminal M5-	准修 此	L1-02	Motor Overload Protection Time	
H3-01	M6) Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection	037-4	6651 <u>5</u> 03	Motor Overheat Alarm Operation Selection (PTC input)	
H3-02	Terminal A1 Function Selection	servic	e @1-04ba	Motor Overheat Fault Operation Selection (PTC	
H3-03	Terminal A1 Gain Setting		L1-05	Motor Temperature Input Filter Time (PTC input)	
	Line id:	@ZZZZ	L1-08	oL1 Current Level	
H3-04	Terminal A1 Bias Setting WWW.	repairty	V. d.J13	Continuous Electrothermal Operation Selection	
		- 1	L2-01	Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection	
H3-09	Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection		L2-02	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	
H3-10	Terminal A2 Function Selection		L2-03	Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	
H3-11 RUN	Terminal A2 Gain Setting		L2-04	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	
H3-12			L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	
RUN	Terminal A2 Bias Setting		L2-06	KEB Deceleration Time	
H3-13	Analog Input Filter Time Constant		L2-07	KEB Acceleration Time	
H3-14	Analog Input Terminal Enable Selection		L2-08	Frequency Gain at KEB Start	
H3-16	Terminal A1 Offset		L2-10	KEB Detection Time (Minimum KEB Time)	
H3-17	Terminal A2 Offset		L2-11	DC Bus Voltage Setpoint during KEB	
Ц4 01	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM		L2-29	KEB Method Selection	
П4-01	Monitor Selection		L3-01	Stall Prevention Selection during Acceleration	
H4-02	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM Gain		L3-02	Stall Prevention Level during Acceleration	
			L3-03	Stall Prevention Limit during Acceleration	
H4-03	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal FM Bias		L3-04	Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration	
RUN	There is a sector remaining output remaining r M Blas		L3-05	Stall Prevention Selection during Run	
H4-04	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM		L3-06	Stall Prevention Level during Run	
114.05	ivionitor Selection		L3-11	Overvoltage Suppression Function Selection	
H4-05 RUN	Multi-Function Analog Output Terminal AM Gain		L3-17	Target DC Bus Voltage for Overvoltage Suppression and Stall Prevention	
		I	L3-20	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	

Ε

No.	Name	User Setting	No.	Name	User Setting
L3-21	Accel/Decel Rate Calculation Gain		n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	
L3-22	Deceleration Time at Stall Prevention during		n1-05	Hunting Prevention Gain while in Reverse	
	Acceleration		n3-01	High-Slip Braking Deceleration Frequency Width	
L3-23	Automatic Reduction Selection for Stall Prevention		n3-02	High-Slip Braking Current Limit	
L3-24	Motor Acceleration Time for Inertia Calculations		n3-03	High-Slip Braking Dwell Time at Stop	
L3-25	Load Inertia Ratio		n3-04	High-Slip Braking Overload Time	
L3-26	Additional DC Bus Canacitors		n3-13	Overexcitation Deceleration Gain	
L3-27	Stall Prevention Detection Time		n3-21	High-Slip Suppression Current Level	
L3 _7	Speed Agreement Detection Level		n3-23	Overexcitation Operation Selection	
L 4-02	Speed Agreement Detection Width		n8-45	Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain	
I.4-03	Speed Agreement Detection Level (+/-)		n8-47	Pull-In Current Compensation Time Constant	
I 4-04	Speed Agreement Detection Width (+/-)		n8-48	Pull-In Current	
14-05	Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection		n8-49	d-Axis Current for High Efficiency Control	
L4-05	Frequency Reference at Reference Loss		n8-51	Acceleration/Deceleration Pull-In Current	
L4-00	Sneed Agreement Detection Selection		n8-54	Voltage Error Compensation Time Constant	
L4-07	Number of Auto Postert Attempts		n8-55	Load Inertia	
L5-01	Auto Restart Eault Output Operation Selection		n8-62	Output Voltage Limit	
L5-02	Time to Continue Making Fault Postarts		n8 65	Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain during ov	
L5-05	Fault Paget Interval Time		110-05	Suppression	
L5-04	Fault Reset Interval Time	* at y _ L - L - J	01-01	Drive Mode Unit Monitor Selection	
L5-05	Tauti Reset Operation Selection	:个针纹?			
L0-01 L6.02	Torque Detection Level 1	維修	01-02	For Monitor Selection After Power Un	
L0-02	Torque Detection Level 1 AFF	10 m m	RUN	oser womtor selection After Fower Op	
L0-03	Motor Underload Protection Selection	037	-4661-033	Digital Operator Display Selection	
L0-15	Motor Underload Protection Level at Minimum	0.010	01-06	User Monitor Selection Mode	
L6-14	Frequency	sen	01-07	Second Line Monitor Selection	
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level Line id	: @zz	ZZ 01-08	Third Line Monitor Selection	
L8-03	Overheat Pre-Alarm Operation Selection		01-09	Frequency Reference Display Units	
L8-05	Input Phase Loss Protection Selection	v.repai	rtwof-90	User-Set Display Units Maximum Value	
L8-06	Input Phase Loss Detection Level		01-11	User-Set Display Units Decimal Display	
L8-07	Output Phase Loss Protection		01-13	Frequency Reference and Frequency Related	
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection			Monitor Custom Units I	
L8-10	Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Selection		01-14	Monitor Custom Units 2	
L8-11	Heatsink Cooling Fan Off Delay Time		1.15	Frequency Reference and Frequency Related	
L8-12	Ambient Temperature Setting		01-15	Monitor Čustom Units 3	
L8-15	oL2 Characteristics Selection at Low Speeds		01-16	F1 Key Function Selection	
L8-18	Software Current Limit Selection		01-17	F2 Key Function Selection	
I 8-19	Frequency Reduction Rate during Overheat		01-18	User-Defined Parameter Upper	
2017	Pre-Alarm		01-19	User-Defined Parameter Lower	
L8-27	Overcurrent Detection Gain		02-02	STOP Key Function Selection	
L8-29	Current Unbalance Detection (LF2)		02-03	User Parameter Default Value	
L8-32	Main Contactor and Cooling Fan Power Supply Failure Selection		02-04	Drive Model Selection	
L8-35	Installation Method Selection		02-05	Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection	
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection		02-06	Operation Selection when Digital Operator is	
L8-40	Carrier Frequency Reduction Off-Delay Time		.0.07	Disconnected	
I.8-41	High Current Alarm Selection		02-07	Motor Direction at Power Up when Using Operator	
10-41	Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection during of		02-15	HAND Key Function Selection	
L8-97	Pre-Alarm		02-19	Selection of Parameter Write during Uv	
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection		03-01	Copy Function Selection	
n1-02	Hunting Prevention Gain Setting		03-02	Copy Allowed Selection	

No.	Name	User Setting		No.	Name	User Setting
04-01	Cumulative Operation Time Setting			S3-07		
04-02	Cumulative Operation Time Selection			RUN	Secondary PI Integral Time Setting	
04-03	Cooling Fan Maintenance Operation Time Setting			S3-08		
04-05	Capacitor Maintenance Setting			RUN	Secondary PI Integral Limit Setting	
o4-07	DC Bus Pre-charge Relay Maintenance Setting			S3-09		
o4-09	IGBT Maintenance Setting			RUN	Secondary PI Output Upper Limit	
o4-11	U2, U3 Initialize Selection			\$3-10		
o4-12	kWh Monitor Initialization			RUN	Secondary PI Output Lower Limit	
o4-13	Number of Run Commands Counter Initialization		-	\$3.11		
o4-17	Real Time Clock Setting			RUN	Secondary PI Output Level Selection	
S1-01	Stillness Control Selection		_	62.12		
S1-02	Voltage Reduction Rate			83-12 RUN	Secondary PI Disable Mode	
S1-03	Voltage Restoration Level				-	
S1-04	Voltage Restoration Complete Level			S3-13	Secondary PI Low Feedback Detection Level	
S1-05	Voltage Restoration Sensitivity Time Constant			RUN		
S1-06	Voltage Restoration Time Constant at Impact			S3-14	Secondary PLL ow Feedback Detection Time	
S2-01	Sequence Timer 1 Start Time			RUN	Secondary IT Low Teedback Detection Time	
S2-02	Sequence Timer 1 Stop Time			S3-15	Casenders DI High Fasthaals Land	
S2-03	Sequence Timer 1 Day Selection			RUN	Secondary PI High Feedback Level	
S2-04	Sequence Timer 1 Selection		7	S3-16		
S2-05	Sequence Timer 1 Reference Source	中文有	212	RUN	Secondary PI High Feedback Detection Time	
S2-06	Sequence Timer 2 Start Time	准修 曲	4	S3-17	á日 (牛	
S2-07	Sequence Timer 2 Stop Time	بالطي محتولا حليات		RUN	Secondary PI Feedback Detection Selection	
S2-08	Sequence Timer 2 Day Selection	037-4	-6	6333 S4-01		
S2-09	Sequence Timer 2 Selection			RUN	BP Auto Transfer on Fault Enable	
S2-10	Sequence Timer 2 Reference Source	servic	e	<u>(wrepa</u> \$4.02	irtw.com	
S2-11	Sequence Timer 3 Start Time Line id:	@zzzz	2	RUN	BP Energy Save Bypass Trigger Level	
S2-12	Sequence Timer 3 Stop Time		_	54.02		
S2-13	Sequence Timer 3 Day Selection WWW.	repairt	W	84-03	BP Energy Save Bypass Timer	
S2-14	Sequence Timer 3 Selection					
S2-15	Sequence Timer 3 Reference Source			S4-04	BP Energy Save Bypass Speed Increase	
S2-16	Sequence Timer 4 Start Time			RUN		
S2-17	Sequence Timer 4 Stop Time			S5-01	HAND Frequency Reference Selection	
S2-18	Sequence Timer 4 Day Selection			S5-02	HAND/AUTO During Run Selection	
S2-19	Sequence Timer 4 Selection			S5-03	HAND Mode PI Selection	
S2-20	Sequence Timer 4 Reference Source			RUN		
S3-01				S5-04	HAND Mode Behavior Selection	
RUN	Secondary PI Enable Selection			S5-05	HAND Francisco Deference 1	
\$3-02				RUN	HAND Frequency Reference I	
RUN	Secondary PI User Display			S5-07	HAND Key Function Selection (HOA Keypad)	
\$2.02				S6-01	Emergency Override Speed	
RUN	Secondary PI Display Digits			S6-02	Emergency Override Reference Selection	
				S6-03	ov2 Detect Time	
S3-04 RUN	Secondary PI Unit Selection			S6-04	Main Contactor and Cooling Fan Power Supply Failure	
S3-05				S7-01	oH1 Detection Selection for Cooling Fan Failure	
RUN	Secondary PI Setpoint Value			07.00	Carrier Frequency Reduction Rate during of Pre-	
S3-06	Secondary DI Proportional Cain Sotting			S7-02	Alarm	
RUN	Scondary I I Toportional Gam Setting			T1-01	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	
			1	11-02	INVIOLOF KALED POWER	1

Ε

No.	Name	User Setting	No.	Name	User Setting
T1-03	Motor Rated Voltage		T2-05	PM Motor Rated Voltage	
T1-04	Motor Rated Current		T2-06	PM Motor Rated Current	
T1-05	Motor Base Frequency		T2-07	PM Motor Base Frequency	
T1-06	Number of Motor Poles		T2-08	Number of PM Motor Poles	
T1-07	Motor Base Speed		T2-10	PM Motor Stator Resistance	
T1-11	Motor Iron Loss		T2-11	PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	
T2-01	PM Motor Auto-Tuning Mode Selection		T2-12	PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	
T2-02	PM Motor Code Selection		T2-13	Induced Voltage Constant Unit Selection	
T2-03	PM Motor Type		T2-14	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant	
T2-04	PM Motor Rated Power		T2-15	Pull-In Current Level for PM Motor Tuning	

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

+			Auto-Tuning Fault Solutions	
$+\mathbf{V}$		91	Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors	
			Auto-Tuning for Permanent Magnet Mot	tors144
Numerics			Auto-Tuning Input Data	
24 V Power Supply			Auto-Tuning Interruption Codes	
2-Wire Initialization			Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	
5th Most Recent Fault			B	
Α			Backing Up Parameter Values	
A/D Conversion Error			BACnet Configuration	
A1			BACnet Objects Supported	352
A1-03			BACnet Serial Communication	
A2	ト正系	汕技有191	BACnet Setup Parameters	346
AC	·····		BACnet Specifications	343
Accel/Decel Time	購買、約	202, 274	Baseblock	220
Acceleration Error			Base Frequency	134
Acceleration Time	電話:	037-465	Base Voltage	134
Acceleration Time Pull-In Current		320	Basic Auto-Tuning Preparations	144
Access Level Selection	Email:	service	Basic Start-up and Motor Tuning	120
Adjusted Slip Calculation Error		- 231	hΔT	207
Alarms and Frrors	Line id:	@ZZZZ203	bh	220
Allowable Frequency Fluctuation	268 269 270	271 272 273	Bi-Directional Sneed Search Selection	
Allowable Voltage Eluctuation	268 269 270	271 272 273	Binery Input Objects	
ALM LED Light		, 271, 272, 273	Binary Output Objects	
Altitude			Binary Value Objects	
			Binary value Objects	
Ambient Temperature			BP Auto Transfer on Fault Enable	
Ambient Temperature and Installation N	Acthod Darating		BP Energy Save Bypass Speed Increase.	
Ambient Temperature Setting	Aethou Derating	105 270 217	BP Energy Save Bypass Timer	
Andrea Eilter Time Constant		. 163, 279, 317	BP Energy Save Bypass Trigger Level	
Analog Filter Time Constant			BP Program Error	
Analog Input Objects	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		Braking Torque	
Analog Output Objects	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		6US	
Analog Value Objects	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		С	
Application Presets	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		C2-01 and C2-02	202
Application Selection			C4-01	202
Attachment for External Heatsink			C4-02	200
AUTO Key			C6-02	104 200
AUTO LED and HAND LED Indication	ns		Cable Length Between Drive and Motor	
AUTO Light			CALL	220
Automatic Reduction Selection for Stall	Prevention dur	ing Run 314	Cannot Change Parameter Settings	220
Auto Restart Fault Output Operation Se	lection		Cannot Paset	
Auto Restart Operation Selection			Canacitor Maintenance	
Auto-Tuning		. 143, 144, 147	Capacitor Maintenance Sotting	
Auto-Tuning Codes			Capacitor Maintenance Setting	
Auto-Tuning Errors				
Auto-Tuning Fault Codes			Carrier Frequency.	. 200, 209, 270, 271, 272, 273
Auto-Tuning Fault Detection			Carrier Frequency Derating	
			Carrier Frequency Lower Limit	171

Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain	171	Conv Function	154
Carrier Frequency Reduction	317	Copy Function Errors	203
Carrier Frequency Reduction Off-Delay Time	187	Copy Function Selection	191
Carrier Frequency Reduction Off Delay Time	317	Copy Unit Error	233
Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection		CopyUnitManager	154
Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection during oH P	re-Alarm 318	CPEr	233
Carrier Frequency Selection		CPF00 or CPF01	
Carrier Frequency Setting Error		CPF02	
Carrier Frequency Upper Limit		CPF03	
CE		CPF06	
CE Detection Time		CPF07	
CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance		CPF08	
CE mark		CPF20	
Changing Parameter Settings or Values		CPF21	
Circulation Fan		CPF22	
Clock Adjustment Mode		CPF23	
Closed-Loop Crimp Terminal Size		CPF24	
CoF		CPF46	
Comm. option card connection error (CN5)		СРуЕ	233
Command Messages from Master to Drive		CrST	221
Communication Error		CSEr	233
Communication Errors		Cumulative Operation Time	
Communication Fault Detection Selection		Cumulative Operation Time at 5th Most Recent Fault	
Communication Option Card Reference		Cumulative Operation Time at Most Recent Fault	
Communication Parity Selection		Cumulative Operation Time at Previous Fault	
Communications Enter Function Selection		Cumulative Operation Time Selection	191, 323
Communication Speed Selection		Cumulative Operation Time Setting	191, 323
Communications Protocol Selection		Current Alarm	222
Communications Timing	.雷.話.:0357	- Current Detection Error	
Comparing Parameter Settings		Current Fault	333
Component Names	.Email:se30/	Curent Offset Fault/.com	
Conduit bracket		Current Unbalance Detection (LF2)	186, 317
Conduit Bracket Dimensions for IP20/NEMA 1, UL	typea id:@35	ZCustomer Safety	225
Connecting an AC Reactor			
Connecting a Surge Absorber		d2 01 through d2 04	202
Connecting Peripheral Devices		DC Bus Overvoltage	
Connecting to a BACnet Network		DC Bus Dre Charge Paley Maintenance Setting	102
Connecting to a PC (USB)		DC Bus Fie-Charge Keray Maintenance Setting	
Continuous Electrothermal Operation Selection		DC Bus Voltage	
Control Board Connection Error		DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	314
Control Circuit Error		DC Bus Voltage at Previous Fault	33/
Control Circuit Input Terminals		DC Injection Braking Current	150
Control Circuit Output Terminals		DC Injection Braking Start Frequency	159
Control Circuit Terminal Block Functions		DC Injection Braking Time at Start	150
Control Method Selection		DC Injection Braking Time at Start	159
Control Mode		Deceleration Rate Calculation Gain	314
Control Mode Mismatch		Deceleration Time	132
Control Modes and their Features		Deceleration Time at Stall Prevention during Acceleration	314
Control Mode Selection		Desired DC Bus Voltage during KEB	313
Control Power Supply Voltage Fault		Device Object	357
Cooling Fan	. 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36	dFPS	
Cooling Fan Maintenance		Diagnosing and Resetting Faults	
Cooling Fan Maintenance Setting (Operation Time)		Dimensions for IP00/Open-Type Enclosure: 200 V Class	
Cooling Fan Maintenance Time		Dimensions for IP00/Open-Type Enclosure: 400 V Class	
Cooling For Operation Time.		Dimensions for IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure: 200 V C	Class 52
Cooling Towar Fan Application		Dimensions for IP20/NEMA 1, UL Type 1 Enclosure: 400 V C	Class 52
Cooling Tower Fan with DI Control Application		DIP Switch S2.	
Cooning Tower Fan with PI Control Application		dnE	221
		Down Arrow Key	
Conv Allowed Selection	101		

Drive/kVA Selection		Er-01	
Drive Capacity Setting Fault		Er-02	232
Drive Cover	32, 33, 34, 35, 36	Er-03	
Drive Derating Data		Er-04	
Drive Disabled		Er-05	
Drive Mode	112, 115	Er-08	
Drive Model Mismatch		Er-09	
Drive Models and Types	49	Er-12	
Drive Model Selection		Err	
Drive Mode Unit Monitor Selection		Error Reading Data	
Drive Nameplate		Errors and Displays When Using the Copy Function	
Drive Operations by BACnet		Error Writing Data	233
Drive Operation Status at Previous Fault		European Standards	
Drive Overheat Warning		Excessive Motor Oscillation and Erratic Rotation	
Drive Overload		Excessive PI Feedback	
Drive Ready		Exterior and Mounting Dimensions	
Drive Slave Address		External Fault	209, 222
Drive Specifications		External Interlock	
Drive Status		F	
Drive Transmit Wait Time		F	
Drive Unit Signal Fault		F1/F2 Key Function Selection	190
Drive Watt Loss Data		FAn	
Dynamic Audible Noise Control Function Selection .		Fan Application	124
		Fan Bracket	32, 33, 34, 35
E	して利用する	Fan Cover	
E1-08		Fan Finger Guard	
E1-10	書 🔤 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Fan Guard 32	2, 33, 34, 35, 36
EEPROM Memory Data Error	5只 6日 208	Fan with PI Control Application	125
EEPROM Write Error.	雪玉·······03744	Fault Causes and Solutions	
EF		Fault Detection	
EF0	mail:	Fault Displays tw.com	
EF1		Fault History	
EF2	ne.id:209,z222z	Fault Relay Output	92
EF3		Fault Reset Interval Time	181, 315
EF4	w.w.w.r.209a222	Fault Reset Methods	
EF5		Fault Reset Operation Selection	181, 316
EF6		Faults	203, 204
EF7		Fault Trace	194, 235
EMC Filter and Drive Installation for CE Complianc	e 369, 370	FbH	
EMC Filter Installation		FbL	
EMC Filters		FE	91
EMC filter switch SW1		Ferrule Dimensions	94
EMC filter switch SW2		Ferrule Terminal Types and Sizes	
EMC Guidelines		Ferrule-Type Wire Terminals	94
EMC Guidelines Compliance		Fine-Tuning Open Loop Vector Control for PM Motors	
Emergency Override Reference Selection		Fine-Tuning V/f Control	
Emergency Override Speed		FM	
Enclosure Types		Fn1	
End		Forward/Reverse Run Command Input Error	
End3		Frequency Accuracy (Temperature Fluctuation)	
End4		Frequency Control Range.	
End5		Frequency Reduction Rate during Overheat Pre-Alarm	185, 317
End/		Frequency Reference	
Energy Saving Constants Error		Frequency Reference at Previous Fault	
Enter Command		Frequency Reference at Reference Loss	139, 315
Enter command necessary		Frequency Reference from MEMOBUS/Modbus Comm	
Enter Command not necessary		Frequency Reference Inputs	
Enter Data from the Martin News 1 t		Frequency Reference Loss Detection Selection	138, 315
Enter Data from the Motor Nameplate		Frequency Reference Lower Limit	
ENTER NEY		requency Reference wontor Content During PI	

Frequency Reference Monitor Custom Units 1 to 3		Hunting Prevention Gain	
Frequency Reference Selection 1		Hunting Prevention Gain Setting	
Frequency Reference Selection for AUTO Mode		Hunting Prevention Gain while in Reverse	
Frequency Reference Selection for AUTO mode		Hunting Prevention Selection	
Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection		Hunting Prevention Time Constant	
Frequency Reference Source Selection		Hybrid IC Failure	
Frequency Reference Upper Limit		T	
Frequency Related Monitor Custom Units 1 to 3		1	
Frequency Setting Resolution		I/O Connections	92
Frequency Setting Signal		IEC/EN 61800-3 Filters	
Front Cover 3	) 31 32 33 34 35 36	iFEr	
Front Cover Screw	34 35	IG	
Fuse Selection	81 366 373	IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)	223
-		IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)	
G		Induced Voltage Constant Unit Selection	
GF		Initialize Parameters	153, 142
Ground Fault		Initial Operation	119
Ground Terminal		Input Current	270, 271, 272, 273
Ground Wiring		Input Fuses	
Ground Wiring for Multiple Drives		Input Phase Detection Level	
п		Input Phase Loss	
Н		Input Phase Loss Detection Level	
H1 Multi-Function Digital Input Selections		Input Phase Loss Protection Selection	
H3-01		Input Terminal Status	
НЗ-09		Input Terminal Status at Previous Fault	334
H3-13		Input Voltage Setting	134
H3 Multi-Function Analog Input Settings		Inrush Prevention Circuit Fault	219
HAND/AUTO During Run Selection	購買維.(328)	Inrush Prevention Relay Maintenance Setting	323
HAND Frequency Reference 1		Installation Area	
HAND Frequency Reference Selection		Installation Environment	
HAND Key		Installation Method Selection	186 317
HAND Key Function Selection (HOA Keypad)	Email: sg29/	Installation Orientation	
HAND Light		-Installation Orientation and Spacing	
HAND Mode Behavior Selection	Line Id: 0328	Installation Spacing	
HAND Mode PI Selection		finitalling GECI	
НСА		Installing a Magnetia Contactor	234
Heatsink	0, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36	Installing a Malded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB)	18
Heatsink Cooling Fan Off-Delay Time		Installing a Motor Thormal Overland (aL) Palay on the l	
Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Delay Time		Installing Devine real Devices	263 Jive Output . 263
Heatsink Cooling Fan Operation Selection		Instanting Peripheral Devices	
Heatsink Overheat		Integral Limit Setting. (I)	
Heatsink Temperature		Integral Time Setting (1)	
High Current Alarm Selection		Interlock Circuit Example	
High-Slip Braking Current Limit			
High-Slip Braking Deceleration Frequency Width.			
High-Slip Braking Dwell Time at Stop	319	IP00/Open-Type Enclosure	
High-slip Braking oL.		IP20/NEMA I, UL Type I Enclosure	29
High-Slip Braking Overload Time	319	J	
High-Slip Suppression Current Level	319	Jog Frequency Reference	171
HOA Keypad	34 35 30	Jumper S1 Settings	100
HOA keynad	30 31 32 33 36	Jumper switch S1	37
HOA Keypad Battery Voltage Low	207	Jumper switch 85	37
HOA Keynad Connection Fault		Tump Frequency	172 202
HOA Keypad Dimensions		Jump Frequency Width	
HOA Keynad Display Selection		samp requency main	
HOA Keynad Installation Methods and Required T	nols 47	K	
HOA Keynad Menu and Screen Structure	۰. ۸	KEB Acceleration Time	
HOA Keynad Remote Installation	0 47	KEB Deceleration Time	
HOA Keypau Remote Usaga		KEB Start Output Frequency Reduction	
Humidity		Keys and Displays on the HOA Keypad	
runnulty		kWh	

kWh, Lower 4 Digits		MEMOBUS/Modbus Termination	
kWh, Upper 5 Digits		Menu Structure for HOA Keypad	
kWh Monitor Initialization		Message ID (INV)	
kWh Monitor Initial Value Selection		Message ID (OPR)	
L 1-01	375	Middle Output Frequency	
-		Middle Output Frequency 2	
L		Middle Output Frequency Voltage	
L3-01 through L3-06		Middle Output Frequency Voltage 2	
L3-02		Mid Output Voltage A	
L3-04		Minimum Output Frequency	
L3-11		Minimum Output Frequency Voltage	
L8-12		Minimum Output Voltage	
L8-35		Minimum Power Supply Capacity	270, 271, 272, 273
Language Selection		Minimum Wait Time for Sending Messages	
LCD Display		Minor Alarms	
LED Check		Minor Fault	
LF		Minor Fault and Alarm Displays	
LF2		Minor Foults and Alarma	204
Line-to-Line Resistance Error		Millior Faults and Alarms	
Load Current		Model Number and Namenlate Check	234 27
Load Inertia		Modes	27 112
Load Inertia Ratio		Momentary Overcurrent Protection	
Loss of Reference Function		Momentary Power Loss Minimum Baseblock Time	313
Low Voltage Wiring for Control Circuit Terminals		Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection	138 313
I T 1	一下止个十文分	Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru	275
I T_2		Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time	138.313
I T-3	件·只》社·1924纪 223	Momentary Power Loss Voltage Recovery Ramp Time	
I T-4	雪託: 03724	Monitor Output	
	EUD	Monitor Parameters	
M	imail: servic	Most Recent Fault . CO.M.	
M1		Motor Acceleration Time for Inertia Calculations	
M2	.ine.id:@z <i>.</i> 92z	Motor Base Frequency	146, 148, 194, 330
M3		Motor Base Speed	148, 194, 330
M4	www.repai92	Motor Data Error	
M5		Motor d-Axis Current at Previous Fault	
M6		Motor d-Axis Inductance	
MA		Motor Direction at Power Up when Using Operator	191, 322
Main Circuit Connection Diagram		Motor Does Not Rotate	
Main Circuit Terminal		Motor Excitation Current (ld)	
Main Circuit Terminal and Motor wiring		Motor Hunting and Oscillation Control Parameters	
Main Circuit Terminal Block Configuration		Motor Induction Voltage Constant 1	
Main Circuit Terminal Wiring		Motor Induction Voltage Constant 2	
Main Circuit Wiring		Motor Iron Loss	148, 194, 330
Main Contactor and Cooling Fan Power Supply Fail	ure 329	Motor is 100 Hot	
Main Contactor and Cooling Fan Power Supply Fail	ure Selection 317	Motor Overheat	
Maintenance Monitors	194	Motor Overheat Alarm Operation Selection	
Master Speed Reference Lower Limit		Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)	
Maximum Applicable Motor Capacity	269, 270, 271, 272, 273	Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)	
Maximum Output Frequency	269, 270, 271, 272, 273	Motor Overload	
Maximum Output Voltage	269, 270, 271, 272, 273	Motor Overload Estimate (oI 1)	
Maximum Voltage		Motor Overload Protection Selection	312 375
MB		Motor Overload Protection Time	312, 375
MC		Motor Performance Fine-Tuning	
MEMOBUS/Modbus Comm. Test Mode Complete		Motor Poles	
MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Error		Motor Pull Out or Step Out Detection	
MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Reference		Motor q-Axis Current at Previous Fault	
MEMOBUS/Modbus Error Code		Motor q-Axis Inductance	
MEMOBUS/Modbus Switch Settings		Motor Rated Current 135, 136, 146,	148, 193, 330, 375

Motor Rated Power	135, 147, 193, 330	oL3	215. 224
Motor Rated Voltage	146, 147, 193, 330	oL7	
Motor Rotates Faster Than the Frequency Reference.		oPE	
Motor Rotates in One Direction Only		oPE01	
Motor Secondary Current (Iq)		oPE02	
Motor Stalls During Acceleration or With Large Load	ls 240	oPE03	
Motor Stator Resistance		oPE05	
Motor Temperature Input Filter Time		oPE07	
Motor Underload		oPE08	
Motor Underload Protection Level at Minimum Frequ	ency 182, 316	oPE09	
Motor Underload Protection Selection		oPE10	
Motor Wiring		oPE11	
Mounting Hole		oPE16	
Mounting hole		oPE27	
Multi-Function Analog Input Selection Error		oPE28	
Multi-Function Analog Input Terminal Settings		oPE29	
Multi-Function Digital Inputs		oPE Fault Parameter	
Multi-Function Digital Output		Open Loop Vector Control for PM Motors	
Multi-Function Input Selection Error		Open Loop Vector Control Mode Tuning Parameters	
N		Operating with the Load Connected	
		Operation Errors	203, 205
n1-02		Operation Selection when HOA Keypad is Disconnected	190, 322
ndAT.		Operation Status Monitors	194, 195
Network Termination		Operation with Permanent Magnet Motors	
No-Load Current Alarm		0PI / X == 1	
No-Load Current Error		Optional 24 V DC power supply connector cover 30, 31,	32, 33, 34, 35
No-Load Operation	<b></b> 播買 、 維修	Option card connection error (CN5)	
No-Load Operation Test Run	MT 23	Option Card Connection Error at Option Port CN5	
Notes on Stationary Auto-Tuning	電話057	- Option card connector (CN5)	
nSE		Option card error occurred at option port CN5	
Number of Auto Restart Attempts	Email: <sup>140</sup> 315	Option Card External Eault	209, 221
Number of Motor Poles	136, 148, 194, 330	Option Card Fault at Option Port CN5	
Number of PM Motor Poles	Line id:@42	Zoption Communication Error	207, 220
Number of Run Commands		Option Frequency Reference	337
Number of Run Commands Counter Initialization		Option Installation	
Number of Speed Search Restarts		Option Monitors 1 to 20	339
0		Oscillation or Hunting	
02-03		Output Current	332
oC	212	Output Current 1 during Speed Search	
oFA00		Output Current at Previous Fault	334
oFA01	213	Output Current Imbalance	
oFA05. oFA06		Output Frequency	332
oFA10		Output Frequency after Soft Start	333
oFA11		Output Frequency at Previous Fault	334
oFA12 to oFA17		Output Frequency Reduction During Overheat Alarm	
oFA30 to oFA43		Output Frequency Resolution	
OFF button Input	232	Output Ground Fault Detection Selection	184, 317
OFF Key		Output Phase Loss	
OFF Kev Function Selection		Output Phase Loss Detection Level for Dynamic Audible Nois	se Control329
Offset Frequency.		Output Phase Loss Protection	
оН		Output Phase Loss Protection Selection	
оН1		Output Power	332
oH2		Output Power at Previous Fault	334
оН3		Output Terminal Status	
оН4		Output Terminal Status at Previous Fault	334
oL1		Output Voltage at Previous Fault	334
oL1 Current Level		Output Voltage Detection Fault	219, 226
oL2		Output Voltage Reference	
oL2 Characteristics Selection at Low Speeds		Output Voltage Reference (Vd)	338
1		Output Voltage Reference (Vq)	338

0V		PI Primary Delay Time Constant	
ov2		PI Setpoint	
ov2 Detect Time		PI Setpoint Boost Setting	
Overcurrent		PI Setpoint Display Digits	
Overcurrent Detection Gain		PI Setpoint Monitor Unit Selection	
Overexcitation Deceleration Gain		PI Setpoint Scaling	
Overexcitation Operation Selection		PI Setpoint Selection	
Overheat 1 (Heatsink Overheat)		PI Setpoint User Display	
Overheat Alarm Level		PI Setpoint Value	
Overheat Pre-Alarm Operation Selection		PI Sleep Delay Time	
Overload Protection		PI Sleep Function Start Level	
Overload Tolerance	269, 270, 271, 272, 273	PI Sleep Input Source	
Overtorque 1		PI Snooze Deactivation Level	
Overtorque Detection 1		PI Snooze Delay Time	
Overvoltage		PI Snooze Feedback Level	
Overvoltage 2		PI Snooze Level	
Overvoltage Protection		PI Square Root Gain	
ov Suppression Function Selection		PI Unit Selection	
D		PM Motor Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	
		PM Motor Base Frequency	
Panel Cut-Out Dimensions		PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	
Parameter Access Level		PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant	
Parameter Range Setting Error		PM Motor Parameter Settings	
Parameter Selection Error		PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	
Parameter Settings		PM Motor Rated Current	
Parameters to Minimize Motor Hunting and Oscilla	ation	PM Motor Rated Power	
PASS	睹晋⋯☆徐修 <sup>225</sup>	- PM Motor Rated Voltage	
Password	竹只	PM Motor Stator Resistance	
Password Settings	審話03 <sup>153</sup> 4	PM Motor Type	
Peak Hold Current		Powering Up the Drive	
Peak Hold Output Frequency	Email: servic	Power Ratings (Three-Phase 200 V Class)	
Permanent Magnet Motor Control		Power Ratings (Three-Phase 400 V Class)	
	Line id:@z22	Preparing the Ends of Shielded Cables	
Phase Order Selection		Present Value Access	
PI Accel/Decel Time	www.repalet	Previous Fault	
PI Feedback.		Programming Errors	
PI Feedback Function Selection		Programming Mode	
PI Feedback High Detection Level		Proportional Gain Setting (P)	
PI Feedback High Detection Time		Protective Cover	
PI Feedback Loss		Protective Covers, Reattaching	
PI Feedback Loss Detection Selection		Protective Covers, Removing	
PI Feedback Low Detection Level		Pull-In Current	
PI Feedback Low Detection Time		Pull-In Current Compensation Time Constar	nt 320
PI Feedback Offset		Pull-In Current during Accel/Decel for PM	
PI Function Setting		Pull-In Current Level for PM Motor Tuning.	
PI Input (ieeuback)		Pump (Secondary) Application	
PI Input Linit PI Maximum Boost Time		Pump with PI Control Application	
PI Maximum Doost Time		R	
PI Offset Adjustment		R_	92
PI Output		R/I 1	
PI Output 2 Monitor Max Unner/Lower 4 Digits	160	R+	
PI Output 2 Monitor Minimum	160	Rated Current Setting Alarm	
PI Output Fault		Rated Output Capacity	268 269 270 271 272 273
PI Output Gain Setting	163	Rated Output Current	268 269 270 271 272 273
PI Output Level Selection	163	Rated Slip Error	. 200, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213
PI Output Limit	163	Rated Voltage Rated Frequency	268 269 270 271 272 273
PI Output Lower Limit.	167	rdEr	. 200, 200, 200, 200, 201, 202, 203
PI Output Monitor Calculation Method	169	READ	191
PI Output Reverse Selection	163	rFAd	234
		1L/1 W	

Reading BACnet Drive Parameters		Secondary PI Output Upper Limit	
Reading Parameter Settings		Secondary PI Proportional Gain Setting	
Real Time Clock Setting		Secondary PI Setpoint Value	
Reattaching the Front Cover	77	Secondary PI Unit Selection	
Reattaching the HOA Keypad	72	Secondary PI User Display	
Reattaching the Protective Cover	80	Second Line Monitor Selection	
Reattaching the Terminal Cover	71	Selecting the Type of Auto-Tuning	
Removing the Front Cover	73	Selection of Parameter Write during Uv	
Removing the HOA Keypad	72	Self-Diagnostics	
Removing the Protective Cover		Sequence Timer 1 Day Selection	
Removing the Terminal Cover		Sequence Timer 1 Reference Source	
RESET Key		Sequence Timer 1 Selection	
Resistance Tuning Error		Sequence Timer 1 Start Time	
Response Messages from Drive to Master		Sequence Timer 1 Stop Time	
Return Fan with PI Control Application		Sequence Timer 2 Day Selection	
Reverse Operation Selection		Sequence Timer 2 Reference Source	
Reverse Operation Selection 2 by PI Output		Sequence Timer 2 Selection	
Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control		Sequence Timer 2 Start Time	
RS-485 Interface		Sequence Timer 2 Stop Time	
RTS Control Selection		Sequence Timer 3 Day Selection	
Rubber Bushing		Sequence Timer 3 Reference Source	
Run Command/Frequency Reference Source Selec	tion Error 228	Sequence Timer 3 Selection	
Run Command at Power Up		Sequence Timer 3 Start Time	
Run Command Method Selection		Sequence Timer 3 Stop Time	
Run Command Selection		Sequence Timer 4 Day Selection	
RUN Command Selection for AUTO mode		Sequence Timer 4 Reference Source	
Run Command Selection for AUTO Mode		Sequence Timer 4 Selection	
Run Command Source Selection		Sequence Timer 4 Start Time	
S	電話: 037	- Sequence Timer 4 Stop Time	
5		Sequence Timer Error	
S	···Email:····se%	/ise@repairtw.com	
S: Special Parameters		Serial Comms Cable Connection Terminal	
S/L2	…Line∙id:@&z	Zerial Communication Terminals	
S+		Serial Communication Transmission Error	
S1	www.rep.91	TSet fime.	114, 193, 323
S1: Dynamic Noise Control Function		Setup Group	
S2		Setup Group Parameters	
S2: Sequence Timers		Setup Mode	
S3		Shielded Twisted-Pair Cables	
S4		Simple Motor Setup Using V/f Control	
S5		Simplified Setup Using the Setup Group	
S6		Sinking/Sourcing Mode Switch for Digital Inputs	
S7		SN	
SAFE		Soft Charge Bypass Relay Maintenance	
SC		Soft Charge Bypass Relay Maintenance Time	
Screw		Soft CLA Selection	
S-Curve Characteristics		Soft Starter Speed Reference at Previous Fault	
SE		Software Current Limit Selection	
Secondary PI Disable Mode		Software No. (Flash)	
Secondary PI Display Digits		Software No. (ROM)	
Secondary PI Enable Selection		Software version	
Secondary PI Feedback Detection Selection		Speed Agreement Detection Level	
Secondary PI High Feedback Detection Time		Speed Agreement Detection Level (+/-)	
Secondary PI High Feedback Level		Speed Agreement Detection Width	
Secondary PI Integral Limit Setting		Speed Agreement Detection Width (+/-)	
Secondary PI Integral Time Setting		Speed Control Range	
Secondary PI Low Feedback Detection Level		Speed Feedback Detection Control Gain	320
Secondary PI Low Feedback Detection Time		Speed Response	274
Secondary PI Output Level Selection		Speed Search Deactivation Current	
Secondary PI Output Lower Limit		Speed Search Deceleration Time	

Speed Search Delay Time		Terminal TB4	
Speed Search Detection Compensation Gain		Terminal TB5	
Speed Search Induced Voltage Level		Test Run	144, 147
Speed Search Method Selection		Test Run Checklist	155
Speed Search Restart Current Level		Test Run with Load Connected	152
Speed Search Restart Detection Time		Third Line Monitor Selection	188
Speed Search Selection at Start		Tightening Torque	
Speed Search Wait Time		TIM	
Stall Prevention		Time Data Error	
Stall Prevention Level during Acceleration		Time Not Set	
Stall Prevention Level during Run		Time to Continue Making Fault Restarts	
Stall Prevention Limit during Acceleration		Too Many Speed Search Restarts	
Stall Prevention Selection during Acceleration		Torque Compensation Gain	
Stall Prevention Selection during Deceleration		Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time	
Stall Prevention Selection during Run		Torque Detection Level 1	142, 316
Standard Connection Diagram		Torque Detection Selection 1	141, 316
Standards		Torque Detection Time I	
Start Speed Second Select		Torque Specifications, Three Phase 200 V Class	83
Start Up Floweborts		Troubleshooting without Fault Display	85 227
Stationery Auto Tuning		TrDC	
Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line to Line Peristance		Tuning Errors	
Status Display		Types of Alarms Faults and Errors	203
Status Display		Types of Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors	
STOP Key Function Selection	1901	Types of Auto-Tuning for Permanent Magnet Motors	
Stopping Method after Communication Error	179 346		
Stopping Method Selection	志晋、徐依1294		
Storage Temperature	9页2010-101	-0元1四令紀二	
Supported Properties of Objects	註壬: 033524	H-953	
Surrounding Area		UI-07	
T EI	mail: servio	U2 U3 Initialization	192
1		U2, U3 Initial Value Selection	
T/L3	ne id:…@zzzz	UL3	
T1-03			<b>A10 AA</b> E
T1-04		WE Standards	
T1-04 T1-05		UL Standards	
T1-04 T1-05 T1-06 T1 07		UL Standards UL Standards Compliance Undertorque Detection 1	
T1-04 T1-05 T1-06 T1-07 T1 Tuning Start	146 	WE Standards   UL Standards Compliance   Undertorque Detection 1   Undertorque Detection 6   Undertorque Detection 6	
T1-04 T1-05 T1-05 T1-06 T1-07 T1 Tuning Start T2 Tuning Start		WE Standards   UL Standards Compliance   Undertorque Detection 1   Undertorque Detection 6   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3	
T1-04 T1-05 T1-06 T1-07 T1 Tuning Start T2 Tuning Start Task Complete	146 www.repal46 146 	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance   Undertorque Detection 1   Undertorque Detection 6   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3   Undervoltage 3	
T1-04 T1-05 T1-05 T1-06 T1-07 T1 Tuning Start T2 Tuning Start Task Complete	146 	WE Standards   UL Standards Compliance   Undertorque Detection 1   Undertorque Detection 6   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3   Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Temperature Derating	146 www.repal46 146 146 146, 147 330 150 233 217 279	WE Standards   UL Standards Compliance   Undertorque Detection 1   Undertorque Detection 6   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3   Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)	
T1-04 T1-05 T1-05 T1-06 T1-07 T1 Tuning Start T2 Tuning Start T2 Tuning Start Task Complete TdE Temperature Derating Terminal A1 Bias Setting	146 www.repal46 146 146 146, 147 330 	WE Standards   WE Standards Compliance   Undertorque Detection 1   Undertorque Detection 6   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3   Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection	
T1-04 T1-05 T1-05 T1-06 T1-07 T1 Tuning Start T2 Tuning Start T2 Tuning Start Task Complete TdE Temperature Derating Terminal A1 Bias Setting Terminal A1 Function Selection	146 www.repal46 146 146 146, 147 330 150 233 217 279 279 137	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undertorque Detection 6.   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3.   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Potection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Temperature Derating   Terminal A1 Bias Setting.   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Gain Setting	146 www.repal46 146 146 146, 147 330 150 233 217 279 137 177 279	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undervoltage .   Undervoltage 3.   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Untervoltage Protection   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H.	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Temperature Derating   Terminal A1 Bias Setting   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Gain Setting   Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection	146 www.repal46 146 146 146 146 147 330 150 233 217 279 279 137 177 137 177	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undertorque Detection 6.   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Protection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Untervoltage Protection   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   TdE   Terminal A1 Bias Setting   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Gain Setting   Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Bias Setting	146 www.repal46 146 146 146 146 147 330 150 233 217 279 137 177 137 176 138	WE Standards   WE Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1   Undertorque Detection 6.   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3   Undervoltage betection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H.   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM   Up Arrow Key	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   TdE   Terminal A1 Bias Setting   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Function Selection	146 www.repal46 146 146 146, 147 330 150 233 217 279 137 177 137 176 138 177	WE Standards   WE Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undertorque Detection 6.   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3.   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Potection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM   Up Arrow Key   USB Copy Unit	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Temperature Derating   Terminal A1 Bias Setting.   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Bias Setting.   Terminal A2 Function Selection	146 www.repal46 	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undertorque Detection 6.   Undervoltage 3.   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Untexpected Noise from Connected Machinery.   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM   Up Arrow Key.   USB Copy Unit   USB port (type-B)	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Temperature Derating   Terminal A1 Bias Setting   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Gain Setting   Terminal A2 Gain Setting   Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection	146 www.repal46 	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undertorque Detection 6.   Undervoltage 3.   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Untervoltage Protection   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H.   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM   Up Arrow Key.   USB Copy Unit   USB port (type-B)   30, 31, 32, 33   User-Defined Parameter Upper/Lower	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Temperature Derating   Terminal A1 Bias Setting   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection	146 www.repal46 146 146 146 146 146 147 330 150 233 217 279 137 177 137 177 137 176 138 177 138 177 	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1   Undertorque Detection 6   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Protection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM   Up Arrow Key.   USB Copy Unit   USB port (type-B)   User-Defined Parameter Upper/Lower   User Monitor Selection after Power Up	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Temperature Derating   Terminal A1 Bias Setting   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Gain Setting   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection   Terminal Block Configuration	146 www.repal46 146 146 146 146 146 147 330 150 233 217 279 137 177 137 177 138 177 138 177 138 177 	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1   Undertorque Detection 6   Undervoltage   Undervoltage 3   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM   Up Arrow Key.   USB Copy Unit   USB port (type-B)   User Monitor Selection after Power Up   User Monitor Selection Mode.	
T1-04T1-05T1-05T1-06T1-07T1 Tuning StartT2 Tuning StartTask CompleteTdETdETerminal A1 Bias SettingTerminal A1 Function SelectionTerminal A1 Gain SettingTerminal A1 Signal Level SelectionTerminal A2 Bias SettingTerminal A2 Signal Level SelectionTerminal A2 Gain SettingTerminal A2 Gain SettingTerminal A2 Gain SettingTerminal Block ConfigurationTerminal BoardTerminal Board Connection Error.	146 www.repal46 	WE Standards   WE Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undertorque Detection 6.   Undervoltage 3.   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Untervoltage Protection   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM   Up Arrow Key.   USB Copy Unit   USB port (type-B)   30, 31, 32, 33   User Defined Parameter Upper/Lower   User Monitor Selection Mode.   User Parameter Automatic Selection.	
T1-04T1-05T1-05T1-06T1-07T1 Tuning StartT2 Tuning StartTask CompleteTdETemperature DeratingTerminal A1 Bias SettingTerminal A1 Function SelectionTerminal A1 Gain SettingTerminal A1 Signal Level SelectionTerminal A2 Bias SettingTerminal A2 Signal Level SelectionTerminal A2 Gain SettingTerminal A2 Gain SettingTerminal A2 Gain SettingTerminal Block ConfigurationTerminal BoardTerminal Board Connection ErrorTerminal Board Error	146 www.repal46 	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance   Undertorque Detection 1   Undertorque Detection 6   Undervoltage 3   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault)   Undervoltage Detection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Untexpected Noise from Connected Machinery   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM   Up Arrow Key   USB Copy Unit   USB port (type-B)   30, 31, 32, 33   User Monitor Selection after Power Up   User Monitor Selection Mode   User Parameter Default Value	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Temperature Derating   Terminal A1 Bias Setting   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Gain Setting   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Gain Setting   Terminal A2 Gain Setting   Terminal Block Configuration   Terminal Board   Terminal Board Connection Error   Terminal Board Error   Terminal Connections for Communication Self-Diagn	146 www.repal46 	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undervoltage .   Undervoltage 3.   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage betection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Untervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Undervoltage Protection   Untervoltage Protection   Untervoltage Protection   Untervoltage Protection   Untervoltage Protection   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H.   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM   Up Arrow Key.   USB Copy Unit   USB port (type-B)   30, 31, 32, 33   User Parameter Upper/Lower   User Parameter Automatic Selection   User Parameter Default Value	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Temperature Derating   Terminal A1 Bias Setting   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Gain Setting   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Gain Setting   Terminal A2 Gain Setting   Terminal A2 Gain Setting   Terminal Block Configuration   Terminal Board   Terminal Board Connection Error   Terminal Board Error   Terminal Connections for Communication Self-Diagn	146 www.repal46 	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undertorque Detection 6.   Undervoltage 3.   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage betection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection   Unit Code   Unit Code   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM   Up Arrow Key.   USB port (type-B)   30, 31, 32, 33   User Defined Parameter Upper/Lower   User Parameter Automatic Selection   User Parameter Defau	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Termperature Derating   Terminal A1 Bias Setting   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Gain Setting   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Gain Setting   Terminal A2 Gain Setting   Terminal Block Configuration   Terminal Board   Terminal Board Connection Error.   Terminal Connections for Communication Self-Diagn   Terminal TB1	146 www.repal46 146 146 146 146 	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undertorque Detection 6.   Undervoltage .   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Protection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection .   Unt Code .   Unit Code .   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM .   Up Arrow Key.   USB Copy Unit .   USB port (type-B)	
T1-04   T1-05   T1-06   T1-07   T1 Tuning Start   T2 Tuning Start   Task Complete   TdE   Termperature Derating   Terminal A1 Bias Setting   Terminal A1 Function Selection   Terminal A1 Gain Setting   Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Bias Setting   Terminal A2 Signal Level Selection   Terminal A2 Gain Setting   Terminal Block Configuration   Terminal Board   Terminal Board Error   Terminal Connections for Communication Self-Diagn   Terminal TB1   Terminal TB2	146 www.repal46 146 146 146, 147 	WL Standards   WL Standards Compliance.   Undertorque Detection 1.   Undertorque Detection 6.   Undervoltage .   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage 3 (Soft-Charge Circuit Fault).   Undervoltage Protection Level (Uv1)   Undervoltage Protection .   Unit Code .   Unit Code .   Unit Code .   Unit Selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus Register 0025H   Unstable Motor Speed when Using PM .   Up Arrow Key.   USB port (type-B)	

TT 1		210	
Uv1	•••••		
Uv2			
Uv3			
V			
V/f Characteristics		274	
V/f Control			
V/f Control Mode Tuning		200	
V/f Control Mode Tuning Parameters		200	
V/f Data Setting Error			
V/f Gain During Speed Search		160	
V/f Pattern Selection		173. 240	
V/T2			
vAEr		234	
VERIFY			
Verifying Parameter Changes		116	
Verify Menu		116	
vFvE		234	
voF		219 226	
Voltage Class Capacity Mismatch		234	
Voltage drop calculation formula		83	
Voltage Reduction Rate			
Voltage Restoration Complete Level		324	
Voltage Restoration Level			
Voltage Restoration Sensitivity Time Constant		324	
Voltage Restoration Time Constant at Impact	E TE	7-324	1限公司
vrFv			
	「賄頁、	維修	此手冊零組件
W	arderie .	027	166222
W/T3	見百山*.		-400333
Waiting for Run	Emplie	226	vice @repairty.com
Warranty Information	Elliali.		vice@repairtw.com
Watt Loss 200 V Class Three Phase Models	- Tipe Id		777
Watt Loss 400 V Class Three Phase Models	Line iu.		
Wire Gauge, Three Phase 200 V Class		v:repai	rtw.com
Wire Gauge, Three Phase 400 V Class		85	
Wire Gauges		83	
Wiring Checklist		104	
Wiring the Control Circuit Terminal		71	
WRITE		191	
Writing BACnet Drive Parameters		358	
Writing Parameter Settings		233	
WrUn		226	
Z			
Z1000 Models		25	
21000 muuu			
## This Page Intentionally Blank

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

## **Revision History**

The revision dates and the numbers of the revised manuals appear on the bottom of the back cover.

MANUAL NO. TOEP C710616 45B <1>

Revision number

Published in Japan May 2011

—— Date of publication

Date of Publication	Revision Number	Section	Revised Content
May 2017	<5>-1	Preface	Revision: Removed restrictions
April 2016	<5>	Front Cover	Revision: Format
		All	Updated documentation for software version PRG: 1018
		Back Cover	Revision: Format and address
October 2013	<4>	All	Updated documentation for software versions PRG: 1016 and PRG: 1017 Addition: Model 4A0052
		Chapter 2	Addition: Instructions on installation using the eye bolts
		Chapter 6	Addition: NEMA Type 1 and NEMA Type 12 External Heatsink Mounting data
November 2012	<3>	All	Revision: Reviewed and corrected entire documentation
		Chapter 4	Addition: Parameter settings according to software version PRG: 1015 H5-08: Settings 1 (Metasys N2) and 2 (APOGEE FLN P1)
		Appendix B	Addition: Parameter settings according to software version PRG: 1015 H5-08: Settings 1 (Metasys N2) and 2 (APOGEE FLN P1)
September 2012	<2>	電話:	Removed references to model 4A0515 throughout book Updated documentation for software versions PRG: 1013 and 1014 Updated technical specifications for 4A0361 and 4A0414 models throughout book
		Chapter 4	Addition: Technical data for Real Time Clock function
May 2011	<1>	Chapter t :	Addition: Component names
		Chapter 2	Addition: Panel cut-out dimensions
		Chapter 4	Addition: Parameter settings according to software version PRG: 1012 A1-03: Settings 3410 (HVAC Initialization) and 3420 (OEM Bypass Initialization)
		Chapter 5	Addition: Alarm codes according to software version PRG: 1012 Interlock Open (inTLK) Customer Safety (SAFE)
		Appendix B	Addition: Parameter settings according to software version PRG: 1012 A1-03: Settings 3410 (HVAC Initialization) and 3420 (OEM Bypass Initialization) H1-DD: Settings b1 (Customer Safeties) and b2 (BAS Interlock) H2-DD: Setting b2 (BAS Interlock)
March 2011	-		First Edition. This manual supports drive software version PRG: 1011

上正科技有限公司 購買、維修 此手冊零組件 電話: 037-466333 Email: service@repairtw.com Line id: @zzzz www.repairtw.com

## YASKAWA AC Drive Z1000 AC Drive for HVAC Fan and Pump User Manual

YASKAWA AMERICA, INC. 2121, Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A. Phone: +1-800-YASKAWA (927-5292) or +1-847-887-7000 Fax: +1-847-887-7310 http://www.yaskawa.com DRIVE CENTER (INVERTER PLANT) 2-13-1, Nishimiyaichi, Yukuhashi, Fukuoka, 824-8511, Japan Phone: +81-930-25-2548 Fax: +81-930-25-3431 http://www.yaskawa.co.jp YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION New Pier Takeshiba South Tower, 1-16-1, Kaigan, Minatoku, Tokyo, 105-6891, Japan Phone: +81-3-5402-4502 Fax: +81-3-5402-4580 http://www.yaskawa.co.jp YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL LTDA. 777, Avenida Piraporinha, Diadema, São Paulo, 09950-000, Brasil Phone: +55-11-3585-1100 Fax: +55-11-3585-1187 http://www.yaskawa.com.br YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH Hauptstraße 185, 65760 Eschborn, Germany Phone: +49-6196-569-300 Fax: +49-6196-569-398 http://www.yaskawa.eu.com E-mail: info@yaskawa.eu.com YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION 9F, Kyobo Securities Bldg., 26-4, Yeouido-dong, Yeongdeungpo-gu Seoul, 150-737, Korea http://www.yaskawa.co.kr YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SINGAPORE) PTE. LTD. 151, Lorong Chuan, #04-02A, New Tech Park, 556741, Singapore Phone: +65-6289-3003 Fax: +65-6289-3003 http://www.yaskawa.com so 此手冊零組件 037-466333 http://www.yaskawa.com.sg YASKAWA ELECTRIC (THAILAND) CO., LTD. 59, 1st-5th Floor, Flourish Building, Soi Ratchadapisek 18, Ratchadapisek Road, Huaykwang, Bahgkok, 10310, Tháiland M Phone: +66-2-017-0099 Fax: +66-2-017-0799 http://www.yaskawa.co.th Line id: @zzzz YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. 22F, One Corporate Avenue, No.222, Hubin Road, Shanghai, 200021, China Phone: +86-21-5385-2200 Fax: +86-21-5385-3299 www.repairtw.com http://www.yaskawa.com.cn YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE Room 1011, Tower W3 Oriental Plaza, No. 1, East Chang An Ave., Dong Cheng District, Beijing, 100738, China Phone: +86-10-8518-4086 Fax: +86-10-8518-4082 YASKAWA ELECTRIC TAIWAN CORPORATION

9F, 16, Nanking E. Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei, 104, Taiwan Phone: +886-2-2502-5003 Fax: +886-2-2505-1280

## YASKAWA INDIA PRIVATE LIMITED

#17/A, Electronics City, Hosur Road, Bangalore, 560 100 (Karnataka), India Phone: +91-80-4244-1900 Fax: +91-80-4244-1901 http://www.yaskawaindia.in



YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements.

© 2011-2017 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION



MANUAL NO. TOEP C710616 45F <5>-1 Published in Japan May 2017 15-11-15\_YAI